

Серия «Высшее образование»

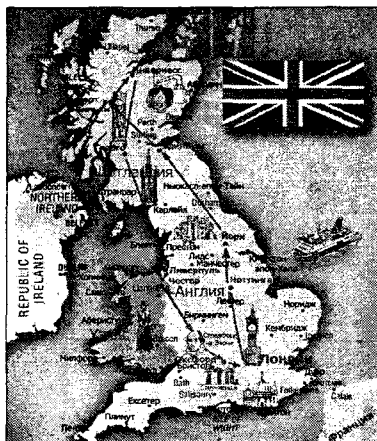
В. М. ВЕНЯВСКАЯ

АНГЛИЙСКАЯ ГРАММАТИКА

Теория и практика

Учебное пособие

*для студентов высших учебных заведений подготовлено
в соответствии с Государственным образовательным стандартом
высшего образования РФ и программой учебного курса*



Ростов-на-Дону

«Феникс»

2009

УДК 811.111'36(075.32)

ББК 81.2Англ-92

КТК 8032

В29

Рецензенты:

кафедра иностранных языков
Ростовского государственного экономического университета;
кандидат филологических наук, доцент Щетинин Л. М.

Венявская В. М.

В29 Английская грамматика : теория и практика / В. М. Венявская. — Ростов н/Д : Феникс, 2009. — 319 с. — (Высшее образование).

ISBN 978-5-222-14840-2

Данная работа является учебником грамматики английского языка, который содержит необходимый теоретический материал и большой выбор тренировочных упражнений. Главная задача учебника — помочь учащимся изучить грамматический строй английского языка, овладеть навыками перевода, письменной и устной речи, расширить словарный запас.

Учебник предназначен для высших учебных заведений и может использоваться для очной, заочной и автономной форм обучения.

УДК 811.111'36(075.32)

ISBN 978-5-222-14840-2

ББК 81.2Англ-92

© Венявская В. М., текст, 2008

© ООО «Феникс», оформление, 2009

ВЕНЯВСКАЯ Вера Михайловна

Английская грамматика. Теория и практика

Ответственные редакторы

Технический редактор

Корректор

Компьютерная верстка:

Оксана Морозова

Галина Логвинова

Юлия Давыдова

Михаил Говоров

Сдано в набор 20.09.2008. Подписано в печать 28.10.2008.

Формат 84×108/32. Бумага офсетная.

Гарнитура SchoolBookC. Тираж 3 000 экз. Зак. № 1007.

ООО «Феникс»

344082, г. Ростов-на-Дону, пер. Халтуринский, 80

Тел.: (863) 261-89-76, факс: (863) 261-89-50

e-mail: morozovavtext@aanet.ru

Отпечатано с готовых диапозитивов в ЗАО «Книга».

344013, г. Ростов-на-Дону, ул. Советская, 57.

Качество печати соответствует предославленным диапозитивам.

Часть I. МОРФОЛОГИЯ

Глава 1. АРТИКЛЬ

Артикль — служебное слово, которое употребляется перед существительным. Артикль может быть неопределенным (a, an) и определенным (the).

Случаи употребления артикля

I. Неопределенный артикль (a/an) употребляется:

1) *Перед исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе: a house, a map, an orange, an apple, etc.*

At last we saw a little house.

Наконец мы увидели маленький домик.

2) *Перед количественными числительными: a (one) hundred, a (one) dozen, a (one) million/billion, etc.*

Yesterday I bought a dozen books in our shop.

Вчера я купил дюжину книг в нашем магазине.

3) *В оборотах типа: It's a pity; it is a pleasure; be in a hurry; be at a loss; as a rule; as a result; as a matter of fact.*

It's a pity, we haven't met in London.

Жаль, что мы не встретились в Лондоне.

4) *Перед исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе после слов: such, quite, rather, what.*

What a beautiful child!

Какой прекрасный ребенок!

It is rather a long story.

Это — довольно длинная история.

5) В сочетании с некоторыми глаголами: *to have a good time, to have a rest, to have a look, to catch a cold, to take a bath/a shower, to give a hand, to give a smile, etc.*

We had a good time last week-end.

Мы хорошо провели время в прошлые выходные.

Suddenly Mary gave a smile to me.

Вдруг Мэри улыбнулась мне.

6) В выражениях типа: *a lot of, a great deal of, a great number of, a good deal of, a good many, a few, a little, a kind of, for a long time.*

You have done a great deal of work.

Вы выполнили большой объем работы.

Yesterday I bought a few books.

Вчера я купил несколько книг.

7) В словосочетаниях типа: *for a minute, for a walk, for a while, after a while, in a week, in a year, in a low voice, all of a sudden, at a speed of, etc.*

May I go out for a minute?

Можно мне выйти на минутку?

Ann was singing something in a low voice.

Анна напевала что-то тихим голосом.

II. Определенный артикль (the) употребляется:

1) Перед конкретными существительными в единственном или множественном числе: *the city, the rooms, the machine, etc.*

Soon we shall see the city where our father lived.

Скоро мы увидим город, в котором жил наш отец.

2) Перед существительными, единственными в своем роде: *the Earth, the Globe, the Sun, the sky, the Universe, etc.*

The Earth goes round the Sun.

Земля вращается вокруг солнца.

3) Перед названиями рек, озер, морей, океанов, гор, пустынь, островов, некоторых стран: *the Volga, the Urals, the Baikal, the Arctic Ocean, the Canary Isles, the Russian Federation, the USA, the United Kingdom, the Sahara, the Black Sea, etc.*

The Baikal is the deepest lake in the world.

Байкал — самое глубокое озеро в мире.

4) Перед названиями газет и журналов, музеев, театров, гостиниц, площадей, кораблей, организаций: *the Red Square, the Hermitage, the Bolshoi Theater, the Daily Telegraph, the Virgo, the UNESCO, the British Museum, the Metropol, etc.*

The Bolshoi Theatre is famous all over the world.

Большой театр известен во всем мире.

5) Перед названиями частей света: *the south, the east, to the west, in the north, etc.*

In the West and in the South, Russia borders on many countries.

На западе и юге Россия граничит со многими странами.

6) Перед порядковыми числительными: *the first, the second, the third, the eleventh, the twenty seventh, the millionth, etc.*

Today is the seventh of April.

Сегодня — седьмое апреля.

7) Перед прилагательными в превосходной степени: *the largest city, the most important language, etc.*

Moscow is one of the largest cities in the world.

Москва — один из крупнейших городов мира.

8) Перед словами: *same, following, right, wrong, only, whole, etc.*

Tom was the only child in the family.

Том был единственным ребенком в семье.

It was raining the whole evening.
Дождь шел весь вечер.

9) *Перед фамилией семьи: the Browns, the Smiths, the Ivanovs, etc.*

Last week the Petrovs left for the south.
На прошлой неделе Петровы уехали на юг.

Артикль не употребляется:

1) *Перед неисчисляемыми существительными* (кроме случаев с ограничительными определениями или уточняющими ситуациями, тогда употребляется определенный артикль).

Do you like music?
Ты любишь музыку?
The music you liked is unknown to me.
Музыка, которая понравилась тебе, мне незнакома.

2) *Перед именами собственными.*

My brother is Peter Smith.
Мой брат — Питер Смит.
Have you ever been to London?
Вы были когда-нибудь в Лондоне?
Russia is the largest country in the world.
Россия — крупнейшая страна в мире.

3) *В выражениях типа: to go home, to come home, to go to bed, to go to work, to start work, to finish work, to stay at home, to leave school, etc.*

Father comes home at 7 o'clock.
Отец приходит домой в 7 часов.

4) *Перед названиями дней недели, месяцев, времен года* (кроме случаев с уточняющими ситуациями или ограничительными определениями, тогда употребляется определенный артикль).

We shall meet on Monday.

Мы встретимся в понедельник.

In spring the sun shines brightly.

Весной солнце светит ярко.

The winter of 2006 was rather cold.

Зима 2006 года была довольно холодной.

5) Перед исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе (кроме случаев с ограничительными местоимениями или уточняющими ситуациями, тогда употребляется определенный артикль).

He likes animals, especially dogs and horses.

Он любит животных, особенно собак и лошадей.

Put the books which I gave you on the table.

Положи книги, которые я дал тебе, на стол.

6) С существительными, перед которыми стоят указательные, притяжательные, вопросительные или неопределенные местоимения, а также с существительными в притяжательном падеже.

This building is very high.

Это здание очень высокое.

Is it Ann's car?

Это — машина Анны?

Our house is large and comfortable.

Наш дом — большой и удобный.

7) Перед нарицательным существительным, когда оно является обращением.

May I ask you a question, Professor?

Могу я задать вам вопрос, профессор?

Good morning, Doctor!

Доброе утро, доктор!

8) В словосочетаниях: at home, at school, at work, by bus, by heart, by sea, by mistake, by chance, by means of, by name, on foot,

in fact, in front of, for example, on sale, at night, at dinner, in time, etc.

I go to work by bus and come home on foot.

Я езжу на работу на автобусе, а домой прихожу пешком.

9) Перед названиями учебных дисциплин, наук, произведений, языков, праздников:

«War and Peace» impressed me greatly.

«Война и мир» произвела на меня большое впечатление.

Christmas is one of the greatest holidays.

Рождество — один из величайших праздников.

We study English, Chemistry and Physics.

Мы изучаем английский язык, химию и физику.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Объясните наличие или отсутствие артикля

A.

1. Helen is a teacher. She is our teacher of English. 2. There were many young trees in our garden. Now the trees are in blossom. 3. Yesterday we met a young girl in the park. The girl was very nice. 4. The United States of America is the fourth largest country in the world. 5. Will you show me your plan? Is the plan effective? 6. This is George. He works with us as an engineer. He is one of the best specialists in our company. 7. The Times is one of the UK most popular newspapers. 8. There is a big lake in our region. The lake is very deep. We think it is one of the largest and deepest lakes in Russia. 9. Do you know the Smirnovs well? 10. There are many rivers on the Russian territory. The Volga and the Lena are among the longest rivers of the world. 11. Moscow is one of the most beautiful cities on the Globe. It is the capital of the Russian Federation. 12. Our land is washed by the seas of 3 oceans: the Arctic, the Atlantic and the Pacific. 13. It is a pity that your son hasn't fin-

ished school. 14. Is Henry the only child in your family? 15. Every day a lot of tourists from all over the world visit our country. 16. Winter was our favourite season. 17. What a wonderful story your brother told us last week! 18. When will you return the books Henry gave you to read? 19. We have just taken a shower. 20. The autumn of 2006 was rather warm. 21. Come on Friday. 22. We have not met for ages, Doctor! 23. July is the hottest month of the year. 24. I'd like to have a bath. 25. The British like tea with milk.

B.

1. London is one of the largest sea ports in the world. 2. As a rule, I go to school by bus. 3. What a fine weather, isn't it? 4. When do you come home after classes? 5. This library has got a lot of interesting books. 6. Will you go for a walk together with the children of our yard? 7. Tom'll have to stay at home because he caught a bad cold. 8. Birds are our best friends. 9. They have a great deal of work today. 10. Who was your best friend at school? 11. Where is Mary's new umbrella? It is on my table. 12. Day by day Michael went to work on foot. 13. Will you give me a little water? 14. We have met Helen on Monday quite by chance. 15. In the evening we usually have a rest. 16. Do you have «War and Peace»? We would like to read the book again. 17. Are they sure that the Virgo will come to London on time? 18. Children, let's read text ten once more. 19. Some day Susan has bought a picture. The Goya bought by her was a copy. 20. I do not like the dress you have put on. 21. We would like to have a look at the London Eye. 22. It was a nice morning: the sun was shining and the sky was blue. 23. Mary, where are my glasses? 24. That was the house of the man who once was a friend of mine. 25. Who has called me? It was a Mr. Smith, sir. 26. There were many red apples on the plate, I took one apple. 27. This man is the teacher I told you about.

Упражнение 2. Заполните пропуски нужным артиклем:

1) a; 2) an; 3) the

A.

1. ... Volga is ... longest river in ... Europe. 2. ... English and ... History were ... my favourite subjects at ... school. 3. What is ...

nearest way to ... station? 4. ... butter and ... cheese are made of ... milk. 5. As a rule, I get up at ... six o'clock in ... morning. 6. ... London, ... capital of ... UK, is situated on ... Thames. 7. I'd like to have ... cup of ... tea. 8. What ... good friend you are! 9. There is ... book on ... table; ... book is written by ... V. Ivanov. 10. They did not see ... sun in ... sky. 11. I shall go to ... cinema ... next week together with ... Smirnovs. 12. What is ... Ann? She is ... economist by ... profession. 13. ... Michael was ... first who answered ... my question. 14. I and ... friend of mine are fond of ... music. 15. ... UK is situated on ... British Islands. 16. I took ... apple from ... plate; ... apple was red and very big. 17. Is ... your flat on ... first or ... second floor? 18. Do ... Ivanovs live now in ... this house? 19. What is ... longest river in ... Europe? 20. Don't you know who is ... founder of ... Moscow? 21. What is ... name of ... deepest lake in ... world? 22. ... Intourist is one of ... largest hotels in our ... city. 23. Tomorrow you'll see at ... Tretyakov Gallery ... most famous pictures by ... great painters. 24. It was not ... telegram I had sent to ... Browns. 25. ... United Nations Organization plays ... important role in ... various affairs of ... mankind. 26. Michael is ... doctor who treated my brother. 27. All ... great Siberian rivers flow into ... Arctic Ocean.

B.

1. What city is ... capital of ... United States? 2. What parts does ... UK of ... Great Britain and ... Northern Ireland comprise? 3. What ... clever person your father is! 4. Who is now ... head of ... this country? 5. We bought ... house in ... Crimea; ... house is little but very comfortable. 6. Can your ... daughter play ... piano? 7. Where can we take ... shower? 8. ... Volga falls into ... Caspian Sea. 9. George is rather ... brave man. 10. ... train left ... station ... half ... hour ago. 11. Maggie is such ... beauty! 12. You may go out for ... while and buy me ... Moscow News. 13. Where is ... Drama Theatre? It is situated in ... center of ... city. 14. I invite you to ... our conference, ... Professor. 15. Would your ... sister like ... ice-cream? 16. ... Urals separates. ... Asia from ... Europe. 17. It is well known that ... donkey is ... very stubborn animal. 18. ... summer of 2004 was rather hot and we could often swim in ... river. 19. Has he bought ... bread and ... butter? 20. ... Hermitage ... collections attract ... lot of peo-

ple. 21. ... woman asked for ... glass of ... water. 22. Why he missed many ... lectures on ... Maths was unknown. 23. My ... father likes ... coffee for ... breakfast. 24. May our guests ask you ... couple of ... questions, ... Doctor? 25. ... Rostov is situated on ... right bank of ... Don. It is one of ... largest cities in ... south of ... Russia. 26. On ... right you can see ... Trafalgar Square.

Упражнение 3. Используйте соответствующий артикль, где необходимо, и объясните свой выбор

A.

1. What is ... first day of ... week? 2. Is Ann ... only child in ... family? 3. Is it ... twenty eighth of October today? 4. Yesterday I met ... girl in ... park. ... girl was rather young. 5. We have recently seen ... film. It was ... best film we have ever seen. 6. Who is now ... President of ... Russian Federation? 7. Give me ... pen, please. ... pen I have is out of ... ink. 8. In ... north and in ... south our land is washed by ... twelve seas. 9. What is ... shortest way to ... nearest Metro station? 10. ... Black Sea is in ... south of ... Russia. 11. It is known that ... British Museum has one of ... largest libraries in ... world. 12. What ... nice house your parents have! 13. Where will ... Petrovs go in ... summer? 14. Who knows what is ... most popular holiday with ... Austarlians? 15. Are ... Smiths very friendly or not? 16. ... V. Chkalov was ... first man to fly over ... North Pole. 17. ... London is situated on ... Thames. 18. What is ... name of ... first cosmonaut of ... world? 19. He was ... last who passed all ... exams of ... current term. 20. What is ... best hotel to stay in? Well, I think it is ... Metropol. 21. ... My brother is ... pilot by ... profession and I am ... engineer. 22. There is ... some newspaper on ... table. 23. We would like to read ... new book. ... book you gave us last week was not interesting. 24. It was ... fine day. ... sun was shining brightly and ... sky was blue. 25. This is ... house. This is ... house where our ... family lives. 26. It was ... same man I met some days ago in ... city park. 27. ... our son regularly listens to ... latest news over ... radio.

B.

1. I saw that my ... friend was speaking to ... boy. ... boy was rather tall. 2. I shall be back in ... minute. 3. What ... beautiful city

Moscow is! 4. Do you want to have ... rest and take ... bath? 5. Are ... Caucasus ... highest mountains in ... RF? 6. Who is now ... Prime Minister of ... UK? 7. What is ... Upper Chamber of ... US Parliament? 8. ... Browns sent us ... letter on ... first of ... November. 9. Let us go to ... cinema together with ... girls of our ... class. 10. Would you give me ... cup of ... tea? 11. They have done ... great deal of ... work this ... week. 12. I'll stay at ... home today. 13. How do you do, ... Doctor? 14. Rather ... interesting offer! 15. ... picture I bought yesterday was ... copy by some ... famous painter. 16. I haven't seen you for ... ages, ... Captain! 17. At last, ... sun has moved to ... west. 18. What is ... time? 19. Is there ... new music school in our ... street. 20. What ... clever girl your daughter is! 21. In ... summer ... sky is blue and ... sun shines brightly 22. ... Ivanovs had ... good time in ... Crimea. 23. Ann, open ... book at ... page seven and do ... exercise five. 24. One ... day I met ... friend of mine. He was with ... girl, ... girl was ... first — year student of our ... University. 25. ... Spring is ... most beautiful season of ... year. 26. ... Ben Nevis is ... highest mountain in ... Great Britain. 27. ... girl you were speaking to is such ... beauty!

Упражнение 4. Заполните пропуски артиклем, где нужно

A.

1. This is ... Mary's book, isn't it? 2. There are several ... new houses in our ... street. ... houses are big and comfortable. 3. Do you like to read such ... books? 4. ... M. Lomonosov, ... great Russian scientist, was born in ... small village on ... shore of ... White Sea. 5. My sons will go to ... school ... next year. 6. We decided to visit ... Ivanovs but they were not at ... home. 7. Is this ... dress made of ... silk or not? 8. We shall go to ... Crimea by ... plane. 9. What is your ... father by ... profession? 10. In ... evening we saw ... moon, ... moon was very large. 11. Where is ... United Kingdom of ... Great Britain and ... Northern Ireland is situated? 12. It was ... first day of our ... voyage. 13. In ... midnight ... moon moved to ... west. 14. I shall call you on ... Sunday. 15. Is there ... milk in ... glass? 16. Let us go ... home and listen to ... radio. 17. Would you buy ... Time and ... Observer for me? 18. Quite ... comfortable flat! 19. My sister has read ... lot of ... rare books.

20. Is ... Don ... long river or not? 21. There was ... man in ... room. He was ... tallest man I have ever seen. 22. In ... morning I have bought ... bread, ... cheese, ... milk, ... eggs and ... butter. 23. ... English is ... widespread language. ... lot of people in many countries speak this ... language today. In ... fact, English is now one of ... most important and universal ... languages in ... world. 24. All my ... relatives live in ... countryside but they often come to our ... place. 25. Who is ... eldest child in your ... family?

B.

1. ... Ann has two ... sisters. ... sisters are ... schoolgirls. They study at ... same school. 2. ... my children will stay at ... home and read this ... book 3. When does your ... daughter usually go to ... bed? 4. Who is ... best friend of yours? 5. Will you go ... home on ... foot? 6. My ... brother was sitting at ... table and writing ... letter. 7. Did you like ... book Ann gave you? 8. This ... car is more powerful than Mike's ... car. 9. Our ... partners will go to ... Moscow by ... plane. 10. ... winter of ... 2003 was not very cold. 11. ... March, ... April and ... May are ... spring months. 12. ... captain of ... Virgo was quite ... old man. 13. In ... Moscow we shall stay at ... Ukraine. 14. ... Porter, take this ... box to my ... room. 15. She was fond of ... flowers and ... music. 16. Let us discuss our ... plan, ... Captain. 17. Look at ... clock, it is ... quarter to ... ten. 18. ... August is ... eighth month of ... year. 19. ... «Gone with ... Wind» is one of ... most interesting novels I've ever read. 20. Ann go to ... blackboard, take ... piece of ... chalk and write ... sentence two. 21. ... Monday is ... first day of ... week. 22. ... Cheese is made of ... milk. 23. ... Lomonosov was born in ... small village on ... shore of ... White Sea. 24. Did you have ... good time at ... seaside? 25. ... family came ... home late at ... night and went to ... bed. 26. Peter, take ... sheet of ... paper and write ... letter to your ... mother. 27. Have you read ... article in ... Times about ... Queen's ... visit?

Упражнение 5. Объясните необходимость или отсутствие артикля в следующих предложениях

A.

1. Michael took ... sheet of ... paper and ... pen and wrote ... letter to our ... brother. 2. This ... work requires much ... time and

... lot of ... paper. 3. ... friend of mine lives in ... small town on ... bank of ... Don. 4. ... Intourist is one of ... most comfortable ... hotels in this ... city. 5. It was ... quarter to ... ten and my ... children went to ... bed. 6. In ... morning I took ... shower, had ... breakfast and went to ... work on ... foot. 7. ... autumn, we speak about, was very nice and we often went to ... our park for ... walk. 8. At ... end of ... last term ... students wrote ... some tests. 9. ... man you saw yesterday in ... our house was born on ... 12-th of ... April 1985 in ... USA. 10. Do you like Mike's ... children: ... son and ... two daughters. 11. There is ... garden in ... front of ... our house where we have some beds with ... lot of beautiful flowers. 12. ... sun, ... air and ... water are ... best friends of ours. 13. I read ... interesting article in ... Times on ... Sunday. 14. In ... south and in ... west ... Russia borders on ... 14 countries. 15. Meggy was ... ten-year-old girl with ... oval face, ... brown hair and ... green eyes. 16. In ... spring ... many trees are in ... blossom and in ... autumn they drop ... leaves. 17. Are you ... first-year student or ... sophomore? 18. ... Browns moved to ... large house in ... countryside. 19. Let's turn on ... radio to listen to ... music. Did you like ... music that we heard some days ago? 20. My ... daughters went to ... school at ... age of ... seven. 21. ... Caucasus are ... highest mountains in ... Russian Federation. 22. What is ... oldest and ... deepest lake in ... world? 23. That was ... spring we shall never forget. 24. ... factory, we work at, manufactures ... cotton, ... wool, and ... silk. 25. It was ... rainy day and ... children had to stay at ... home. 26. At ... beginning of ... XXI century ... our country ... economy improved. 27. I'd like ... piece of ... bread with ... butter and ... cheese and ... cup of ... tea.

B.

1. When in ... Moscow, he usually stayed at ... Cosmos. 2. At ... end of ... week ... our parents went to ... south by ... plane and had ... good time there. 3. ... Times and ... Guardian are ... most popular broadsheets with ... British. 4. Will you read ... second text? 5. We do not know ... number of ... his flat. 6. ... apple ... day keeps ... doctor away. 7. To tell ... truth, I don't like ... such films. 8. Where can we buy ... pair of ... shoes? 9. ... children were watching ... TV ... whole evening. 10. ... state flag of ... Russia was adopted in ...

second ... half of ... XVII century. 11. What is ... largest lake in ... world? 12. Peter, have you consulted ... doctor? 13. ... Paul is ... most remarkable person. 14. ... Olympic Games were born in ... Greece. 15. ... Parliament of ... UK consists of two ... chambers: ... House of ... Commons and ... House of ... Lords. 16. ... Mother was about to close ... door when she heard ... voice of ... postman. 17. It was ... man I had seen ... last evening at our ... office. 18. ... Susan is still such ... baby. 19. Where is ... letter you got ... last week? It is on ... writing table. 20. Are all ... passengers of ... Morning Star on ... board? 21. In ... morning I always have ... cup of ... hot tea, but ... tea you brought me isn't hot. 22. Is Michael on ... friendly terms with ... Smiths? 23. ... Mother, is ... Father at ... home now? 24. ... Gagarin was ... first cosmonaut of ... world. 25. ... twenty fifth of ... July was ... hottest day in ... summer of ... last year.

Упражнение 6. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. There will be an school in the our street. 2. The Washington is a capital of an USA. 3. What the good student you are! 4. The Russia is washed by Arctic and Pacific Oceans. 5. Where is your flat: on a first or on a second floor? 6. The July is a hottest month of a year. 7. Is this Peter's the new car? 8. Would they like the tea with the lemon or not? 9. Open an book and read a first text. 10. Ivanovs are the my best and oldest friends. 11. James, a captain of a this ship, is very skilled seaman. 12. We studied in a same school. 13. The last month a engineer came from the Australia and told us lot of the wonderful things. 14. What is a nearest way to post office? 15. This shirt is made of the cotton. 16. In a yard Tom saw lot of people, the hourses and the dogs. 17. What is a shortest month of year? 18. Meggy is rather clever girl. 18. Give me this book and I shall read it at a home. 19. Summer of 1998 was a time when we made the friends. 20. They will go to the work by the bus and return the home on the foot in an evening. 21. USA is washed by a 3 oceans. 22. Where are children sitting on an bench from? 23. Milk bought by my brother was very tasty. 24. They'll have the good time at a seaside. 25. Is the Asia an continent or a island? 26. He gave me lot of the books to read. 27. Wait minute, the Professor! 28. The last week we read a interesting article in Moscow News.

Упражнение 7. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Завтра Петровы переедут в новый дом. 2. Байкал — глубочайшее озеро в мире. 3. Красная площадь — сердце Москвы. 4. Летом дети жили в деревне, на правом берегу Дона. 5. Кто ответит на первый, второй и десятый вопросы? 6. На востоке Россия омывается Тихим океаном. 7. О! Какая чудная картина! 8. Как правило, я принимаю душ утром. 9. Что Вы хотите: яблоко, мандарин или апельсин? 10. В конце недели все путешественники решили отдохнуть. 11. Они пойдут на работу пешком или поедут на машине? 12. Лондон, столица Соединенного Королевства, расположен на берегах реки Темзы. 13. Дети простудились, поэтому они останутся дома. 14. Какой он хороший сын! 15. Ростов-на-Дону называют «Воротами Кавказа». 16. Можно мне выйти на минутку? 17. «Известия» — одна из самых популярных газет в Российской Федерации. 18. Зима 2006 года была очень холодной. 19. Когда мы сможем поговорить с капитаном «Утренней Звезды»? 20. Это был самый лучший фильм, который я когда-либо видел. 21. Официант, подойдите сюда. 22. Честность — главное качество моего друга. 23. В возрасте сорока лет его сын стал президентом одной из крупнейших компаний Соединенного Королевства. 24. Это была единственная ошибка в вашем тесте. 25. Я прочел множество разных книг. Книга, которую ты дал мне вчера, одна из самых лучших.

Глава 2. СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ

Существительное — часть речи, которая обозначает одушевленные и неодушевленные предметы, явления или отвлеченные понятия.

Существительные подразделяются на:

1) **Собственные** (личные имена, предметы, единственные в своем роде):

Ann, Moscow, France, Earth, etc.

2) **Нарицательные** (название всех однородных веществ, явлений и предметов):

a house, a girl, wool, steel, darkness, honesty, etc.

3) **Исчисляемые** (предметы, которые можно посчитать):

a book/books, a river/rivers, a ship/ships, etc.

4) **Неисчисляемые** (абстрактные существительные, вещества и материалы, которые не поддаются счету):

time, snow, air, sugar, wool, friendship, knowledge.

5) **Одушевленные** (отвечающие на вопрос «кто?»):

man, mother, queen, engineer, president.

6) **Неодушевленные** (отвечающие на вопрос «что?»):

table, car, map, pen, lamp, box, etc.

7) **Вещественные**:

water, tea, silk, ice, snow, |wheat, etc.

8) Абстрактные:

greatness, kindness, sleep, impression, wisdom, etc.

9) Простые (не имеющие в своем составе префиксов или суффиксов):

chair, flat, room, city, ocean, boy, etc.

10) Составные/сложные (состоящие из двух или нескольких слов):

schoolboy, bookcase, forget-me-not, grown-ups.

11) Производные (имеющие в составе префиксы/суффиксы):

worker, freedom, independence, happiness, etc.

12) Собирательные:

army, people, group, party, team.

Основными признаками существительного являются **артикл**, **предлог**, **существительное в притяжательном падеже**, **притяжательное или указательное местоимение**: *a house, an apple, the earth, on the table, in our street, my flat, his son, those men, this building, Ann's parents, etc.*

Функции существительного в предложении

В английском предложении существительное может выполнять следующие функции:

1) Подлежащего.

The books are in the bookcase.

Книги находятся в книжном шкафу.

2) Именной части сказуемого.

Ann is a doctor.

Анна — доктор.

3) Дополнения.

Do you like this **house**?
Тебе нравится этот дом?

4) Определения.

The city sights attract tourists.
Городские достопримечательности привлекают туристов.

5) Обстоятельства.

In 1997 we lived in **Moscow**.
В 1997 году мы жили в Москве.

Существительные в английском языке имеют:

I. Два числа: единственное и множественное: *a book — books*.

II. Два падежа:

1) общий: *a country, a girl, a ship, an apple*.

2) притяжательный: *Ann's photo, my parents' car*.

Множественное число существительных:

1) Большинство английских существительных образуют множественное число с помощью окончаний -s или -es:

book — books	box — boxes	city — cities
boy — boys	hero — heroes	baby — babies

Но: *piano — pianos; photo — photos; zero — zeros*.

We shall not forget our heroes.

Мы не забудем наших героев.

2) Исключение составляют существительные:

child — children	foot — feet
man — men	tooth — teeth
woman — women	mouse — mice
goose — geese	ox — oxen

Ann has many children but this child is not hers.

У Анны много детей, но этот ребенок — не ее.

3) Существительные с окончанием на -f/fe меняют его на «ve» во множественном числе:

half — halves	leaf — leaves	shelf — shelves
life — lives	wife — wives	wolf — wolves
knife — knives	loaf — loaves	

Но: *roof — roofs; chief — chiefs; handkerchief — handkerchiefs.*

These knives are blunt. Take my knife, it is sharp.

Эти ножи — тупые. Возьми мой нож, он — острый.

4) Неисчисляемые существительные, употребляемые только в единственном числе: *sugar, peace, friendship, love, iron, money, information, business.*

Friendship is stronger than steel.

Дружба — прочнее стали.

5) Существительные, имеющие в английском языке форму единственного числа, а в русском — и единственного и множественного: *hair, advice, progress, knowledge, news, etc.*

The child's hair is dark.

Волосы ребенка — темные.

6) Существительные, обозначающие предметы, состоящие из двух и более частей: *trousers, spectacles, jeans, shorts, scissors, glasses, scales, а также clothes, goods, riches, wages употребляются только во множественном числе.*

The scissors are very sharp.

Эти ножницы — очень острые.

His trousers went out of fashion.

Его брюки вышли из моды.

Do the sneakers fit you?

Эти тапочки подходят вам?

7) Существительные, имеющие одну форму для единственного и множественного числа:

sheep — sheep swine — swine fish — fish
deer — deer means — means

Have you ever seen a rein deer?
Вы видели когда-нибудь северного оленя?
There are many deer in this region.
В этом регионе много оленей.

8) Существительные, заимствованные из греческого и латинского языков, сохранили форму множественного числа этих языков:

datum — data analysis — analyses
phenomenon — phenomena crisis — crises

It is a common phenomenon.
Это — обычное явление.
Such atmospheric phenomena are occasional in our region.
Такие атмосферные явления случайны в нашем регионе.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Образуйте множественное число следующих существительных

Tree, house, friend, machine, cup, hero, idea, family, tooth, time, life, student, speed, book, hour, pen, umbrella, ox, sea, picture, minute, box, word, goose, knife, sheep, woman, postman, mouse, foot, child, dress, lady, memory, daughter-in-law, shelf, photo, gentleman, schoolboy, grown-up, classroom, fish, forget-me-not, phenomenon, bush, swine, city, play, piano, baby, ear-ring, deer, chairman, roof, pen-mate, datum, leaf, inch, army, wall, birthday, half, crisis, bookcase, page, match, nose, prize.

Упражнение 2. Напишите следующие существительные в единственном числе

Melodies, knives, branches, phrases, wives, dishes, halves, heroes, lorries, lines, cargoes, mice, paths, oxen, crises, months, phenomena, teeth, chiefs, feet, children, leaves, tomatoes, bushes, photos, watches.

Упражнение 3. Укажите категорию существительного:

1) одушевленное; 2) неодушевленное; 3) простое; 4) сложное; 5) исчисляемое; 6) неисчисляемое; 7) нарицательное; 8) собственное; 9) абстрактное; 10) вещественное; 11) производное; 12) собирательное.

Moscow, table, silk, Australia, money, interdependence, ox, time, sea, bookcase, men, dictionary, Monday, honesty, people, housewife, pride, water, Ann, physics, party, worker, child, knowledge, ink, classmate, forgive-me-not, paper, darkness, car, potato, Smith, hero, village, monkey, glass, freedom, father-in-law, chief, pot, Ireland, peace, love, Big Ben, engineer, tower, Virgo, business.

Упражнение 4. Переведите предложения на русский язык и объясните, в каком случае существительные являются исчисляемыми, а в каком — неисчисляемыми

1. Are these cups made of glass or plastics? 2. Give me 3 big glasses. 3. How many thousands of bricks are produced by your plant daily? 4. Is this school built of brick? 5. Do you like coffee? 6. Will you give us two coffees, please? 7. The old man read all newspapers. 8. Michael needs much paper for his work. 9. Coal is mined by miners. 10. A coal fell out of the fire. 11. They say that time is the best doctor. 12. How many times a week did they attend these seminars? 13. They were offered some exotic fruits for breakfast. 14. Last summer we had much fruit. 15. This soil was as hard as stone. 16. Who threw a stone at the dog? 17. Don't try to kill two birds with one stone. 18. This man has a heart of stone. 19. Many people state that beauty will save the world. 20. His daughter was such a beauty! 21. Poets and artists create beauty. 22. Can you do without water? 23. The climate of this country is mild due to the

warm waters of the Gulf Stream. 24. The British are fond of tea. 25. Bring us three strong teas, please. 26. Water changes into ice when it freezes. 27. Would you like a chocolate ice? 28. Youth is beautiful! 29. Both youths were very much alike. 30. Are these knives made of steel? 31. Various steels rank the first among the most commonly used materials. 32. Friendship is stronger than steel. 33. We decorated the New Year tree with colored lights. 34. Please, turn on the light. 35. We need more lights on this subject. 36. His new book saw the light in 2003.

Упражнение 5. Объясните, где возможно изменить число выделенных существительных, а где — нет

1. Next year *the child* will go to school. 2. Who knows *this man*? 3. The yellow *leaf* fell on the ground. 4. Ann, put *this book* on *the shelf*, please. 5. Don't be afraid of my *goose*. 6. Had you met *the woman* before? 7. We shall remember our *hero*. 8. Didn't he like my *story*? 9. She didn't want to fill her *tooth*. 10. *This knife* is very sharp. 11. Would you like a *tomato*? 12. There was a little grey *mouse* in the box. 13. Give *our sheep* to drink *water*. 14. A *coal* fell out of the *fire*. 15. The *traveller* hurt his *foot*. 16. I have never seen the north *deer*. 17. Who told you the *news*? 18. Have they ever been to *this city*? 19. We saw *an ox* near the river. 20. Do you have much *money*? 21. His *clothes* look rather smart. 22. When will your *postman* come? 23. Lift this *box*, please. 24. Is this *information* of any *interest* for you? 25. Where did you put my *spectacles*? 26. *This datum* is to be checked. 27. My friends gave me a good *advice*. 28. Helen was a nice girl with dark *hair* and blue eyes. 29. Do not put my *tousers* on. 30. It was the only *means* of helping them. 31. Are you a *housewife* or not? 32. *The passer-by* didn't look at us. 33. Is *the milk* fresh? 34. *Kindness* will save the world.

Упражнение 6. Составьте из данных слов сложные существительные

1) Children; school; 2) a man; post; 3) end; week; 4) a room; bed; 5) a mate; class; 6) a day; birth; 7) a recorder; tape; 8) craft; air; 9) a man; chair; 10) a book; text; 11) a wife; house; 12) a coat; rain;

13) men; sea; 14) way; rail; 15) by; passers; 16) friends pen; 17) a house; custom; 18) glasses; opera; 19) men; sports; 20) a pot; tea; 21) a chair; arm; 22) a note; bank; 23) a friend; girl; 24) chief; in; commander; 25) ups; grown; 26) men; business; 27) a case; book; 28) paper; news; 29) a box; letter; 30) pot; an ink; 31) a gull; sea; 32) a place; fire; 33) a woman; sales; 34) phone; ear; 35) not; me; forget; 36) ball; basket; 37) director; assistant.

Упражнение 7. Образуйте множественное число следующих составных существительных, помня о том, что форму множественного числа обычно принимает основное в смысловом отношении слово

1) Man-of-war; 2) mother-in-law; 3) governor-general; 4) boy-friend; 5) postman; 6) passer-by; 7) merry-go-round; 8) grown up; 9) room mate; 10) Englishman; 11) hotel keeper; 12) schoolboy; 13) custom-house; 14) sales woman; 15) woman-doctor; 16) sportsman; 17) bookcase; 18) chatterbox; 19) cheese-cake; 20) bedroom; 21) sea-scape; 22) folk-song; 23) footstep; 24) fortune teller; 25) bag-pipe; 26) balance-wheel; 27) suitcase.

Упражнение 8. Переведите следующие существительные на русский язык. Укажите, от каких слов они образованы и определите в них суффиксы и префиксы

Appointment, construction, understanding, coexistence, heroism, disarmament, passage, complexity, distribution, disconnection, appearance, fortress, reader, revolution, poultry, saying, treasure, illness, inaccuracy, agriculture, treasure, recreation, cooperation, immaturity, illegality, concentration, drawing, breakage, leader.

Упражнение 9. Используя соответствующие суффиксы и префиксы, образуйте производные существительные от данных слов и переведите их на русский язык

А.

С суффиксами: ness, er/or, tion, ist, ship, ing, ment, ty/y, hood, ism, ess, ant, age, dom, ance/ence, sion/ssion, ure.

Assist, build, dark, happy, meeting, act, develop, free, organize, work, dictate, improve, educate, govern, friend, art, cold, agree, dark, child, assemble, king, cultural, marry, social, examine, able, honest, science, move, important, complex, dance, biolog, moral.

В.

С префиксами: dis, im, co, in, mis, re, un, il.

Construction, armament, owner, comfort, author, information, literacy, understanding, advantage, print, building, form, fortune, employment, morality, agreement, operation, reality, legality, convenience, taste, count, possibility, appointment, creation.

Упражнение 10. Переведите на русский язык

1) Your father's house; 2) our doctor's glasses; 3) today's news; 4) their sons' toys; 5) this teacher's book; 6) these girls' mother; 7) her parents' car; 8) our engineer's plan; 9) my sister's son; 10) Helen's best friend; 11) my children's room; 12) Britain's main industries; 13) this month's events; 14) the girl's voice; 15) Mrs. Brown's husband; 16) Sam's younger brother; 17) the company's staff; 18) the clock's hands; 19) our friends' names; 20) Rostov's main street; 21) Lermontov's best poems; 22) their son's house; 23) this country's policy; 24) Russia's heroes; 25) yesterday's information; 26) Moscow's sights; 27) my best friend's nephew; 28) our country's national economy; 29) his father's letters; 30) our director's study; 31) this book's chapters; 32) our country's veterans; 33) the doctor's prescription; 34) a month's salary.

Упражнение 11. Употребите слова в скобках в притяжательном падеже и переведите предложения

1. (Peter) flat is in the center of the city. 2. This (woman) sons are little. 3. (Helen) best friend is a sailor. 4. It is my (parents) car. 5. Are you that (man) son? 6. (Yesterday) information wasn't very important. 7. We like your (daughter) dog very much. 8. Is your (grandmother) house large or small? 9. There are many rare and interesting books in my (father) library. 10. The (clock) hands are

made of some new metal. 11. What are your (sons) names? 12. I am your (sister) daughter. 13. We were greatly impressed by this (city) sights. 14. (Today) conferenece has been a great success. 15. Our (relatives) children are now grown-ups. 16. (Tomorrow) meeting will take place in our club. 17. (Ann) (husband) name is Nick. 18. The (fox) tail was rather long. 19. The (operator) cab is very comfortable. 20. Mary is my (brother) wife. 21. This (town) streets were rather narrow. 22. I think it is (the city) only cinema. 23. (Russia) exports exceeded several billion roubles. 24. What is this (car) number? 25. Is this man (Kate) father? 26. (Andersen) life was full of hardships. 27. The (ship) crew consisted of young sailors. 28. Our (teacher) name is Mr. Smith. 29. Your (cat) eyes are green. 30. This (singer) voice wasn't familiar to me. 31. I am sure (our boss) birthday is in April. 32. Will you show me your (daughter) pictures? 33. The (Queen) levee was a success.

Упражнение 12. Замените существительное с предлогом of формой притяжательного падежа.

Например: The passport of this man. This man's passport.

1. New friends of her daughter. 2. The parks and squares of our city. 3. The house of my parents. 4. Famous sportsmen of Russia. 5. The sights of London. 6. The photo of my son. 7. The birthday of the famous writer. 8. The capital of our country. 9. The staff of this company. 10. The voice of my favourite singer. 11. The main industries of Britain. 12. The events of this month. 13. The hands of this clock. 14. The heroes of our land. 15. The achievements of our scientists. 16. The elder sisters of Ann. 17. New shoes of our father. 18. The main street of our city. 19. The days of the week. 20. The names of all my friends. 21. The library of our Academy. 22. New songs of this composer. 23. The hands of the boys. 24. The Underground of Moscow. 25. The best shows of our group. 26. The money of my parents. 27. The reports of our teachers. 28. Bright lights of their car. 29. Numerous pets of my grandmother. 30. The largest cinema of our city. 31. The poems of Byron. 32. The life of this writer. 33. The camps of tourists. 34. The course papers of our students. 35. The Organization of the United Nations.

Упражнение 13. Переведите на русский язык следующие беспредложные словосочетания

1. The college students. 2. The World championship. 3. Spring days. 4. The rocket industry. 5. This country climate conditions. 6. The city monuments. 7. The State University faculties. 8. The school time — table. 9. The picture galley. 10. A sandwich course student. 11. A school wall newspaper. 12. The clock minute hand. 13. The research work results. 14. The government powers. 15. A book shelf. 16. The magazine pages. 17. The USA traditions and customs. 18. The Globe nations. 19. The October weather. 20. A football team. 21. The stone wall. 22. The dinner time. 23. The world exhibitions. 24. The summer months. 25. A bank branch. 26. The student campus. 27. The part — time department. 28. The rest day. 29. A power station. 30. Consumer goods. 31. An iron bridge. 32. Exchange rate. 33. Cane sugar. 34. A school reform.

Упражнение 14. Определите функцию существительного в следующих предложениях:

1) подлежащее; 2) часть именного сказуемого; 3) дополнение; 4) определение; 5) обстоятельство.

1. Russia is the world's largest country. 2. The sun rise was very beautiful. 3. Last week our family went to the seaside. 4. Today's information will be a surprise for the Smiths. 5. Are they all your brothers? 6. My mother gave me a cup of tea. 7. Are these books written by your friend? 8. We shall speak to his father tomorrow. 9. In the west and in the south Russia borders on different states. 10. The city sights attracted crowds of people. 11. This girl is an engineer by profession. 12. Agriculture is this country economy important sector. 13. The postman will deliver all newspapers in the morning. 14. As a rule, the train leaves Roston-on-Don at six o'clock. 15. Paul's bosom friend is a well-known writer. 16. Are these boys twins? 17. The students will attend all these seminars next month. 18. There will be a new stadium in our city. 19. She left the key on the table. 20. Please, put these books on the shelf. 21. The last leaves fell from the trees. 22. Is this fellow a reporter

or an operator? 23. My son's room is large and comfortable. 24. Where is your father now? 25. The copy of this contract was sent to our partners some days ago. 26. Did you like his new play? 27. The house roof was covered with snow. 28. Are you a teacher?

Упражнение 15. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. All childs in our family are rather tall. 2. Peter, try to improve your knowledges. 3. This bookcase has many shelves. 4. As a rule, this postmen comes in time. 5. Yesterday the tourists visited a gallery picture. 6. Ann elder brother is an pilot by the profession. 7. Our parents's house is large and comfortable. 8. In this region we saw many sheeps. 9. There was a interesting article in our newspaper school. 10. There was some exotic fruits on the plate. 11. Many mans of our club can play football well. 12. This women is one of my mother' friends. 13. Are there many goose in this village? 14. The stones wall was very high. 15. How much moneys have you? 16. In what part of our country do the north deers live? 17. This factory produces pianoes of different kinds. 18. Are these datum registered? 19. The child hair were brown and very soft. 20. The leafs of the trees were dark green. 21. How many people live on Earth today? 22. Where did Mike hurt his foots? 23. Usually I go shopping three time week. 24. What wage do you think fair? 25. As rule, we go for walk every evening. 26. Where did you get so many papers? 27. Are the news of any interest for you?

Упражнение 16. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Летом много разных фруктов. 2. Где сейчас находятся дети этих женщин? 3. У него много денег. 4. Эти новости — очень интересные. 5. В этом тексте много новых слов. 6. В нашем регионе много овец. 7. Сейчас листья на деревьях зеленые. 8. Вам нужно много бумаги? 9. Прошлой зимой было много снега. 10. Это — друг моего сына. 11. Они хорошо знают отца Анны. 12. Где был дом ваших родителей раньше? 13. Это — новый план развития экономики страны. 14. Тебе нравятся ее гуси? 15. Это игрушки твоих детей? 16. Где вы обычно отдыхаете летом? 17. Какова вне-

шняя политика вашего государства? 18. В этой школе много светлых и удобных классных комнат. 19. Назовите основные отрасли промышленности России. 20. Ее дети — школьники. 21. Население нашей планеты — более 6 миллиардов. 22. Зубы надо беречь смолоду. 23. Представь меня друзьям ваших детей. 24. Семья Смирновых большая и дружная. 25. Как правило, такие олени обитают на севере. 26. Россия всегда будет помнить своих героев. 27. Где продают такие очки? 28. Вы добьетесь больших успехов. 29. Многие люди думают, что мир спасет доброта.

Глава 3. МЕСТОИМЕНИЕ

Местоимение — часть речи, которая употребляется вместо существительного, прилагательного или наречия. В английском языке выделяют следующие группы местоимений:

1. Личные местоимения:

а) В именительном падеже:

*I (я), he (он), she (она), it (он/она/оно),
we (мы), you (ты/вы), they (они).*

I am a student.

Я — студент.

Give me the book. Is it interesting?

Дайте мне эту книгу. Она — интересная?

б) В объектном падеже:

*me (мне, меня, мной), him (его, ему, им, о нем),
her (ее, ей, о ней), it (ее, его, ей, ему, им, о нем),
us (нас, нам, нами), you (вас/тебя, вам/тебе, вами),
them (их, им, ими, о них).*

Don't speak about them.

Не говорите о них.

Did you see him yesterday?

Вы видели его вчера?

2. Притяжательные местоимения:

I форма:

*my (мой), his (его), her (ее), its (его, ее),
our (наш), your (ваш/твой), their (их).*

II форма:

*mine (мой), his (его), hers (ее), its (его, ее),
ours (наш), yours (ваш/твой), theirs (их).*

This is my book and that is yours.

Это — моя книга, а та — ваша.

3. Возвратные и усилительные местоимения:

*myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself,
ourselves, yourselves, themselves.*

He did this work himself.

Он сделал эту работу сам.

I taught myself to drive a car.

Я научился водить машину.

4. Указательные местоимения:

*this/this one (этот, эта), these/these ones (эти), it (это),
that/that one (тот, та), those/those ones (те), such (такой,
такая, такие), such as (такой как).*

It is our classroom.

Это — наш класс.

This house is higher than that one.

Этот дом выше, чем тот.

5. Вопросительные местоимения:

*who (кто), whom (кому), whose (чей), what (что, какой),
which (который), how much/how many (сколько).*

Who is your favourite writer?

Кто ваш любимый писатель?

What are you speaking about?

О чем ты говоришь?

6. Относительные местоимения (для связи придаточного предложения с главным):

who, whom, whose, which, what, that.

The man who was speaking to me is our dean.

Человек, который разговаривал со мной, наш декан.

7. Неопределенно-личные местоимения:

а) Some, any, no, every и их производные:

1. Some	somebody/someone	something	somewhere
немного, несколько	кто-то	что-то	где-то

*(Употребляются в утвердительном предложении;
общих и специальных вопросах, выражающих просьбу)*

2. Any	anybody/anyone	anything	anywhere
какой-либо/сколько-нибудь	кто-либо/кто-нибудь	что-нибудь	где-нибудь

(Употребляются в вопросительном и отрицательном предложении)

3. Every	every body/one	everything	everywhere
каждый/всякий	каждый/все	все	езде/повсюду

(Употребляются во всех типах предложений)

4. No	nobody/none	nothing	nowhere
никакой	никто	ничего	нигде

(Употребляются в отрицательном предложении, если сказуемое предложения стоит в утвердительной форме)

I have some English books.

У меня есть несколько английских книг.

We have met somewhere.

Мы где-то встречались.

Do you know anyone here?

Ты знаешь кого-нибудь здесь?

I couldn't answer anything.

Я не мог ничего ответить.

There was nothing on the table.

На столе ничего не было.

b) Other/the other/another (другой); whole (весь);

all (все, весь, вся); each (каждый/каждый из), one.

All are present today.

Все присутствуют сегодня.

His house is on the other side.

Его дом — на другой стороне.

Give another example.

Приведите другой пример.

Each of us got a letter.

Каждый из нас получил письмо.

Let us read the whole text.

Давайте прочтем весь текст.

Местоимение *one* может употребляться:

а) Для обозначения неопределенного лица:

One should keep one's word.

Нужно держать свое слово.

б) Во избежание повтора существительного в предложении:

Do you like big apples or small ones?

Тебе нравятся большие яблоки или маленькие (яблоки)?

с) **Both** (*оба, обе*), **either** (*тот или другой/любой из*),
neither (*ни тот, ни другой/никто из*):

Take either of these books.

Возьми любую из этих книг.

Neither of them was my friend.

Никто из них не был моим другом.

Both sisters live in London.

Обе сестры живут в Лондоне.

8. Количественные местоимения:

а) Для исчисляемых существительных:

many (*много*), *few* (*мало*), *a few* (*немного*);

б) Для неисчисляемых существительных:

much (*много*), *little* (*мало*), *a little* (*немного*).

I have many friends.

У меня есть много друзей.

She asked a little water.

Она попросила немного воды.

9. Взаимные местоимения:

each other — друг друга (для двух лиц или предметов);

one another — друг друга (для нескольких лиц или предметов).

They greeted *each other*.

Они приветствовали друг друга.

The members of our delegation often see *one another*.

Члены нашей делегации часто видят друг друга.

В английском предложении местоимение может выполнять следующие функции:

1. Подлежащего.

She is my younger sister.

Она — моя младшая сестра.

Everything is possible.

Все возможно.

2. Именной части составного сказуемого.

Hallo, it's *me*!

Привет, это я!

3. Дополнения.

Do you know *me*?

Вы знаете меня?

4. Определения.

It is *my* house.

Это — мой дом.

ПРАКТИКА

.....
Упражнение 1. Замените выделенные слова личными местоимениями в именительном или объектном падеже

1. *Ann* will write a letter to *my sister*. 2. *The teacher* helped the *students* to translate *the text*. 3. *Mother* asked *Helen* to wash

the plates. 4. *Peter* took two books from *the boy*. 5. *His parents* gave presents to *my son* and *my daughter*. 6. *My friend* left for *Minsk* with *his classmates*. 7. Can *Mike* drive a car? 8. *All my relatives* live in a small town. 9. Take *your books* out of *your bags* and put *the books* on *the desk*. 10. At last *their aunt* saw *her sisters* and *brothers*. 11. Why is *Tom* looking at *this woman*? 12. *Our elder brother* will take care of *Helen* and *me*. 13. Are *your daughters* fond of *music*? 14. *Father* told *his son* about *his journey*. 15. Let *the detective* ask *the stranger* some questions. 16. *I* and *Michael* invited *our pen — friends* to *Russia*. 17. *The pupils* read *the text* and wrote *two exercises*. 18. *The weather* was fine and *children* went for a walk. 19. Where are *the books* which *the teacher* gave *Mary* and *you* on *Friday*? 20. *The captain* thanked *the sailors*.

Упражнение 2. Заполните пропуски личными или притяжательными местоимениями

1. ... have a brother. 2. ... name is Peter. 3. ... is an engineer by profession. 4. ... brother is 27 years old. 5. ... is married and has ... own family. 6. ... is not very large. 7. ... are four. 8. ... wife is 25 years old. 9. ... name is Olga. 10. ... is a doctor. 11. ... have two children. 12. ... children are little. 13. ... like ... very much and ... like ... too. 14. ... often come to ... brother's place and spend much time with ... nephews. 15. Sometimes ... give some presents to ... 16. ... say that ... am the best uncle in the world. 17. ... brother and ... wife fully agree with....

Упражнение 3. Поставьте местоимения в скобках в объектный падеж и переведите предложения на русский язык

1. Will you let (I) help you? 2. Allow (he) to introduce his sister. 3. Let (we) discuss this problem now. 4. We'd like (you) to meet (they) at the airport. 5. Please, introduce (she) to (he). 6. Let (we) go to the cinema together. 7. Can your son give (we) one of these books? 8. Do you want (they) to visit (we)? 9. Who gave (he) my letter? 10. I am going to speak to (she), not to (you). 11. Let (he)

enter and come up to (I). 12. Do not take the photos, just look at (they). 13. Ask (she) to leave (we) alone. 14. Do you want (I) to go with (he)? 15. Did anybody ask (I)? 16. The Smiths will take this dog with (they). 17. Will your brother help (she)? 18. Who could tell (they) about (we)? 19. Helen doesn't want to speak to (she). 20. What a beautiful picture! Have a look at (it). 21. Let (I) ask (they) some questions. 22. This is Mr. Brown. Do you know (he)? 23. Let (they) watch TV. 24. Don't touch (I). 25. Will you call on (we) tomorrow?

Упражнение 4. Замените местоимения в скобках их английскими эквивалентами (II форма притяжательных местоимений)

1. Give me your book and take (мою). 2. We like this house very much. Of course, it's (твой), isn't it? Do you want to see (наш)? 3. This mistake is (его), not (ваша). 4. Please, give her your pen, she can't find (свою). 5. We think they will need our map, (их) is too small. 6. These seats are (наши) and those are (ваши). 7. It's my bag, not (ее). 8. Is this coat (твое) or (мое)? 9. The Eagle was a wonderful ship and the team of (его) comprised young sailors. 10. He'll speak of your success, not of (нашем) or (их). 11. Are these shoes (ее)? 12. Whose book is this, (ее) or (его)? 13. Is this flat (ваша) or (их)? 14. These rooms are (наши). 15. I have left my umbrella. May I take (твой)? 16. Last week I met a friend of (моего) at the airport. 17. Is this photo (ваша)? 18. Our reports are much more interesting than (их). 19. You can do without my help but not without (его). 20. It is no business of (наше). 21. We are sure this letter is (ваше), isn't it? 22. Where did she buy that hat of (свою)? 23. His phone is out of order, take (мой). 24. If you show us your photos we'll show you (наши). 25. This year your team played football as well as (их).

Упражнение 5. Переведите предложения с возвратными и усилительными местоимениями на русский язык

1. Let him do this work himself. 2. His children will have to take care of themselves. 3. Mary blamed herself for my failure. 4. The

novel itself was rather funny but not its screen version. 5. Stuart taught himself to ride. 6. The performance itself was very dull but we liked the music. 7. Don't help me. I'll clean the room myself. 8. Did she tell it to you herself? 9. Girls, behave yourselves! 10. Have you enjoyed yourself in France? 11. He washed himself and did his morning exercises. 12. The boys helped themselves to the chocolate. 13. Helen looked at herself in the mirror. 14. We shall inform them ourselves. 15. I don't smoke myself. 16. The kitten washed itself. 17. Sam and Mike made this table themselves. 18. Sorry, I need this book myself. 19. We were greatly impressed by the film itself. 20. Usually he repairs his car himself. 21. They are pleased with themselves, aren't they? 22. Mary taught herself to cook. 23. We'll write her a letter ourselves. 24. Can you translate this article yourself? 25. Father doesn't like to speak of himself.

Упражнение 6. Заполните пропуски соответствующими возвратными или усилительными местоимениями:

1) *myself*; 2) *yourself*; 3) *himself*; 4) *herself*; 5) *itself*; 6) *ourselves*; 7) *yourselves*; 8) *themselves*; 9) *oneself*

A.

1. The article ... is very good but not its translation. 2. Did he tell you that...? 3. She doesn't like to speak about. ... 4. You may do this work ... 5. I need this book ... 6. We shall ask her ... 7. His parents built their house ... 8. My friend was greatly impressed by the film ... 9. Don't cut..., this knife is very sharp. 10. Michael looked at ... in the mirror. 11. We don't ask for ... 12. One must not live only for ... 13. They have never worked ... 14. Children, help ... to the chocolate. 15. They enjoyed ... in the countryside. 16. I don't smoke ... 17. He wants to do this work ... 18. The cat washed ... 19. Boys, stop talking, behave ... 20. Kate and Mike made this shelf ... 21. I couldn't do the exercise ... 22. My sister was pleased with ... 23. The teacher gave me this book ... 24. I am not ashamed for ... to tell the truth. 25. Did you hurt...?

B.

1. While working with sharp tools one must be careful not to hurt ... 2. I'll help them ... 3. Can you translate this text...? 4. Girls, wash ... quickly. 5. Let me introduce ... 6. The cat hid ... behind

the door. 7. Mother runs the house ... 8. We can't give you these plates we need them ... 9. They studied English ... 10. Let Peter speak for ... 11. The child can dress ... 12. I asked...: Are you pleased with...? 13. She always cooks dinner ... 14. This artist thinks too much of ... 15. Oh, my Dears, come in and make ... at home. 16. Next day, after our quarrel, she was kindness ... 17. Do you know this doctor...? 18. Ann knew ... that he would never speak to her again. 19. Don't help them, they'll write their course papers ... 20. If one wants the work to be done well, one should do it ... 21. Allow him to write this letter ... 22. Tom and I had a lot of work and couldn't permit ... a rest. 23. We liked the song ... but not the singer. 24. Don't blame ... for what has happened. 25. They have to take care of ... 26. Sam taught ... to drive a car.

Упражнение 7. Переведите на русский язык предложения с указательными местоимениями

1. I don't like this hat. Will you show me that one? 2. These pens are made in Italy. 3. Don't take these cups, they are too small. 4. How much are those gloves? 5. It is our school. 6. Who owns that house? 7. This is a nice surprise for me. 8. This room is not so large as that one. 9. Do you like such weather? 10. It was out of question. 11. What is it? 12. Are these girls your friends or not? 13. Such phenomena are very seldom in this region. 14. Which of the photos do you want: this or that one? 15. I'd like to buy that car. 16. Such a pity, he won't call us again! 17. This man is our teacher of Maths. 18. We had a lot of snow that winter. 19. Mary has never said such things. 20. Many languages, such as Spanish, French, and Italian, came from Latin.

Упражнение 8. Употребите нужное указательное местоимение:

1) *this*; 2) *that*; 3) *these*; 4) *those*; 5) *such*; 6) *such as*; 7) *it*; 8) *this one*; 9) *that one*; 10) *these ones*; 11) *those ones*

A.

1. Do you like ... films? 2. ... is my book and ... is yours. 3. Ask ... boys to come here. 4. ... pictures are more beautiful than ...

5. Don't take ... cups, take ... 6. Is ... your house? 7. ... year my son finished school. 8. Who knows ... children? 9. I have never been to ... country. 10. Where is ... book? ... is on the table. 11. I know ... man very well. 12. Tourists like visiting ... cities as Moscow, Paris and London. 13. Don't ask me ... questions, please. 14 ... is ... a wonderful story! 15. Do you like ... book or shall I give you...? Yes, give me..., please. 16. How much are ... shoes? 17. ... is a great surprise! 18. I don't like ... car, I'd prefer ... 19. Could you translate ... text? 20. ... dictionary is mine but you may take ... 21. Who lives in ... little house? 22. Look at ... dress ... is nice, isn't ...? No, I don't like ... dresses. 23. Don't take ... cups, ... are better. 24. Let's buy ... vases. I'll take ... and you. ... 25. ... a pity, I have never been to ... country!

B.

1. Where did Helen get ... an interesting book? 2. They know ... facts already. 3. ... rooms are ours and ... are yours. 4. Have you ever met ... man? 5. ... house is higher than ... 6. Is ... the best stadium in ... city? 7. Don't watch ... programs. 8. Your children may take ... pens or ... 9. What map do you need: ... or...? 10. ... flowers are beautiful but ... are better. 11. ... is our native city 12. I'd like to try on ... nice hat. 13. Where has you son seen ... colour? 14. ... work is more difficult than ... 15. Do you like ... river? Yes, I like. ... 16. ... was the most beautiful picture in ... collection. 17. How long does she take ... medicine? 18. We'll buy ... suit and ... gloves. 19. Ann is ... a shy girl! 20. His story was more interesting than ... of yours. 21. ... dress doesn't suit you. Take ... off and put ... on. 22. ... street is wider than ... 23. He is ... a clever man! 24. What is...? 25. Do ... sneakers fit you? 26. ... suitcase is very small. Will you show me...?

Упражнение 9. Переведите на русский язык предложения с вопросительными и относительными местоимениями

1. Who is this man? 2. The man who spoke to you is our chief. 3. What books do you like to read? 4. Which of these books is more interesting? 5. Whom did Susan meet in the park? 6. How many words are there in this dictionary? 7. The book that I gave you to

read is written by our teacher. 8. Whom is this play written by? 9. Whose umbrella is this? 10. What has happened to your car? 11. The watch that I lost belonged to my father. 12. You may take the magazines which are on the table. 13. What did Helen see in this picture? 14. Which of you speaks any foreign language? 15. Do you know the men whose photos you saw yesterday? 16. Whose son are you? 17. How much time do you need to repair this car? 18. The girl that you are looking at is a friend of mine. 19. It isn't the letter that I've got. 20. What are they speaking about?

Упражнение 10. Употребите нужное вопросительное или относительное местоимение:

1) *what*; 2) *who*; 3) *which*; 4) *whom*; 5) *whose*; 6) *that*; 7) *how many*; 8) *how much*

A.

1. ... photo is this? 2. ... can play the piano? 3. The book ... you are reading now is written by my father. 4. That was not ... they expected. 5. ... of them is your brother? 6. ... do you want from me? 7. ... did she write her letter to? 8. The picture ... is on that wall belongs to my grandmother. 9. ... dog is this? 10. ... oceans wash our country? 11. ... do you know in this room? 12. ... of these rivers is the longest one? 13. ... children do you have? 14. ... report is the most noteworthy? 15. The ship ... you asked me about left the port in the morning. 16. ... has taken my umbrella? 17. We did not know ... had called us. 18. ... of the boys is this team captain? 19. ... is this letter signed by? 20. That is not ... I want. 21. ... happened to their father? 22. This is the man ... we met in the park yesterday. 23. The text ... we translated last week was rather difficult. 24. This is the best film ... I have ever seen! 25. ... is the capital of Cuba? 26. ... does this coat cost? 27. ... money did you spend? 28. ... of you knows English better?

B.

1. Do you know the stranger ... car is in the street? 2. I have read the books ... you gave me. 3. ... of these rivers is longer? 4. ... time does it take you to get to your work? 5. These are the poems ... you must learn by heart. 5. ... children do the Smiths have? 6. Mary,

... I haven't seen for ages, has just returned from England. 7. ... is this woman and ... is she by profession? 8. There are many lakes in Russia. ... of them is the largest one? 9. Do you know ... wrote this book? 10. ... of the teams played better? 11. The man ... is speaking to the dean is our teacher of English. 12. ... is he thinking about me? 13. The footballer was surrounded by children ... looked at him with great interest. 14. ... are you now writing? 15. ... will be our chairman? 16. The house ... we saw on Monday belongs to one famous actor. 17. ... book is your son reading at the moment? 18. Have you translated the article ... we gave you yesterday? 19. We know no man ... could help us. 20. ... colour do you like best of all? 21. ... of them is his son? 22. The first person ... we saw at the station was our old chap. 23. Helen was pleased with ... she had done. 24. The story ... my father told us yesterday was very interesting. 25. Tell me ... is your friend and I'll tell you ... you are. 26. ... students study here? 27. ... route shall we go?

Упражнение 11. Переведите предложения, содержащие неопределенно-личные местоимения

1. Yesterday my friend bought some interesting books. 2. Does anybody have any questions? 3. I called you some day but there was nobody at home. 4. I'd like to go somewhere this week-end. 5. Has she seen this man anywhere? 6. I know nothing about his plans. 7. Is there anyone here? 8. You may call me any day. 9. I couldn't find my dog anywhere. 10. Everybody knows this rule well. 11. Ann answered nothing and left somewhere. 12. I'd like some coffee. 13. You may take any picture you like. 14. Someone was going to visit you. 15. Is there anything in this box? No, there is nothing. 16. You can buy this newspaper everywhere. 17. Have you any rare stamps? Yes, I have some. 18. Nobody came to see him off. 19. You know almost everything, don't you? 20. Every year our family goes somewhere to rest. 21. The stranger had no home. 22. The boys knew something about the letter but told no one. 23. Is there any telephone in his room? No, there is none. 24. I asked some questions but got no answer. 25. You may take here anything you like. 26. Ask somebody to help you. 27. Nothing was known about the newcomer. 28. We shall go nowhere tonight.

**Упражнение 12. Заполните пропуски
неопределенно-личными местоимениями
или их производными:**

1) *some*; 2) *somebody/someone*; 3) *something*; 4) *somewhere*;
5) *any*; 6) *anybody/anyone*; 7) *anything*; 8) *anywhere*; 9) *no*; 10) *nobody/none*;
11) *nothing*; 12) *nowhere*; 13) *every*; 14) *everybody/everyone*;
15) *everything*; 16) *everywhere*

A.

1. We shall go ... if we have ... free time. 2. She should ask ... to help her. 3. Has ... seen this man...? 4. I'd like to tell you ... 5. Is there ... in the box? Yes, there is. ... 6. Let us go ... this summer. 7. It's a pity that I have ... English books. Do you have ... books in English at home? Yes, I have ... books and you may take ... of them ... day you like. 8. There is ... use to cry over spilt milk. 9. ... knows this rule well. 10. ... is present today. 11. ... heard ... about him. 12. Is ... ready to answer this question? 13. ... likes you. 14. He is going to invite ... to the cinema. 15. ... came here yesterday. 16. There were ... magazines on the table. 17. Has he written ... else? 18. Mother didn't say ... 19. Does your brother know ... of the girls? 20. There are ... mistakes in your papers. 21. ... could do this work. 22. Come to my place at ... time. 23. I didn't meet ... in the park that day. 24. Who heard...? 25. You can buy this book. ... 26. Has ... ever seen the other side of the moon? 27. Give me ... water, please.

B.

1. Have you heard ... about his plan? 2. We shall go ... tonight. 3. Ann, did you say...? No, I said ... 4. I have got ... interesting books, you may take ... of them. 5. It was too dark and we could see ... 6. If you ever have ... problems, let me know. 7. Is there ... in the room? No, there is ... here. 8. Let us go ... tomorrow. 9. ... and ... could persuade him. 10. ... people like strong tea. 11. Has ... a different answer? 12. Is there ... who speaks French or English? 13. Have you ... for breakfast? 14. Please, put ... sugar into my tea. 15. The Smirnovs want to go ... for their holidays. 16. Tom, I have ... to tell you. 17. Can I have ... water? 18. Do you have ... questions to me? 19. There is ... juice in this glass. 20. Has the

detective seen ... in the room? No, he has seen ... 21. I would like ... more ice cream. 22. Can you do ... for me or not? 23. Will the students go ... in summer? 24. What are you looking for? Have you lost...? No, I've lost ... 25. Let's go ... else. 26. Would you like ... milk? No, we want ... 27. They have ... more comments. 28. Do you know ... about this country? No, I know...

Упражнение 13. Переведите на русский язык предложения с неопределенными местоимениями

1. The travelers may choose either route. 2. Neither of these films impressed me. 3. They both graduated from our University. 4. He accepted neither offer. 5. You were both right. 6. Neither of them congratulated us. 7. We both took part in this conference. 8. You can take either book. 9. Either of the copies is true. 10. Both her sons are married. 11. Neither of the teams got medals. 12. Either of you can make a success. 13. There were crowds of people on either side of the main street. 14. Both my friends study abroad. 15. I am sure neither of the decisions is right. 16. Father gave me two books, I read them both. 17. Do you think that either method is effective? 18. There were many little houses on either banks of the river. 19. Helen bought me two pictures, both were beautiful. 20. Neither of the documents was signed by our partners.

Упражнение 14. Дополните предложения неопределенными местоимениями:

1) *both*; 2) *either*; 3) *neither*

1. ... my sisters are married. 2. ... of the letters came in time. 3. You ... are to write tests. 4. On ... side of the table there were some chairs. 5. ... of the stories was interesting. 6. You can take ... dictionary. 7. She gave me two novels to read and I read them ... 8. Are ... her sons students? 9. ... of the boys saw me. 10. ... her sisters were glad to see me. 11. ... of them was invited to the party. 12. Your daughter may take ... book, I don't mind which. 13. ... of them asked me to join them. 14. ... boys were his sons. 15. You can enter ... higher school. 16. ... his daughters are such beauties, aren't they? 17. He wrote ... his friends but ... of them answered. 18. We

were ... informed about your new plan. 19. ... of his answers is correct. 20. Our company could accept ... offer. 21. I knew them ... quite well. 22. ... of the articles were written in German. 23. You should ... visit Sam and help him. 24. ... of them can do this work well. 25. Your friend may take ... seat.

Упражнение 15. Переведите на русский язык предложения с неопределенными местоимениями

1. One must do one's duty. 2. All are present today. 3. A lot of people go in for sports, others prefer watching sport competitions on TV. 4. There were some apples in the vase, I took a green one. 5. Ann was the first to come, the others came much later. 6. Each of us answered the detective questions. 7. All the students passed their exams well. 8. I do not like this suit, give me another one. 9. What other gloves have you got? 10. There was no another way to help them. 11. We all knew about their marriage. 12. I am fond of many games but tennis is the one I like best of all. 13. My sons spend all their spare time outdoors. 14. I bought yesterday two newspapers. One is on the table, and where is the other? 15. This book is more interesting than the one we read last week. 16. Read the whole text and answer all the questions to it. 17. There is one answer to your question. 18. All of us have seen this film. 19. He took one of the dictionaries and gave me the other one. 20. One never knows what may happen. 21. This bag is too small, I need another one. 22. We shall take these sneakers because there are no others. 23. Where have you been the whole day? 24. Each has his own place. 25. Will you have another cup of coffee? 26. Let them have another try. 27. One must master one's feelings.

Упражнение 16. Заполните пропуски следующими неопределенными местоимениями:

1) *all*; 2) *whole*; 3) *each*; 4) *one*; 5) *other*; 6) *the other*; 7) *another*; 8) *one's*

1. There were many pictures on ... wall of this room. 2. Will you give us ... example? 3. And where are the ... books that she gave you some days ago? 4. ... of us got presents. 5. Crossing the

street ... should be careful. 6. Helen spent ... the money on the presents for ... of her sisters. 7. ... must always keep the word given to ... children. 8. This book is not interesting, I want ... 9. There are some writers whose names are known to ... 10. ... always hopes for the best. 11. ... student in our institute goes in for sports. 12. This knife is not sharp, give ... 13. What ... magazines have you got? 14. I was writing my report the whole evening. 15. ... elector has one vote. 16. Oh! This is quite ... matter! 17. The stranger had no ... place to go. 18. Mother gave some sweets to ... boy and girl. 19. Who can give ... answer? 20. ... members of our team were very friendly. 21. On the ... side of the road we saw a small cafe. 22. The books cost 2 pounds. ... 23. Sam is a man of great talent and may turn to be ... Shakespear. 24. Kate wants to know the ... truth. 25. In ... circumstances I'd speak to you but not now. 26. Mike, put this book on the shelf and take. ... 27. ... feels best in ... native country.

Упражнение 17. Переведите на русский язык предложения с количественными местоимениями

1. Nowadays many people speak English but few know it. 2. Ann didn't say much, only a few words. 3. Much of what he said was true. 4. Do you spend much or little time on your home work? 5. Give me a little water, please. 6. Joe was rather shy by nature so he had few friends. 7. Much water has flowed since that time. 8. There are many new students in our group. 9. We like your story very much. 10. Little was said about her pictures. 11. There isn't much sun in this rainy country. 12. Let's go to the cinema, I have a little money. 13. Every month I write a few letters to my father. 14. How many foreign languages do you know? 15. You smoke too much. 16. There are many beautiful parks in our city. 17. His new film was much spoken about. 18. Hurry up! You have little time. 19. Don't make much noise, my son is sleeping. 20. Do you like much sugar in your tea? 21. May I ask you a few questions? 22. Would you like some more milk? 23. I know very little about this writer. 24. This salad needs some more salt. 25. She met the newcomer a few days ago. 26. Mother saved a little money for our trip to Moscow. 27. I'd like to say a few words about him.

Упражнение 18. Употребите соответствующее количественное местоимение

1. How (many, much) does it cost? 2. There was (many, much) snow last winter. 3. It was a rainy day and there were (little, few) children in the park. 4. This task will take you (many, much) time. 5. At school I had (a few, a little) true friends. 6. Sam earns (many, much) money a month, doesn't he? 7. Please, give the cat (a few, a little) milk. 8. How (many, much) times a week do the boys go training? 9. I gave the old man (a few, a little) money. 10. There was (little, few) milk in that bottle. 11. Who gave Mary so (many, much) sweets? 12. Please, do not put (many, much) sugar in my coffee. 13. (A little, a few) days ago we met the stranger again. 14. There are (much, many) new pictures in his collection. 15. Your report is (many, much) more interesting than mine. 16. We (few, little) know our new boss. 17. Why did she buy so (many, much) meat? 18. I have never seen so (much, many) deer. 19. Only (a few, a little) people knew about his plans. 20. My father told me (many, much) interesting stories. 21. There was (few, little) sand on this island. 22. How (many, much) do I owe you? 23. I know that you have (many, much) rare books in your library. 24. Will you take (a little, a few) sandwiches with you? 25. The travellers had (many, much) food but (few, little) water.

Упражнение 19. Дополните предложения нужными количественными местоимениями:

1) many; 2) much; 3) little; 4) few; 5) a little; 6) a few

1. Are there ... places of interest in your city? 2. Last week their father had ... work. 3. Would you give me ... water, please? 4. I invited ... to my birthday party but only ... came. 5. How ... time does it take you to get to your work? 6. Mother, you work too ... 7. It is a pity that his parents have ... interest in his business. 8. It was raining and there were ... people in the street. 9. Such work requires ... paper but ... time. 10. Does your son have ... friends? No, just ... 11. Helen can't do this work because she has ... time. 12. ... work has been done in the morning. 13. We wasted ... time but could do. ... 14. How ... times a week do you attend your music school? 15. Did you see him ... days ago? 16. It cost us ...

money to build this house. 17. ... people in our state go in for sports. 18. ... was said but ... was done. 19. Thank you very ... for these beautiful flowers. 20. How ... brothers do you have? 21. There are only ... vacant rooms in our hotel. 22. We saw ... geese in this village. 23. Michael knew ... people in this town but only ... of them knew him. 24. All our travellers were thirsty and drank ... water. 25. This car cost me ... money.

Упражнение 20. Переведите предложения на русский язык, обращая внимание на взаимные местоимения

1. The twins often visit each other. 2. They have never seen one another. 3. How long do you know each other? 4. The Earth and the Moon attract each other. 5. All of you can help one another in this work. 6. The girls warmly greeted each other. 7. Have your sons already bought presents for each other? 8. Dear Comrades, please, congratulate one another. 9. They love each other greatly. 10. The friends always remembered about each other. 11. Oh, my Dears, we haven't seen one another for ages. 12. The members of our group will often write one another. 13. They saw each other at once. 14. And now, my dear friends, say one another good bye. 15. The men watched each other for a moment and then left. 16. My parents understood each other perfectly well. 17. I think that you and I know each other very well. 18. The students may check up one another's papers. 19. They didn't read each other's letters to anybody. 20. Kate and Mary often call on each other.

Упражнение 21. Заполните пропуски соответствующими взаимными местоимениями:

1) *each other*; 2) *one another*; 3) *each other's*; 4) *one another's*

1. All the members of this club knew ... rather well. 2. The twins looked into ... eyes. 3. They could not hear ... words. 4. Do the tourists know ... or not? 5. Both boys were watching ... for some seconds. 6. Please, don't quarrel with ... 7. Have all of you seen ... photos? 8. We'll meet ... at the conference. 9. Dear comrades, would you like to cooperate with...? 10. His sisters didn't come to ... place. 11. Seven friends parted and didn't write to ... at all. 12. The team players greeted ... 13. I am sure, you both can

help ... 14. Have your parents spoken to ... already? 15. They are not going to part with ... 16. The fog was so heavy that we could not see ... 17. Children, take ... hands. 18. Both ships signaled to ... 19. Do you think the boys will fight...? 20. We have never seen ... 21. All our classmates warmly greeted. ... 22. Who knows ... better than you? 23. Don't be afraid of ... and shake ... hands. 24. When will they visit ... again? 25. We looked at ... in surprise.

Упражнение 22. Укажите группу местоимений:

1) личное; 2) притяжательное; 3) вопросительное; 4) возвратное; 5) относительное; 6) указательное; 7) неопределенно-личное; 8) взаимные; 9) усилительное; 10) количественное

1. Nobody knows this man. 2. This is my brother. 3. What is this? 4. Some days ago I met a friend of mine in this park. 5. Does she like such films? 6. We shall see each other tomorrow. 7. Who can answer his question? 8. These are our seats and those are yours. 9. Is anyone ready to translate this text? 10. Neither of us has got any letter. 11. Susan is such a beauty! 12. This task is rather easy, you can do it yourself. 13. How many children are there in your family? 14. May I introduce myself? 15. What is she? 16. He has done this shelf himself. 17. Whose bag is this? 18. That girl who gave you this book is our monitor. 19. You may take either book. 20. One must not live only for oneself. 21. There was much snow that winter. 22. They often visit one another. 23. Both of you are our partners. 24. Everybody has heard this song. 25. Who has seen him anywhere? 26. We saw nothing on his table. 27. One always hopes for the best. 28. We both read the book that Helen gave us. 29. Only a few came to help them. 30. Neither of these sportsmen could run this distance. 31. Little was said about their new book. 32. Mary did not like to speak of herself. 33. It will be raining the whole day, take my umbrella. 34. Is anyone going to take part in our conference? 35. I know something about him and his family.

Упражнение 23. Определите функцию местоимения в следующих предложениях:

1) подлежащее; 2) часть именного сказуемого; 3) дополнение; 4) определение

A.

1. What is this? 2. She is my best friend. 3. There was nothing on that table. 4. Who are you? 5. My father gave these books to you. 6. It is me. 7. They are our relatives. 8. Was there anything in this box? 9. She is my younger sister. 10. This house is mine. 11. Was that he, Ann? 12. Where have you seen them? 13. Will you show me your photo? 14. There was somebody in their house. 15. Is he a friend of yours? 16. Whose room is this? 17. Do not tell them about us. 18. They will see each other tomorrow. 19. What is he? 20. Don't tell us anything about her plans. 21. Hi, it's me! 22. We were writing our reports the whole morning. 23. Neither of them greeted us. 24. One should always do one's duty. 25. Peter is her son, isn't he? 26. Whose bag is this? 27. We have some pets.

B.

1. Will there be much snow this winter? 2. Little was said about his services. 3. Which of them do you like best? 4. She may take either dictionary. 5. He who is so clever can help you. 6. Whose cat is this? It is mine. 7. Neither of their tests was written well. 8. We both shall take part in this competition. 9. Can you answer all my questions? 10. Who gave it to you? 11. There was something on my table. 12. Shall we read the whole text or not? 13. Will she go anywhere this summer? 14. What is he by profession? 15. One should always take care of one's children. 16. His new book that was a great surprise for us was published in two languages. 17. A few years ago they lived in their own house. 18. Who is that? 19. Can you do this work yourself? 20. He needs much paper for his report. 21. All tourists will stay at our hotel. 22. She offered them two books, they took both. 23. This pencil is mine. 24. Which of the rivers is longer? 25. None came to see him off. 26. She is my favourite writer. 27. It will be raining all day tomorrow. 28. One should master one's feelings.

Упражнение 24. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. One cannot learn a foreign language in ones day. 2. The twins often write to one other. 3. These is my mother. 4. Who is he by profession? 5. This trees are very high, aren't it? 6. Neither of us

didn't call him. 7. We are going to buy the whole apples. 8. What is hers name? 9. This room is you and that one is mine. 10. There was anybody in the classroom. 11. Do not help I, I can do it self. 12. Much people go in for sports. 13. Give me a few water. 14. I didn't know someone in this city. 15. We can help other each. 16. He was the man who I had seen before. 17. Her parents built they house themself. 18. These gloves are much better than those one. 19. Let they discuss this question. 20. How many money has he?

Упражнение 25. Переведите на английский язык

1. Никто ничего не знал об этом человеке. 2. Она поедет куда-нибудь этим летом? 3. Каждый знает об этом. 4. Она видела кого-нибудь вчера? Да, она видела кого-то. 5. Мы читаем такие тексты каждый урок. 6. В моей библиотеке есть много английских книг. 7. Немногие знают о его успехе. 8. Вы оба правы. 9. Мы не можем использовать ни тот, ни другой план. 10. Дай мне немного молока. 11. Какие книги они подарили друг другу? 12. Эти дома более удобны, чем те. 13. Мы редко видим друг друга. 14. Кто из них ваш учитель? 15. Каждый надеется на лучшее. 16. Какую книгу вы возьмете — эту или ту? 17. Не бери мой зонт, возьми ее. 18. Мы хотим прочитать всю статью. 19. Книга, которую они сейчас читают, — моя. 20. Эта машина моя, а не ваша. 21. Мы сообщим всем о нашем визите. 22. Кто-нибудь знает этого человека? 23. Такие книги продаются везде. 24. Позвольте представиться. 25. Пусть они сделают это задание сами. 26. Нужно ли надеяться только на себя? 27. Кто эта девушка и кто она по профессии? Это — Эн. Она — мой секретарь. 28. О ком вы говорили с ними? 29. У него много знакомых, но мало друзей. 30. Нам не нравятся такие фильмы. 31. Ваш дом — довольно большой, а что вы скажете о моем (доме)? 32. Вы оба можете добиться больших успехов. 33. Они часто пишут друг другу? 34. Все знают этих великих актеров.

Глава 4. ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ

Прилагательное — часть речи, обозначающая признаки, качества или свойства предметов. Английские прилагательные не изменяются по родам, числам или падежам.

По своему составу прилагательные бывают:

1. **Простые:** *sharp, small, big, hot, quick, strong, etc.*

2. **Производные:** *unhappy, eatable, formal, unlucky, etc.*

3. **Сложные:** *good-looking, absent-minded, long-legged, blue-eyed.*

Некоторые прилагательные могут употребляться в значении существительных:

1. Если они обозначают группу лиц, обладающих каким-либо общим признаком; тогда они употребляются с определенным артиклем:

the poor (бедные/бедняки), the young (молодые/молодежь).

2. Если они обозначают национальность:

a British (британец), the Americans (американцы).

По своему значению все прилагательные делятся на:

1. **Качественные прилагательные** (которые обозначают признаки или качества самих предметов):

a nice girl, a difficult question.

2. **Относительные прилагательные** (которые обозначают признаки или качества предметов через отношение к другим предметам):

a school library, a wooden house, a tourist camp.

Качественные прилагательные имеют три **степени сравнения**: положительную, сравнительную и превосходную:

1. **Суффиксальный способ** образования (для односложных и некоторых двусложных прилагательных):

strong — stronger — the strongest;

big — bigger — the biggest;

easy — easier — the easiest.

2. Аналитический способ образования (для многосложных прилагательных):

important — *more* important — *the most* important;
difficult — *less* difficult — *the least* difficult.

3. Исключение (от разных основ):

good — better — the best;
bad — worse — the worst;
little — less — the least;
many/much — more — the most;
far — farther — the farthest.

Для сравнения прилагательных также используются **сравнительные конструкции**:

а) Конструкция «Такой..., как...» (для выражения одинаковой степени качества):

You are *as tall as* your brother.

Ты такой же высокий, как и твой брат.

б) Конструкция «Не такой..., как...» (для выражения разной степени качества):

March is *not so cold as* February.

Март не такой холодный, как февраль.

в) Конструкция «Чем..., тем...»:

The nearer spring is, *the longer* the days are.

Чем ближе весна, тем длиннее дни.

В английском предложении прилагательное может выполнять следующие функции:

1) Определения:

He is a *remarkable* person.

Он — замечательный человек.

2) Именной части сказуемого:

This question is *difficult*.

Этот вопрос — трудный.

Your child is *unwell*.
Ваш ребенок нездоров.

3) Подлежащего:

The *poor* need the government's help.
Бедным нужна помощь правительства.

4) Дополнения:

The doctor examined the *wounded*.
Доктор осмотрел раненых.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Определите степень сравнения прилагательных:

1) *положительная*; 2) *сравнительная*; 3) *превосходная*

1) Greatest; 2) worst; 3) slower; 4) less; 5) thicker; 6) yellow;
7) less known; 8) clever; 9) most essential; 10) farther; 11) better;
12) more outstanding; 13) smallest; 14) more hard-nosed; 15) best;
16) whiter; 17) less unhappy; 18) most light-headed; 19) honest;
20) bravest; 21) least thoughtful; 22) worse; 23) quick.

Упражнение 2. Образуйте степени сравнения следующих прилагательных и переведите их

1. Strong, tall, easy, hot, cold, big, long, nice, large, short, wide, good, high, little, happy, far, clean, bad, warm.

2. Necessary, comfortable, beautiful, important, unpleasant, famous, popular, difficult, remarkable, wonderful.

3. Dark-haired, long-legged, good-looking, warm-hearted.

Упражнение 3. Переведите предложения

1. Who is the youngest child in your family? 2. My sister's room is more comfortable than mine. It is one of the most comfortable

rooms in our house. 3. What is better: love or friendship? 4. This is a farther village. 5. What is the nearest way to the station? 6. In autumn the weather is usually colder than in spring although it is warmer than in winter. 7. The more you read, the more you know. 8. This is the most interesting film we have ever seen. 9. The Don is not so long as the Volga is. 10. To do this work you need much more time. 11. Their hands are less and whiter than ours. 12. Sam is the most hard — nosed person in our team. 13. Who is your best friend? 14. This dog is as clever as mine is. 15. Moscow is one of the largest and most beautiful cities in the world. 16. The earlier you get up, the more you can do. 17. The film was much funnier than the book. 18. Mike is older than me. 19. As a rule he greeted us with a friendly smile. But today his smile was less friendly. 20. Her eyes are darker than yours. 21. Paul is not so light — headed as his little brother. 22. Who is the richest person in your company? 23. London is older than Moscow. 24. Our car is faster than yours. 25. Are your children as noisy as mine? 26. Their house is more comfortable, isn't it? 27. Our captain was much cleverer than we expected. 28. You are the best swimmer in our team. 29. Steve is more broad-shouldered than you. He is clever and strong. 30. It is known that Russia is the largest country in the world.

Упражнение 4. Употребите соответствующую степень прилагательного:

1) *-er*; 2) *the -est*; 3) *more*; 4) *the most*; 5) *less*; 6) *the least*; 7) *better*; 8) *the best*; 9) *worse*; 10) *the worst*

1. The Volga is (large) river in Europe. 2. Our park is (beautiful) than yours. 3. Laughter is (good) medicine. 4. The climate here is (mild) than that of Canada. 5. New York is (large) of all cities of the USA. 6. Mike was (experienced) of all the workers. 7. This is (far) house in our village. 8. The trains for the south are (late), as a rule, than the time of the schedule. 9. Our suitcase is like yours but it is a bit (small). 10. My room is much (light) than yours. 11. Of course, this car is (good) than that one but it is (expensive). 12. They are no (long) interested in this work. 13. The Gulf Stream's water is (warm) than the ocean water. 14. It is (cold) today than it was yesterday. 15. Which is (good) season for traveling? 16. It is (use-

ful) to do your morning exercises outdoors than in a room. 17. In summer days are (long) than in winter. 18. Aluminium is one of (light) metals. 19. Now Ann has (many) friends than at school. 20. A city has (wide) streets than a village. 21. The weather today is (bad) than it was yesterday. 22. She is (young) president in the country history. 23. These programs are (interesting) than the last ones. 24. What is (effective) method of learning foreign words? 25. This lecture will give you (much) information than any book. 26. It was one of his (bad) habits. 27. What is (difficult): to speak French or English? 28. It was (pleasant) for me to live in the city than in the country. 29. Does it take you (little) time to get home by bus than on foot? 30. That was one of (bad) days in his life.

**Упражнение 5. Поставьте прилагательные
в скобках в нужную степень**

1. This is (beautiful) square in our city. 2. What is (long) river in the Russian Federation? 3. Your assignment was (difficult) than mine. 4. Winter is (cold) season of the year, isn't it? 5. A. Conan Doyle is one of (famous) writers in the world. 6. There are many (nice) girls in this room, but Ann is (nice) of them. 7. Friendship is (strong) than steel. 8. Time is (good) doctor. 9. This article is (interesting) than that one. 10. How do you think: is this building (high) or that one? 11. It is (bad) day in her life. 12. I agree, your work is (complex), but mine is (difficult) of all. 13. Is he (clever) than you? 14. There are many (big) cities in our land. Which of them is (big)? 15. Michael is (strong) but your brother is (strong). 16. This rule is (difficult) than that one. 17. My (old) brother is a doctor. 18. It is (important) discovery of our scientists. 19. Surely it is (long) street in this city. 20. Yesterday she looked (unhappy) than usually. 21. What is (short) month of the year? 22. The new combine turned out to be (powerful) of all our machines. 23. The Underground of Moscow is (good) in the world. 24. Their method of calculating is much (effective) than ours. 25. Is the climate of Britain as (mild) as in our country? 26. What is (big) city of the USA? 27. Who is (good) student in your group? 28. Football is (popular) than basket-ball. 29. The last experiment is (important) than the first one. 30. Can you name (light) metal?

Упражнение 6. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода

1. This library is as large as ours.
а) Эта библиотека больше, чем наша.
б) Эта библиотека такая же большая, как и наша.
2. The nearer autumn is, the colder the days are.
а) Чем ближе осень, тем холоднее дни.
б) С приближением осени дни становятся холоднее.
3. Your house is not so large as mine.
а) Твой дом не больше моего.
б) Твой дом не такой большой, как мой.
4. He needs this dictionary as much as you do.
а) Ему нужен этот словарь так же, как и тебе.
б) Ему нужен этот словарь больше, чем тебе.
5. I have as many friends as you have.
а) У меня столько же друзей, сколько и у тебя.
б) У меня больше друзей, чем у тебя.
6. The later he will come, the more he'll lose.
а) Чем позже он придет, тем больше он потеряет.
б) Приехав позднее, он может много потерять.
7. This room is much more comfortable than that one.
а) Эта комната гораздо удобней, чем та.
б) Эта комната так же удобна, как и та.
8. Summer is as nice as spring.
а) Лето прекрасней весны.
б) Лето так же прекрасно, как и весна.
9. The harder she works, the better the results are.
а) Так как она усердно работает, результаты лучше.
б) Чем усерднее она работает, тем лучше результаты.
10. The weather today is not so fine, as it was yesterday.
а) Погода сегодня не такая хорошая, как была вчера.
б) Погода сегодня не лучше, чем вчера.

Упражнение 7. Переведите предложения на русский язык

A.

1. You are as strong as your brother. 2. The Baltic Sea is not so warm as the Black Sea. 3. This book is not so interesting as you

think. 4. The more you read, the more you know. 5. Your sister is as nice as your mother. 6. I am not so lazy as you. 7. My room is not so comfortable as yours. 8. The longer the day is, the shorter the night is. 9. It is as warm today as it was yesterday. 10. A good organization of labour helps to work more economically. 11. This problem is much more serious than that one. 12. The less people think, the more they talk. 13. Their house is not so large as ours. 14. The more money one has, the more one wants. 15. She seems happier now than she was last week. 16. The more one exercises, the healthier one will be. 17. The average temperature in London is higher than that in Moscow. 18. Are the young at the concert or in the cinema? 19. A driver's salary is much higher than that of a teacher. 20. I prefer a warmer weather. 21. The more you cut the lessons, the worse your marks will be. 22. This device is not only less expensive but it is more powerful. 23. A fireplace is the most characteristic feature of an English home. 24. I think that the film is less interesting than the novel. 25. The greater the demand will be, the higher the price will be. 26. The warmer the climate of the country is, the richer the plant life is. 27. The Germans've arrived by the latest flight.

B.

1. This coat is more comfortable for cold weather. 2. I. Repin was one of the most prominent painters of our country. 3. She was the most remarkable person I've ever met. 4. They are not so lonely as this stranger. 5. The tickets here are less expensive than in that theatre. 6. That was the farthest village in our region. 7. What is the most precious metal in the world? 8. She is not so popular in our country as abroad. 9. This situation has changed from bad to worse. 10. The Hermitage is as famous in the world as the British Museum. 11. Please, be more careful next time. 12. The darker is the sky, the brighter the stars are. 13. Their room is twice as large as yours. 14. According to the List of Records, the Sahara is the largest desert, the Nile is the longest river and the Everest is the highest mountain in the world. 15. These sick needed your help. 16. What is the most beautiful city in your country? 17. The thicker the wall is, the stronger it is. 18. Water in the sea is often warmer than the air. 19. The warmer the climate is, the shorter the

winter is. 20. We have already visited the wounded. 21. Gas is the most economical fuel. 22. The larger the windows are, the lighter is the room. 23. You will meet the British at the airport. 24. It was their wildest dream. 25. The places nearest to the sea have the mildest climate. 26. London is one of the largest seaports in the world. 27. The empty vessels make the greatest noise.

Упражнение 8. Определите функцию прилагательного:

1) определение; 2) именная часть сказуемого; 3) подлежащее; 4) дополнение

1. This problem is too serious. 2. Our Moscow is one of the most beautiful cities in the world. 3. Has the doctor already examined the wounded? 4. Who will help the sick? 5. What a clever boy! 6. Is this plan effective or not? 7. The book is not so interesting as you think. 8. It was a nasty day. 9. Who knows this famous poet? 10. In some minutes the temperature will be critical. 11. This room is as comfortable as that one. 12. Isn't Mary beautiful? 13. Peter is our best student. 14. The longer are the nights, the shorter are the days. 15. The blind use a special method of reading. 16. What is the nearest way to the best hotel? 17. Our scientists have made a lot of wonderful discoveries. 18. Please, give this letter to the British. 19. These facts are unknown to us. 20. She is still alive. 21. Who is your favourite writer? 22. The Germans came on time. 23. Are you glad to see us? 24. The son was as stubborn as his father. 25. It is a remarkable event, isn't it? 26. The greatest talkers are the least doers. 27. What a magic music! 28. Tom was the bravest lad in our village. 29. Soon these space ships will fly to the farthest planets. 30. East or West, home is best.

Упражнение 9. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Moscow is largest than St. Petersburg. 2. You are not so tall as my father. 3. Your daughter is a better student in our group. 4. This is the most interesting story than that one. 5. The near spring is, the long the days are. 6. Our new flat is so comfortable as the old one. 7. Your task is least difficult than mine. 8. What is larger country in the world? 9. It is one of his goodest pictures.

10. The many friends you have, the rich you are. 11. Peter's dog is not as clever as mine. 12. It was one of the more wonderful trips in my life. 13. The stronger the wind is, the nearer the storm is. 14. Your questions were much more interesting than we expected. 15. What is the better season for swimming? 16. These sweets are so tasty as those I bought yesterday. 17. The higher the temperature is, the lower the conductivity is. 18. He is twice as old as she. 19. What is stronger: friendship or love? 20. Will you tell us anything about British? 21. English is so major an official language in Canada as French. 22. Young people of today face many problems. 23. An elephant is a bigger animal on the Earth.

Упражнение 10. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Его работа лучше твоей, но работа Елены — самая лучшая. 2. Он — один из самых популярных писателей в мире. 3. Мы живем не так далеко от моря, как они. 4. Население какой из стран больше: Великобритании или США? 5. Чем раньше она придет, тем лучше. 6. Генри не так хорошо играет на гитаре, как ты. 7. Конечно, его задание — самое сложное в группе. 8. В августе столько же дней, сколько и в июле. 9. Ее квартира гораздо просторнее нашей. 10. Ты согласен, что он — самый сильный из нас? 11. Какая из этих картин прекрасней? 12. Он привез раненых в госпиталь утром. 13. Это — самый лучший фильм из тех, которые я посмотрел недавно. 14. Чем больше она читала редких книг, тем больше узнавала. 15. Маршрут туристов был гораздо длиннее, чем они предполагали. 16. Отец Мэри — самый удивительный человек в нашем городе. 17. Ваш город такой же большой, как и наш. 18. Канадцы прилетели самым ранним рейсом. 19. Мы более счастливы сейчас, чем раньше. 20. Чем красивей картина, тем большее впечатление она производит. 21. Сегодня самый жаркий день. 22. А куда поехала наша молодежь? 23. Твой рассказ более интересен, чем мой. 24. Он так же умен, как и его старший брат. 25. Она была прекрасней всех! 26. Теория также важна для нас, как и практика. 27. Кто из них более опытный пилот?

Глава 5. ЧИСЛИТЕЛЬНОЕ

Числительное — часть речи, которая обозначает количество или порядок предметов при счете. Числительные бывают:

1. **Количественные** (обозначающие количество предметов и отвечающие на вопрос «сколько?»): *five, thirteen, fifty four, a hundred, four thousand, etc.*

2. **Порядковые** (обозначающие порядок предметов при счете и отвечающие на вопрос «который по счету?»): *the first, the twenty second, the billionth.*

Количественные числительные 1–12 — **простые**, так как они не имеют специфических окончаний. А числительные 13–19 и 20–90 — **производные**, так как образуются от простых числительных с помощью суффиксов: *-teen* (14 = four + teen = = fourteen) и *-ty* (50 = fifty). Числительные типа *twenty three* называются **составными**. Числительные *hundred, thousand, million, billion, dozen* не имеют окончания «s», если перед ними стоит другое числительное:

two hundred sportsmen, но: *hundreds of people.*

Порядковые числительные 4 и далее образуются от количественных числительных с помощью суффикса *-th*:

the seventh, the tenth, the fourteenth, etc.

Исключение составляют: *the first, the second, the third*. При образовании порядковых числительных от *five* и *twelve* *ve* меняется на *f*; в числительном *nine* опускается буква *e*; а к *eight* прибавляется только *h*:

the fifth, the eighth, the ninth, the twelfth.

В составных порядковых числительных последний разряд выражается порядковым числительным, а все предшествующие разряды — количественными:

246-й = the two hundred and forty sixth.

Количественные числительные	
one	thirteen
two	fourteen
three	и т. д.
four	twenty
five	thirty
six	и т. д.
seven	hundred
eight	thousand
nine	million
ten	milliard
eleven	billion
twelve	

Порядковые числительные	
the first	the thirteenth
the second	the fourteenth
the third	и т. д.
the fourth	the twentieth
the fifth	the thirtieth
the sixth	и т. д.
the seventh	the hundredth
the eighth	the thousandth
the ninth	the millionth
the tenth	the milliardth
the eleventh	the billionth
the twelfth	

Даты

May, 9, 1945 = The ninth of May nineteen forty five./May, the ninth, nineteen hundred and forty five.

Дроби

В простых дробях числитель выражается количественным числительным, а знаменатель — порядковым. Если числитель больше единицы, то в знаменателе добавляется *s*.

В десятичных дробях каждая цифра обозначается отдельным количественным числительным. Точка, отделяющая целое число от дроби, читается «*point*». Ноль может произноситься: *o*, *nought*, *zero*. Проценты обозначаются: 2%/2 per cent/2 p. c.

Простые	Десятичные
1/2 — a (one) half	0,1 — nought point one
1/3 — a (one) third	0,04 — o point zero four
1/4 — a (one) fourth/quarter	2,25 — two point two five
2/5 — two fifths	56,102 — fifty six point one zero two
5 3/4 — five and three fourths	

Время: *What is the time?* to Ⓢ past

It is half past ten.	Половина одиннадцатого.
It's five minutes to six.	Без пяти (минут) шесть.
It is a quarter to eight.	Без четверти восемь.
It's ten past nine.	Десять минут десятого.
It's 8 a. m.	Восемь утра.
It's 9 p. m.	Девять вечера.
It is twelve o'clock sharp.	Ровно двенадцать часов.

В английском предложении числительное может выполнять следующие функции:

1) Подлежащего:

Four are absent today.
Четверо отсутствуют сегодня.

2) Дополнения:

There are many books here, take *two*.
Здесь много книг, возьми две.

3) Определения:

The first text is more difficult than *the second* one.
Первый текст более трудный, чем второй.

4) Именной части сказуемого:

Five times five is *twenty five*.
Пятью пять — двадцать пять.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Определите разряд числительного:
а) количественное; б) порядковое

1) Two hundred and four; 2) the thirty first; 3) seventeen; 4) one billion; 5) ninety; 6) the seventy fifth; 7) eleven; 8) the second;

9) three thousand and six; 10) the twelfth; 11); fifty four; 12) six hundred eight; 13) thirty; 14) the twenty third; 15) a milliard; 16) eighty nine; 17) the fourth; 18) three thousand and twelve; 19) a million; 20) the fifties; 21) the thirteenth; 22) seventeen hundred.

Упражнение 2. Переведите на русский язык

1. The second of September nineteen seventy two. 2. The fifth of April eighteen sixty three. 3. June, the thirteenth, twenty hundred. 4. The eleventh of May, sixteen hundred and four. 5. December, the thirty first, twenty hundred and three. 6. On the eighteenth of March nineteen forty five. 7. On the twelfth of October seventeen hundred and eight. 8. November, the twentieth, ten seventy nine. 9. On the third of February sixteen thirty five. 10. The seventh of January nineteen hundred and four. 11. On the twenty second of October eighteen hundred and seven. 12. July, the fifteenth, nine hundred three. 13. On the twelfth of March two thousand six. 14. The seventh of August nineteen ninety. 15. The ninth of May two thousand seven. 16. April, the thirtieth, eighteen and nine.

Упражнение 3. Напишите словами

1. Количественные числительные:

2, 4, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15, 21, 23, 28, 35, 46, 57, 69, 80, 326, 408, 1005, 530 435, 3 857 925, 8 274 597 330, 12 482 600 207.

2. Порядковые числительные:

1, 2, 3, 4, 11, 12, 14, 18, 23, 25, 37, 52, 69, 85, 99, 126, 207, 1008, 4 652, 60 756, 2 000 325, 34 645 748, 8 236 300 946.

Упражнение 4. Ответьте на вопросы

1. When do we celebrate Victory Day? 2. How many days are there in a year? 3. When do people of the Globe celebrate New Year's Day? 4. How many days are there in a week? 5. When is your birthday? 6. How many minutes are there in two hours? 7. And how many seconds are there in one minute? 8. How old are you? 9. And what about your mother and father? 10. When did you finish school?

11. When do we celebrate Christmas? 12. And what about Independence Day? 13. How many hours are there in a day? 14. When do we celebrate Women's Day? 15. How many days are there in August? 16. And what about February? 17. At what time do you usually get up? 18. How old is Moscow? 19. And what about your native city? 20. How many weeks are there in three months? 21. How large is the territory of our country? 22. And how large is its population? 23. How many continents are there on the Earth? 24. And what about its oceans? 25. When do we celebrate All Fools' Day? 26. And what about St. Valentine's Day? 27. What place in the world does Britain hold in territory? 28. And what about the Russian Federation/the USA? 29. How large is the world's population today? 30. When did the world's first cosmonaut Gagarin fly into space? 31. At what age did you go to school? 32. And when do we celebrate Day of Knowledge? 33. What century do we live now in? 34. What is the date today?

**Упражнение 5. Дайте русские эквиваленты
следующих простых и десятичных дробей**

A.

1) A (one) quarter; 2) one fourth; 3) a (one) half; 4) two fifths; 5) four and three sevenths; 6) five and a half; 7) thirteen and seven eighths; 8) eight and a quarter; 9) thirty five and a half; 10) one/a sixth; 11) two hundred twelve and three quarters; 12) one twelfth; 13) four ninths; 14) eleven and a half; 15) sixty one thousand five hundred forty six and two thirds; 16) nine million and a fourth.

B.

1) Two point zero two; 2) nought point one o five; 3) eleven point four five; 4) two four point five zero six; 5) nought point nought eight; 6) four zero seven point eight five; 7) o point two three six; 8) nought point six four nine; 9) six eight point one nought seven; 10) nine zero five point nought seven four; 11) two point eight o two three; 12) nought point nought four six; 13) three four seven six point nought one three two; 14) six o nine five four point zero two eight; 15) eleven two six three five eight six point one two.

Упражнение 6. Напишите дроби словами

1. Простые дроби:

- 1) $1/9$; 2) $2\frac{5}{6}$; 3) $13\frac{1}{3}$; 4) $37\frac{2}{5}$; 5) $1\frac{1}{4}$; 6) $205\frac{1}{2}$; 7) $5/12$;
8) $3\ 400\frac{2}{7}$; 9) $13\ 654\ 238\frac{1}{2}$; 10) $9\ 110\ 263\ 748\frac{2}{3}$.

2. Десятичные дроби:

- 1) 5,604; 2) 0,38; 3) 105,056; 4) 0,212; 5) 4 562,05; 6) 958,6;
7) 0,12; 8) 310,410; 9) 64 705,0104; 10) 8 245 565 369,062.

Упражнение 7. Скажите, который час

1. It's a quarter past four. 2. It's half past two. 3. It is twenty five minutes to nine. 4. It is eleven o'clock sharp. 5. It is ten a. m. 6. It is three fifteen. 7. It is nine p. m. 8. It is a quarter to ten. 9. It is two thirty. 10. It is five minutes to twelve. 11. It is seven o'clock sharp. 12. It is half past eight. 13. It is twenty seconds to eleven. 14. It's a quarter past twelve. 15. It is eight sharp. 16. It is eleven thirty. 17. It is five a. m. 18. It's six to four. 19. Ten o'clock sharp 20. It is four o'clock sharp. 21. It is twenty three to eight. 22. In a half an hour. 23. It is eleven p. m. 24. At five o'clock sharp.

Упражнение 8. Дайте английские эквиваленты

1) Без пяти шесть; 2) ровно три; 3) четверть седьмого; 4) без двадцати одиннадцать; 5) половина десятого; 6) восемь утра; 7) без четверти двенадцать; 8) девять вечера; 9) ровно пять; 10) семнадцать минут третьего; 11) в шесть пятнадцать; 12) без десяти семь; 13) ровно два; 14) половина двенадцатого; 15) четверть восьмого; 16) пять утра; 17) без четверти девять.

Упражнение 9. Переведите на русский язык

1) Nine thousand roubles; 2) twelve per cent; 3) hundred dollars; 4) forty five cents; 5) five million Euro; 6) fifty per cent; 7) one billion people; 8) three per cent; 9) millions of books; 10) seventy five pounds; 11) hundreds of sportsmen; 12) half a mile; 13) two milliard cars; 14) half an hour; 15) one in a million; 16) ten and a

half per cent/ten and a half of one per cent; 17) thousands of tons
 18) half of the room; 19) three quarters of a kilometer; 20) half a
 ton; 21) two and a half tons/two tons and a half; 22) eight hours
 and a half; 23) two point two five kilograms; 24) three fourths of
 one per cent/three fourths per cent; 25) the first chapter/chapter
 one; 26) the ninth paragraph/paragraph nine; 27) o point two per
 cent/nought point two of one per cent; 28) the second page/page
 two; 29) five and a half grams/five grams and a half; 30) one in a
 billion; 31) five point nought three kilograms; 32) a quarter p. c.

**Упражнение 10. Замените числительное в скобках
 соответствующим английским эквивалентом**

1. Have you sent them (вторую) telegram? 2. How old are you?
 I am (семнадцать). 3. February is (второй) month of the year. 4. I live
 on (шестом) floor. 5. Who was (первый)? 6. Yesterday they worked
 (восемь с половиной) hours. 7. (Двое) quickly left this room. 8. Chil-
 dren, open your books at (четвертой) page and read text (три).
 9. My birthday is on (двадцать третьего) of October. 10. We need
 (две с половиной) tons of sand. 11. Such a beauty is (одна на
 миллион). 12. Your (первая) article was much better than (вторая).
 13. Last month our company earned (пятнадцать тысяч) \$. 14. It
 will make (пол) per cent. 15. The apples are very tasty, I'll buy
 (полтора) kilograms. 16. It seems to happen (сто) years ago. 17. On
 April (12, 1961) the whole world learned about Gagarin's flight
 into space. 18. It takes me (пол) an hour to get to my work. 19. To-
 day (миллионы) of people go in for sports. 20. This metal is
 (тридцать восемь целых сорок пять сотых) grams by weight. 21. It
 is (четверть одиннадцатого). 22. Mary, please, read (девятнадцатую)
 chapter and write its annotation. 23. The travellers covered (три
 четверти) of their way.

**Упражнение 11. Определите функцию числительного
 в предложении:**

1) подлежащее; 2) именная часть сказуемого; 3) дополнение;
 4) определение

1. The second lesson begins at ten o'clock. 2. How many English
 books do you have? I have four. 3. Open your books at the tenth

page. 4. Two times two is four. 5. Here are some envelopes. You may take two. 6. They are four in the family. 7. Mary lives on the third floor. 8. The first film was more interesting than the second one. 9. Most of the students are present but three are absent. 10. I invited twelve people to my birthday but only seven came. 11. He looked through many newspapers but took one. 12. September is the ninth month of the year. 13. Three were ready to answer this question. 14. Five plus four is nine. 15. Is it his first book or not? 16. This building has several levels, three are underground. 17. I wrote a second letter to my father. 18. The twenty fifth session of our commission will take place on Tuesday. 19. Half of the room belonged to my sister. 20. It was our eighth conference. 21. Who is the first? 22. Thousands of tourists visited our city last year.

Упражнение 12. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Seven and five sixth. 2. December is the twelve month of the year. 3. It is ten hours sharp. 4. The six of May nineteenth eight four. 5. It is fifty past one. 6. It is three quarter to seven. 7. The secondth page. 8. Four and one three. 9. April, the one, twenty hundreds and fifth. 10. Nought two four. 11. Million of tourists. 12. The half way. 13. The one chapter. 14. Take bus the fifth. 15. Thousands tons. 16. It is twenty three a. m. 17. It is half nine. 18. Today is eleven of September twentieth hundred and seven. 19. There are hundred of various flowers in this green-house. 20. My younger brother is fourteenth. 21. They live in the ten apartment.

Упражнение 13. Переведите на английский язык

1. Двенадцатого апреля 1961 года. 2. Двадцать четвертого августа 1907 года. 3. Пятнадцатого марта 2001 года. 4. В мае 1215 года. 5. Тридцать первого июля 1996 года. 6. Четыреста восемьдесят пять страниц. 7. Миллионы книг. 8. Пятнадцать целых одна треть. 9. Три пятых пути. 10. Одиннадцать целых сто восемь тысячных. 11. Половина десятого. 12. Четвертая глава. 13. Миллионный житель. 14. Двадцать минут десятого. 15. Сто двадцать с половиной тонн овощей. 16. Тысячи озер. 17. Ровно

девять часов. 18. Без четверти одиннадцать. 19. Три целых двести шесть тысячных. 20. Пять целых две третьих. 21. Десятый автобус. 22. Восемь часов утра. 23. Сотни домов. 24. Четверть шестого. 25. Девять часов вечера. 26. Две пятых. 27. Три миллиарда шестьсот двадцать миллионов восемьсот четыре тысячи. 28. Сто девять целых сорок восемь сотых. 29. Полмиллиона спортсменов. 30. Это был наш первый экзамен 31. Двадцать пять процентов. 32. Миллиарды звезд.

Глава 6. ГЛАГОЛ

6.1. ОБЩИЕ СВЕДЕНИЯ

Глагол — часть речи, обозначающая действие, состояние или ощущение. Все глаголы, кроме модальных глаголов, имеют следующие формы:

1. Личные, которые выражают лицо, число, время, залог, т. е. глагольные формы во всех лицах ед. и мн. числа, во всех временах действительного и страдательного залогов, изъявительного и сослагательного наклонений.

My son *studies* at the University.
Мой сын учится в университете.

2. Неличные (инфинитив, герундий, причастие I и II), которые не имеют лица, числа, наклонения. В предложении они могут выполнять различные функции: дополнения, обстоятельства, определения, части сказуемого и т. д.

I want *to read* this book.
Я хочу прочитать эту книгу.

В английском языке существует 4 группы временных форм глагола:

- 1) Indefinite/Simple Tenses;
- 2) Continuous/Progressive Tenses;
- 3) Perfect Tenses;
- 4) Perfect Continuous Tenses.

Все глаголы подразделяются на:

1) Простые (не имеющие в своем составе суффиксов или префиксов): *to read, to speak, to translate, etc.*

2) Производные (имеющие в своем составе суффиксы или префиксы): *to discharge, to widen, to cooperate.*

3) **Составные** (состоящие из двух слов, составляющих одно понятие): *to broadcast, to turn on, to switch off*.

По способу образования прошедшего времени английские глаголы делятся на две группы:

1) **Правильные или стандартные**, которые образуют прошедшее время прибавлением окончания *-ed*: *to open — opened*.

2) **Неправильные или нестандартные**, которые образуют прошедшее время (2 форму глагола) по-разному: изменением корневой гласной/окончания или прибавлением окончания: *to speak — spoke, to begin — began, to send — sent*.

Английский глагол имеет следующие основные формы:

1) **Инфинитив (Infinitive)**:

to open (открывать), to write (писать) (1 форма глагола).

2) **Прошедшее время (Past Simple/Indefinite)**:

opened (открыл)/wrote (написал) (2 форма глагола).

3) **Причастие II (Participle II)**:

opened (открытый)/written (написанный) (3 форма глагола).

4) **Причастие I (Participle I)**

opening (открывающий)/writing (пишущий) (4 форма глагола).

По своему значению и выполняемой ими в предложении функции все английские глаголы подразделяются на:

1. **Смысловые глаголы** (имеющие самостоятельное значение и выполняющие функцию сказуемого в предложении):

She **knows** English well.

Она знает английский язык хорошо.

The book **is** on the table.

Книга находится на столе.

2. **Вспомогательные глаголы** (служащие для образования сложных форм глагола):

They **do not** know this rule.

Они не знают это правило.

We are reading these books now.

Мы читаем эти книги сейчас.

They *have been invited* to the conference.

Их пригласили на конференцию.

3. *Глаголы-связки* (служащие для образования составного именного сказуемого):

Peter *is* a doctor.

Петр — доктор.

They *are* engineers.

Они — инженеры.

Your task *is* to inform everybody about the meeting.

Ваша задача — сообщить всем о собрании.

4. *Модальные глаголы* (выражающие отношение к выполняемому действию):

Can you play the piano?

Вы умеете играть на фортепиано?

May I take your book?

Можно я возьму твою книгу?

You *are to* study well.

Вы должны учиться хорошо.

He *had to* return home.

Ему пришлось вернуться домой.

6.2. ЗАЛОГ И НАКЛОНЕНИЕ

I. ЗАЛОГ

Залог выражает отношение между подлежащим и сказуемым предложения, указывая, является ли подлежащее предложения объектом, который сам совершает действие, или подвергается действию.

В английском языке существует два залога.

1. **Действительный залог (Active Voice)** (подлежащее самостоятельно выполняет действие):

Our plant produces new machines.

Наш завод производит новые машины.

2. Страдательный залог (Passive Voice) (подлежащее подвергается действию):

New machines are produced by our plant.

Новые машины производятся нашим заводом.

II. НАКЛОНЕНИЕ

Наклонение — это форма глагола, которая показывает отношение действия к реальности. В английском языке существует три наклонения:

I. Изъявительное наклонение (Indicative Mood), выражающее реальное действие. К нему относятся все группы времен Simple, Progressive, Perfect в действительном и страдательном залогах, а также Perfect Continuous в Active Voice.

The delegation will come tomorrow.

Делегация приедет завтра.

II. Повелительное наклонение (Imperative Mood), выражающее побуждение к действию: просьбу/совет/приказ.

Come here, please.

Подойди сюда, пожалуйста.

Don't take this dictionary.

Не бери этот словарь.

III. Сослагательное наклонение (Subjunctive Mood), выражающее воображаемое, желаемое или нереальное действие по отношению к настоящему, будущему или прошедшему времени.

I wish Ann were with us.

Как бы я хотел, чтобы Анна была с нами.

We shall go for a walk if the weather is fine.

Мы пойдем на прогулку, если погода будет хорошая.

I would have read this book if you had given it to me.

Я бы прочитал эту книгу, если бы ты дал ее мне.

Глагол *to be* в сослагательном наклонении принимает форму *were*, независимо от лица и числа.

If I were you I would buy this house.
На твоём месте я бы купил этот дом.

Формы главного предложения называются Subjunctive I, а формы придаточного предложения — Subjunctive II.

Сослагательное наклонение употребляется:

a) в простых предложениях:

I'd like to see this film.
Мне бы хотелось посмотреть этот фильм.

b) после выражений «I wish»:

I wish you were happy.
Как бы мне хотелось, чтобы ты был счастлив.

c) после безличных предложений:

It is important that you should know about this plan.
Важно, чтобы вы знали об этом плане.
It's high time you visited your friends.
Тебе давно пора навестить твоих друзей.

d) в дополнительных придаточных предложениях:

The teacher suggested that the problem be discussed by students.
Учитель предложил, чтобы проблему обсудили студенты.

e) в придаточных обстоятельственных предложениях образа действия и цели:

He gave me his notes so that I might read them at home.
Он дал мне свои записи, чтобы я мог почитать их дома.
Mike spoke as if he were our president.
Майк говорил, как если бы он был нашим президентом.

f) В условных придаточных предложениях следующих типов:

1) Предложения, выражающие реальные условия выполнения действия в будущем времени.

If you finish work in time you will go to the cinema.

Если ты закончишь работу вовремя, ты пойдешь в кино.

2) Предложения, выражающие проблематичные или нереальные условия совершения действия в настоящем или будущем времени.

If I were you I should make friends with them.

На твоём месте я бы подружился с ними.

3) Предложения, выражающие нереальное условие совершения действия в прошлом.

If I had called you yesterday, I would have known the news.

Если бы я позвонил тебе вчера, я бы знал эту новость.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Укажите залог:

a) Active Voice; b) Passive Voice

1. What are you doing here? 2. Rostov-on-Don was founded in 1749. 3. Was this book translated into Russian or not? 4. They have already passed all exams. 5. Your equipment is being tested now. 6. This film is much spoken about. 7. They will be making many experiments during next week. 8. I was met by my friends at the station. 9. The Smiths have been living in our city for five years. 10. Is this house being sold? 11. Where has she got these books? 12. The text to be translated was written in German. 13. Whom is this article written by? 14. The stranger has been recently seen by many people. 15. Where is this zoo situated? 16. Had Joe worked here before the army? 17. He was greatly impressed by this book. 18. Your question will be answered next week. 19. Suddenly the weather has changed. 20. It may start raining in the morning. 21. He

saw you in the park yesterday. 22. We shall be asked next lesson. 23. I don't want you to leave. 24. Who has done this task? 25. This man was known to nobody. 26. What book were you reading the whole day? 27. This method should be widely used.

Упражнение 2. Определите наклонение:

a) повелительное; b) изъявительное; c) сослагательное

1. Let Ann read the letter. 2. Who has written this book? 3. Don't take my umbrella. 4. You will go for a walk if the weather is fine. 5. Mary doesn't live in our house. 6. If I met Tom I should tell him everything. 7. Come here and bring your photos. 8. I'll visit them some day. 9. My friends suggested that we should go to the zoo. 10. I wish you good luck. 11. Give me your hands. 12. When did your father return home? 13. Helen behaved as if she were a star. 14. If I had got some money I would have bought this wonderful picture. 15. Tom, open the window, please. 16. It is necessary that you both be present at our meeting. 17. The boys were watching TV the whole evening. 18. It was so cold as if it were winter. 19. The weather was fine and we went for a walk. 20. He will work with us as an economist. 21. Be careful when crossing this street. 22. If I were you I would go to Australia. 23. Where had your son worked before? 24. We would publish this story if it were true. 25. Let us go to the library. 26. The plane would have landed much earlier if the weather had not been stormy. 27. What is your sister speaking about? 28. The boys behaved as if they were enemies.

Упражнение 3. Употребите нужную форму сослагательного наклонения

A. В главном предложении

1. If I knew that Ann had been ill...
 - a) I should have visited her.
 - b) I should visit her.
 - c) I shall visit her.
2. If you had followed the instructions...
 - a) you will not break the fan.
 - b) you would not break the fan.

- c) you would not have broken the fan.
3. If we have time...
- a) we shall listen to music.
 - b) we should listen to music.
 - c) we should have listened to music.
4. If mother called me...
- a) I shan't go to the country.
 - b) I should not go to the country.
 - c) I should not have gone to the country.
5. If Mike had this book...
- a) he would give it to me.
 - b) he will give it to me.
 - c) he would have given it to me.
6. If you see this film...
- a) you will enjoy it greatly.
 - b) you would enjoy it greatly.
 - c) you would have enjoyed it greatly.
7. Had Mary gone to the seaside...
- a) I should know about it.
 - b) I shall know about it.
 - c) I should have known about it.
8. If I were you...
- a) I should talk to our boss.
 - b) I shall talk to our boss.
 - c) I should have talked to our boss.
9. If you invite us to tea...
- a) we shall come with pleasure.
 - b) we should come with pleasure.
 - c) we should have come with pleasure.
10. Had you read this book...
- a) you could have told us its contents.
 - b) you can tell us its contents.
 - c) you could tell us its contents.

В. В придаточном предложении

1. You will catch your train...
- a) if you hurry up.

- b) if you will hurry up.
- c) if you would hurry up.
- 2. I would go to the USA...
 - a) if I knew English well.
 - b) if I know English well.
 - c) if I should know English well.
- 3. He will make a great success...
 - a) if he follows my advice.
 - b) if he will follow my advice.
 - c) if he would follow my advice.
- 4. I would have invited Mary to us...
 - a) if she had been in the city.
 - b) if she was in the city.
 - c) if she were in the city.
- 5. Our friends would buy a new flat...
 - a) if they had money.
 - b) if they have money.
 - c) if they will have money.
- 6. Peter could have gone to the Crimea...
 - a) had he have a car.
 - b) has he a car.
 - c) will he have a car.
- 7. It is important that...
 - a) our partners should know about this plan.
 - b) our partners will know about this plan.
 - c) our partners should have known about this plan.
- 8. Mother suggested that...
 - a) we shall go to the country.
 - b) we should go to the country.
 - c) we should have gone to the country.
- 9. He spoke as if...
 - a) had been our director.
 - b) would be our director.
 - c) will be our director.
- 10. I wish...
 - a) you visited your parents more often.
 - b) you will have visited your parents more often.
 - c) you would visit your parents more often.

Упражнение 4. Выберите нужную форму сказуемого

1. The captain would take them aboard if they (asked/had asked/would ask) him. 2. If I had known that she was ill, I (visit/should visit/should have visited) her. 3. I wish you (go/went/would go) with us. 4. Peter would help me if I (called/should call/call) him. 5. They could have met us at the airport if we (had informed/would inform/informed) them. 6. We might have discussed your plan if you (explained/had explained/would explain) it. 7. It's high time Michael (pass/passed/will pass) his exams. 8. If I (am/were/shall be) you, I'd know what to do. 9. It is necessary that they (sign/have signed/should sign) the check. 10. She wouldn't have believed it, if she (didn't hear/wouldn't hear/hadn't hear) it herself. 11. If they knew about the meeting, they (will attend/would attend/would have attended) it. 12. Sam spoke as if he (is/had been/would be) right. 13. We have no free time or we (visit/shall visit/would visit) you. 14. Even if I (haven't seen/hadn't seen/should not have seen) my father before, I should have known him. 15. If you had eaten less, you (will be/would be/would have been) more slim. 16. I'll give him your letter if we (met/meet/shall meet). 17. I wish he (were/was/will be) very happy. 18. Your son would have passed all his exams better if he (worked/has worked/had worked) hard. 19. I (shall answer/should answer/should have answered) your call if I were in. 20. It's very important that you (shall do/should have done/should do) this work in time. 21. Children (can go/could go/could have gone) for a walk if it had not been raining. 22. It's necessary that all your partners (shall sign/should sign/should have signed) this contract. 23. She spoke as if she (knew/had known/had been known) us before. 24. We (shall watch/would watch/would have watched) TV but it is out of order. 25. The weather was nasty or all our guests (will be/would be/would have been) outdoors. 26. If you (waste/will waste/would waste) your time you will never do this work. 27. You (can do/could have done/could do) this work better if you had tried.

Упражнение 5. Измените следующие предложения, выражая реальные и нереальные условия

Пример: If you work hard you will make a success.
If you worked hard you would make a success.
If you had worked hard you would have made a success.

1. If I have time I shall visit you. 2. If Helen invites her parents they will come. 3. My son will be a skilled engineer if he enters our university. 4. If I am not busy we shall go to the zoo. 5. If he buys a car he will go to the seaside. 6. If Ann is at home you may call her. 7. If the weather is fine children can go for a walk. 8. If Susan follows my advice she will be a brilliant writer. 9. If they study better they will pass all their exams. 10. I shall visit various sights if I come to London. 11. If Peter loses this work he'll have problems. 12. We shall help you if you ask. 13. If I have a lot of money I shall travel around the world. 14. Mary will be very glad if you visit her. 15. If they speak louder all of us can understand them. 16. You will feel much better if you stop smoking. 17. The boys may play at this stadium if our coach lets them. 18. If you get the tickets we'll go to the concert. 19. She will read this book if you give it to her. 20. I will pay you a visit if I am in Paris.

Упражнение 6. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы мама жила с нами. 2. Ты сможешь стать опытным пилотом, если будешь много тренироваться. 3. Если бы твоя сестра была дома, она бы позвонила мне. 4. Отец предложил, чтобы мы все поехали к морю. 5. Если бы ты посмотрел этот фильм, ты бы знал имя главного героя. 6. Важно, чтобы вы были на нашем собрании. 7. О, как бы нам хотелось, чтобы ты стал художником. 8. Было так жарко, как будто наступило лето. 9. На твоём месте я бы простила всех. 10. Необходимо, чтобы эта статья была напечатана в вашем журнале. 11. Я бы хотел, чтобы вы все оставили меня в покое. 12. Смиты не продали бы свои картины, если бы у них были деньги. 13. Они предлагают, чтобы мы все прочли их статью. 14. Я отдал профессору свой

доклад, чтобы он мог проверить его дома. 15. Если бы у меня было время, я бы поехал на юг. 16. Капитан приказал, чтобы все матросы вышли на палубу. 17. Вы можете опоздать на поезд, если не поспешите. 18. Им пора дать ответ на наше предложение. 19. Если бы моя дочь пожила в Канаде несколько лет, она бы прекрасно говорила на двух языках. 20. Очень жаль, что дети не пошли с нами в кино, им бы понравился этот фильм. 21. У нас мало времени, а то бы мы порыбачили. 22. Анна была одета, как будто была королевой. 23. На твоём месте я бы купила этот уютный дом. 24. Как бы мне хотелось, чтобы ты стал добрее. 25. Они бы помогли мне, если бы я попросил их. 26. Очень важно, чтобы мы помнили всех наших героев.

6.3. ВРЕМЕНА АНГЛИЙСКОГО ГЛАГОЛА В ДЕЙСТВИТЕЛЬНОМ ЗАЛОГЕ (ACTIVE VOICE)

В английском языке существует сложная система глагольных времен, состоящая из следующих групп:

- 1) Simple/Indefinite Tenses;
- 2) Progressive/Continuous Tenses;
- 3) Perfect Tenses;
- 4) Perfect Continuous Tenses.

6.3.1. Simple/Indefinite Tenses

Сводная таблица простых/неопределённых времен

	Present Simple V/V-s	Past Simple. V-ed/V-2 ф	Future Simple shall/will + V
I/we you/they	We play. You write.	We played. You wrote.	We shall play. You will write.
He/she/it	He plays. It writes.	He played. It wrote.	He will play. It will write.
Вопросительная форма	Do we play? Does it write?	Did we play? Did it write?	Shall we play? Will it write?
Отрицательная форма	We don't play. It doesn't write.	We didn't play. It didn't write.	We shan't play. It won't write.

Неопределенные или простые времена (Simple or Indefinite Tenses) употребляются для выражения обычного, регулярного действия (констатация факта выполнения действия) в настоящем, прошедшем или будущем времени.

На русский язык эти времена переводятся как глаголами несовершенного, так и совершенного вида.

Present Simple/Indefinite

В настоящем простом или неопределенном времени во всех лицах, кроме 3 лица ед. ч. (she, he, it) глагольная форма совпадает с формой инфинитива без частицы *to*; в 3 лице ед. числе к глаголу прибавляется окончание *-s/es*.

I like music.

Я люблю музыку.

He teaches English.

Он преподает английский язык.

It (machine) works well.

Она (машина) работает хорошо.

Вопросительное предложение образуется с помощью вспомогательных глаголов *do* (для всех лиц, кроме 3 лица ед. числа) и *does* (для 3 лица ед. числа). При этом смысловой глагол в 3 лице теряет окончание *-s/es*. Отрицательная форма образуется с помощью указанных вспомогательных глаголов и частицы *not*, которая располагается между смысловым и вспомогательным глаголами.

Does she work well?

Она работает хорошо?

They don't (do not) like music.

Они не любят музыку.

С формой глаголов в Present Simple/Indefinite Tense употребляются следующие наречия неопределенного времени: *every day, as a rule, at present, nowadays, often, always, seldom, usually, sometimes, etc.*

Every day I go for a walk.

Каждый день я хожу на прогулку.

Past Simple/Indefinite

Прошедшее простое или неопределенное время правильных глаголов образуется с помощью окончания **-ed** во всех лицах.

Неправильные глаголы образуют прошедшее время другим способом: используется 2 форма неправильного глагола (см. таблицу в конце учебника).

We translated this text yesterday.

Мы перевели этот текст вчера.

She wrote a letter.

Она написала письмо.

Вопросительное предложение образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола **did** (для всех лиц), который ставится перед подлежащим, при этом смысловой глагол возвращается в форму инфинитива без частицы **to**. Отрицательная форма образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола **did** и частицы **not**, а смысловой глагол принимает форму инфинитива без **to**.

Did they go to Moscow?

Они уехали в Москву?

I did not (didn't) finish my work.

Я не закончил работу.

С формой глагола в Past Simple/Indefinite обычно употребляются такие индикаторы времени, как: *long ago, yesterday, last week (month/year), the day before yesterday, some years ago, in 1965/2005, etc.*

We made friends some years ago.

Мы стали друзьями несколько лет тому назад.

Future Simple/Indefinite

Будущее простое или неопределенное время образуется с помощью вспомогательных глаголов: **shall** — для 1 лица ед. и

мн. числа (**I, we**) и **will** — для 2 и 3 лица ед. и мн. числа (**she, he, it, you, they**), за которыми следует смысловой глагол в форме инфинитива без частицы **to**.

We shall go for a walk.

Мы пойдем на прогулку.

They will visit us on Sunday.

Они навещают нас в воскресенье.

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательные глаголы **shall** и **will** ставятся перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица **not** ставится между вспомогательным и смысловым глаголами.

Shall we go for walk?

Мы пойдем на прогулку?

They will not (won't) call us.

Они не позвонят нам.

С формой глагола в Future Simple/Indefinite обычно употребляются такие индикаторы времени, как: *next week/month/year; tomorrow; in a day/year/month; some day; soon; in the nearest future; etc.*

Next year my son will finish school.

В следующем году мой сын окончит школу.

Future Simple/Indefinite in the Past

Для выражения будущего времени, которое рассматривается относительно какого-либо момента в прошлом, употребляется отдельная форма глагола, которая называется Future-in-the-Past. Эта форма образуется с помощью вспомогательных глаголов **should/would** и инфинитива смыслового глагола без частицы **to**.

Father told me he would go to Moscow.

Отец сказал мне, что поедет в Москву.

В вопросительной форме вспомогательный глагол ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* ставится между вспомогательным и смысловым глаголами.

Would he go to Moscow?
Он поедет в Москву?
He would not go to Moscow.
Он не поедет в Москву.

Future in the Past обычно употребляется:

1) В придаточных дополнительных предложениях, если сказуемое главного предложения выражает прошедшее время:

I thought the train would come on time.
Я думал, что поезд придет вовремя.

2) В простых предложениях, если в рассказе о прошлом упоминается будущее действие:

We decided to go to the mountains. Tom and I would lead.
Мы решили пойти в горы. Том и я пойдем первыми.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Переведите следующие предложения

1. The delegation will arrive tomorrow. 2. What books does your son like to read? 3. She went to school at the age of seven. 4. Do you often visit your grandparents? 5. You will meet him in Minsk 6. The students work at the lab every day. 7. Who knows them? 8. Some years ago our family moved to the Crimea. 9. Father told us that he would be busy on Sunday. 10. Did Mike leave for his business trip? 11. They'll join us in some days. 12. The travelers continued their way by sea. 13. Sometimes we listen to music. 14. He told his children some interesting tales. 15. I hoped the stanger wouldn't come again. 16. When does spring come? 17. Who will

answer my question? 18. We usually spend our holidays at the seaside. 19. The detective quickly read my notes. 20. The day before yesterday our ship arrived in Sochi on time. 21. Will it snow tomorrow? 22. Where does his brother work? 23. We write tests 3 times a term. 24. I took this dictionary in our library. 25. The Ivanovs live now in a new house. 26. Our father will find a way out of this situation. 27. Early to bed, early to rise makes you healthy, wealthy and wise. 28. When will we go to St. Petersburg? 29. My friend wrote that he would return home on Friday. 30. Time works wonders. 31. Will you ask the Smiths to tea? 32. The students discussed this article last lesson. 33. Kate looks well, doesn't she? 34. I didn't believe my eyes. 35. Mother always brings me luck. 36. We agreed that we should meet soon. 37. This exhibition will run in Moscow at the end of April. 38. Happiness means different things to different people. 39. Knowledge speaks but wisdom listens. 40. Both friends knew they would have to leave this house. 41. The Nobel Prize includes a gold medal, a diploma and a cash award of about one million dollars. 42. I was sure that I should see my friends again.

Упражнение 2. Определите время сказуемого в Simple Tense:

a) Present; b) Past; c) Future; d) Future-in-the Past

1. The delegation went to Moscow yesterday. 2. Your daughter speaks English very well. 3. Did she visit your parents last week? 4. We didn't know who would answer us. 5. Where does your son work? 6. Will you give me this book? 7. The tourists arrived in Rostov-on-Don some hours ago. 8. Who told her such a thing? 9. The students wrote their tests well. 10. They will attend this seminar next week. 11. The boys told us that they would go skating. 12. Does your mother know this man as well as you? 13. Children will not go to the cinema with you. 14. Our manager knows several foreign languages. 15. These letters came the day before yesterday. 16. What music does your cousin like? 17. I was sure George would call me. 18. Shall we do this exercise at home or here? 19. Where do these boys study? 20. You will take these books in our library. 21. I go to work by bus. 22. Mike knew the rule very well. 23. I made a lot of

mistakes in my paper. 24. Will she call us in the evening? 25. Didn't he get my telegram yesterday? 26. We thought that you would play chess with us. 27. How many days-off do you have a week? 28. Our classes usually begin at 9 o'clock. 29. Who invited you to our place? 30. I shall return home in two days. 31. Who chatters to you, will chatter of you. 32. The new laws came into force on the first of January. 33. All is well that ends well. 34. Did you get out of bed on the wrong side? 35. Peter promised we should go to the zoo. 36. He will make a great success. 37. An apple a day keeps a doctor away. 38. They married last summer. 39. I always keep my word. 40. You will find a common language with our partners. 41. The professor's lecture caused a hot discussion. 42. Did he know that I would come? 43. He resembles his father very much.

Упражнение 3. Напишите предложения в Past и Future Simple/Indefinite, употребив нужный индикатор времени

1. My son plays chess well. 2. Does Mary teach English? 3. They attend interesting lectures on Physics. 4. Our classes begin at nine o'clock. 5. Usually I help my mother about the house. 6. He likes detective stories. 7. They often make mistakes in their papers. 8. Her elder sister lives abroad. 9. They don't miss our seminars on History. 10. It often rains in autumn. 11. Your children ask many questions. 12. Do you like this music? 13. As a rule, Helen goes shopping twice a week. 14. The students usually play football at the nearest stadium. 15. Does Susan know French? 16. We listen to the latest news every morning. 17. Peter regularly goes in for sports. 18. Ann often meets with her friends. 19. Now the Petrovs live in the countryside. 20. My father works as an engineer. 21. I seldom write to my old friends. 22. You know the rule very well. 23. On Sunday he always goes to the cinema. 24. They watch TV every day. 25. It gets colder and colder in the evening. 26. All of us attend these interesting lectures. 27. The ozone layer protects us from ultraviolet rays. 28. The members of our club often hold interesting discussions. 29. This plant produces highly productive combines. 30. Our father always buys small presents for us.

Упражнение 4. Преобразуйте следующие предложения в Future-in-the Past

1. I know my son will soon leave school. 2. We are sure that all partners will sign this contract. 3. Do you expect they will visit you? 4. Mother hopes that I shall pass my exams well. 5. Who says that Tom will leave for London? 6. We hope Mike and Mary will soon marry. 7. I know you will invite us to your concert. 8. We think you'll teach our son to drive a car. 9. The sailors hope that the ship will not be caught by the storm. 10. I believe your daughter will make a great success. 11. I am sure the boys will not go the forest. 12. I think I shall do this work in time.

Упражнение 5. Поставьте предложения в вопросительную форму, используя соответствующий вспомогательный глагол: *do, does, did, shall, will*

10

1. Ann works at our school. 2. My children will soon go to the seaside. 3. I regularly do my morning exercises. 4. They knew the man well. 5. We translated this text last lesson. 6. Yesterday the delegation left for Moscow. 7. You'll visit this museum next week. 8. The Browns live in a small house. 9. I often met them in the park. 10. The captain spoke to the stranger in a low voice. 11. It will snow tomorrow. 12. Both teams played hockey rather well. 13. The sportsmen often train at our stadium. 14. The Don flows to the Azov Sea. 15. Tom and George made friends at school. 16. These girls often come to our place to play chess. 17. We saw this film last week. 18. Russia borders on many states. 19. I paid him in his own coin. 20. The tourists will continue their way by bus. 21. Sometimes I visit this friendly family. 22. Soon my son'll graduate from the University. 23. Spring comes after winter. 24. Many years ago Peter lived in Roston-on-Don. 25. The Earth rotates round the Sun. 26. Most of our relatives will go to the wedding party. 27. This soup tastes well. 28. The day before yesterday our ship arrived in London. 29. I met your sister quite by chance. 30. We shall become good friends. 31. Do they often participate in our seminars? 32. Our teacher distinguished himself as a brilliant writer. 33. An apple a day keeps a doctor away.

Упражнение 6. Составьте общий вопрос к следующим предложениям и дайте краткий утвердительный или отрицательный ответ.

Например: Ann came home.

Did Ann come home? Yes, she did./No, she didn't.

1. They will come at 7 o'clock. 2. Your daughter plays the piano well. 3. We took part in the international conference. 4. The Browns will go to the seaside in summer. 5. My brothers study at the university. 6. The students passed their exams at the end of June. 7. The USA borders on Canada and Mexico. 8. I often meet with my friends. 9. It seldom rained last summer. 10. The Danube flows across the territories of 9 countries. 11. The Smiths stayed for tea. 12. I plan to leave for Paris next month. 13. My watch says ten to five. 14. We shall wait for you in the park. 15. Your friends surprised me greatly. 16. Kate will inform you about their arrival. 17. At the seaside Mike made a lot of new friends. 18. Soon you will make a great success. 19. Their house needs repairing. 20. All of us enjoyed listening to this music. 21. Physical training makes us healthy. 22. The children went to bed at 9 o'clock. 23. This film made a great impression on me. 24. These machines work in the automatic mode. 25. The students will celebrate their graduating from the Academy in July. 26. The partners signed their contract the day before yesterday. 27. We shall ask them to dinner. 28. My grandfather will teach you sense. 29. I shall graduate from the Military Academy in some years. 30. Your car looks smart. 31. The partners welcomed us with open arms. 32. Most of us combine work with studies. 33. Our engineers began this experiment some days ago. 34. The value of any antique increases with time.

Упражнение 7. Поставьте данные предложения в отрицательную форму

Например: We saw him yesterday.

We did not see him yesterday.

1. Our train arrived in Moscow on time. 2. I know this man well. 3. Mary studies at Cambridge. 4. The ship left in the morn-

ing. 5. You will speak to him tomorrow. 6. As a rule, Paul works in the second shift. 7. It will get warmer soon. 8. The Petrovs live in St. Petersburg. 9. His son learns English abroad. 10. Yesterday they answered all my questions. 11. We shall invite them to our place on Sunday. 12. In the Crimea he met many interesting people. 13. Soon he will become the president of our company. 14. My sons collect rare stamps. 15. The stranger looked at us attentively. 16. It usually rains in summer. 17. We like travelling by sea. 18. My mother changed her hair — do. 19. He smokes too much. 20. Peter became an experienced pilot. 21. The concert will start at 7 p. m. 22. We missed our son very much. 23. The tourists will stay at our hotel. 24. I know this poem by heart. 25. His mother seems rather young. 26. We shall go for a walk. 27. Your partners understand each other very well. 28. I spoke to my friend some days ago. 29. They will discuss this contract tomorrow. 30. She often plays the piano in the evening.

**Упражнение 8. Заполните пропуски
нужной формой глагола**

1. Our Academy ... highly skilled specialists.
a) train; b) trains; c) shall train.
2. In some years Ann ... in our company.
a) work; b) works; c) will work.
3. His children ... school last year.
a) leave; b) leaves; c) left.
4. Who ... this film yesterday?
a) see; b) saw; c) seen.
5. My daughter ... Maths better than Physics.
a) knows; b) know; c) shall know.
6. Next term the students ... many new subjects.
a) learn; b) learned; c) will learn.
7. Both of you ... the last test well.
a) write; b) wrote; c) will write.
8. The train ... in Moscow on time.
a) arrive; b) arrived; c) shall arrive.
9. Peter ... from the University next year.
a) graduate; b) graduated; c) will graduate.

10. This machine ... in the automatic mode.
a) work; b) works; c) shall work.
11. Not long ago our family ... to a new flat.
a) moves; b) moved; c) will move.
12. I ... this letter tomorrow.
a) answer; b) answered; c) shall answer.
13. Our secretary ... two foreign languages.
a) speak; b) speaks; c) shall speak.
14. At present our plant ... new combines.
a) produce; b) produces; c) produced.
15. Neither of them ... English well.
a) know; b) knew; c) shall know.
16. Ann ... as an advertizing manager.
a) work; b) works; c) shall work.
17. We ... visit you next Sunday.
a) visit; b) visited; c) shall visit.
18. As a rule; my sons ... to school on foot.
a) go; b) goes; c) shall go.
19. Where does the Volga ... to?
a) flow; b) flows; c) flowed.
20. The day before yesterday our team ... home.
a) return; b) returned; c) will return.
21. Who ... this rule well?
a) learn; b) learned; c) shall learn.
22. I knew the delegation ... on Monday.
a) comes; b) will come; c) would come.
23. Soon you ... skilled specialists.
a) become; b) became; c) will become.
24. In some years my sister ... the Pedagogical University.
a) enter; b) enters; c) will enter.
25. Father told us that we soon ... fishing.
a) go; b) shall go; c) should go.
26. This dress ... too much.
a) costs; b) cost; c) shal cost.
27. My mother ... German and French at our school.
a) teach; b) teaches; c) shall teach.

Упражнение 9. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужное время

1. As a rule, my working day (begin) at half past seven. 2. Michael (not work) at our company now. 3. I always (listen) to the latest news in the morning. 4. Father often (go) to work by bus. 5. We knew that our team (leave) for London soon. 6. Who (know) this girl? 7. In some days the delegation (leave) for Moscow. 8. I (meet) your children in the park the day before yesterday. 9. My watch (say) five to ten. 10. All our partners (sign) this contract some days ago. 11. Your parents (call) us next week. 12. It (take) me ten minutes to get to my work. 13. I was sure you (get) this grant. 14. Yesterday the captain (not return) to the ship. 15. Your music was rather sad and (make) me cry. 16. The Petrovs (move) to the countryside next year. 17. She seldom (watch) TV. 18. Sometimes we (walk) in our park. 19. Who (speak) to you yesterday at the lab? 20. I (invite) all my friends to the birthday party next year. 21. As a rule, my brother (get up) at seven o'clock. 22. They (get) the telegram some days ago. 23. In 2003 our family (live) in the Crimea. 24. Mother (not like) travelling by car. 25. I (see) your sister last evening. 26. We (try) to kill two birds with one stone but failed. 27. It often (rain) in Britain. 28. We (tell) you the news tomorrow. 29. Mary (not call) me yesterday. 30. Our grandfather (know) many interesting things. 31. Last month our family (go) to the seaside. 32. Our teacher (play) chess quite well. 33. Nobody expected that the stranger (return) again. 34. Years (teach) us more than books. 35. All of us (finish) our work quickly. 36. We hoped this music (make) you happy. 37. He (laugh) best who (laugh) last.

Упражнение 10. Дополните данные предложения возможными индикаторами времени

1. How did you like that football match ...? 2. The postman will come ... 3. We study many interesting subjects ... 4. Did you get any letter from your mother...? 5. What professor chairs this meeting ...? 6. All of us started jogging ... 7. Who took this book from Mike ...? 8. Mary will go to Sochi ... 9. They married ... 10. How much do you earn...? 11. She wrote the term paper ... 12. Our parents

live ... in a comfortable flat. 13. These lab assistants will finish their work ... 14. Did you see my brother ...? 15. Sam works ... in the second shift. 16. We saw an interesting film ... 17. ... my son gets up at six o'clock. 18. They go for a walk ... 19. What do you ... have for breakfast? 20. Will she visit us ...? 21. These boys studied English ... 22. ... we go to work on foot. 23. What music does your daughter ... prefer? 24. We enjoyed swimming in the sea ... 25. Do you ... go to the cinema? 26. Make hay ... the sun shines. 27. The conference will run at our university ...

Упражнение 11. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Our scientists didn't participated in this conference. 2. Helen study at the Medical University. 3. Do your son goes to the kindergarten or to school? 4. Dear colleagues, you make your reports next week. 5. Your child swim rather well for a little boy. 6. Did my daughter went to the cinema with you? 7. It often rain in autumn. 8. Oh! This machine works well, don't it? 9. Who know about his plan? 10. Shall they write their tests next lesson? 11. When does winter comes? 12. Everybody know this famous writer. 13. In some days the Smiths goes to the seaside. 14. We shall to discuss your plan next Monday. 15. What do Mike usually does after classes? 16. Do they likes figure skating? 17. The partners not discuss the contract. 18. Where did this man came from? 19. The boys shan't take part in our concert. 20. I was sure that you will visit us. 21. Does you often play the piano? 22. We didn't know our parents will go to the seaside. 23. When the train for Moscow leave?

Упражнение 12. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Вчера наши гости уехали в Лондон. 2. Кто видел его сына? 3. Я часто пишу письма своим родителям. 4. На следующей неделе они будут работать на заводе. 5. Поезд прибудет в Москву утром. 6. Как вы обычно проводите свое свободное время? 7. Мой отец работал в этой компании менеджером в 2001 году. 8. По вечерам мы обычно слушаем музыку. 9. Где вы видели этого человека? 10. Я хожу на работу пешком. 11. Когда Петровы получают свою новую квартиру? 12. Вчера мы все работали во вторую

смену. 13. Студенты часто обсуждают такие проблемы. 14. Вы написали тест хорошо. 15. По воскресеньям мои дети ходят в кино. 16. Через несколько лет эти ребята станут квалифицированными инженерами. 17. Куда поедут твои друзья этим летом? 18. Мой рабочий день заканчивается в 5 часов. 19. Каждый день мы делаем зарядку. 20. Вы покажете мне его фото? 21. Где вы купили такую красивую шляпу? 22. Мои часы показывают ровно семь. 23. На прошлой неделе мы написали свои курсовые работы. 24. Куда течет эта река? 25. В понедельник наш режиссер уедет в командировку. 26. Сколько стоит эта книга? 27. Я не знал, что моя телеграмма опоздает. 28. Генри станет отличным врачом. 29. Мы надеялись, что эксперимент будет удачным. 30. Вы знаете моего брата, не так ли?

6.3.2. Progressive/Continuous Tenses

Продолженные/длительные времена употребляются для выражения незаконченного длительного действия или действия в процессе, происходящего в определенный момент в настоящем, прошедшем или будущем времени.

Они образуются с помощью вспомогательного глагола *to be* в соответствующем времени и 4 формы смыслового глагола, т. е. Present Participle.

На русский язык такие времена переводятся глаголами несовершенного вида.

Сводная таблица длительных времен. *Be + V-ing*

Continuous	Present	Past	Future
I	am saying Am I saying? I amn't saying	was saying Was I saying? I wasn't saying	shall be saying Shall I be saying? I shan't be saying
He/she/it	is saying Is he saying? He isn't saying	was saying Was he saying? He wasn't saying	will be saying Will he be saying? He won't be saying
We/you/they	are saying Are we saying? We aren't saying	were saying Were we saying? We weren't saying	shall be saying will be saying Shall we be saying? We shan't be saying

Present Progressive/Continuous

Настоящее длительное время употребляется для выражения действия, происходящего в момент речи, а также для выражения действия, запланированного в будущем, или намерения совершить действие.

Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола *to be* (*am* — для 1 л. ед. числа; *is* — для 3 л. ед. числа; *are* — для всех лиц во мн. числе) и смыслового глагола с окончанием *-ing*, т. е. Present Participle.

Look, the boys are playing football.

Посмотри, мальчики играют в футбол.

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательный глагол ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* располагается между вспомогательным и смысловым глаголами.

Are you reading this book now? Yes, I am.

Ты читаешь эту книгу сейчас? Да.

I am not reading this book now.

Я не читаю эту книгу сейчас.

С глаголами в настоящем длительном времени используются такие слова-сигналы или индикаторы времени, как: *now, at present, at the moment, listen, look*.

What are you doing at the moment?

Что ты делаешь в данный момент?

Past Progressive/Continuous

Прошедшее длительное время употребляется для выражения действия, происходившего в течение какого-либо отрезка времени в прошлом.

Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола *to be* в соответствующей форме (*was* — для ед. числа, *were* — для мн. числа) и смыслового глагола с окончанием *-ing*, т. е. Present Participle.

I was watching TV the whole evening.

Я смотрел телевизор весь вечер.

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательный глагол ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* располагается между вспомогательным и смысловым глаголами.

Were you writing a letter when I came?

Вы писали письмо, когда я пришел?

I was not working when you came.

Я не работал, когда ты пришел.

С глаголами в прошедшем длительном времени обычно используются такие обстоятельства, как: *last Monday at this time; all day; the whole evening; at 5 p. m. yesterday; when he came; all summer; from 5 till 7, etc.*

What were you doing at 6 p. m. yesterday?

Что ты делал вчера вечером в 6 часов?

Future Progressive/Continuous

Будущее длительное время употребляется для выражения длительного действия, которое будет происходить в течение какого-либо отрезка времени в будущем.

Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательных глаголов *shall be* — для 1 л. ед./мн. числа, *will be* — для 2 и 3 лиц ед./мн. числа и смыслового глагола с окончанием *-ing*, т. е. Present Participle.

I shall be playing chess at 9 a. m. tomorrow.

Я буду играть в шахматы завтра в 9 часов утра.

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательные глаголы *shall* и *will* ставятся перед подлежащим, а глагол *be* остается в предложении. В отрицательной форме частица *not* располагается после вспомогательных глаголов *shall/will*.

Will you be working the whole day tomorrow?

Ты будешь работать завтра весь день?

He will not be working when you come.

Он не будет работать, когда ты придешь.

С глаголами в будущем длительном времени часто используются такие индикаторы времени, как: *when you come; the whole day tomorrow; at this time tomorrow; at 10 p. m. tomorrow; from 10 till 12 tomorrow; etc.*

The children will be walking at this time tomorrow.
Дети будут гулять завтра в это время.

Future Progressive/Continuous in the Past

Это время употребляется в придаточных дополнительных предложениях для выражения длительного действия в будущем, когда сказуемое главного предложения выражено глаголом в прошедшем времени.

Оно образуется так же, как и Future Continuous, но вместо вспомогательных глаголов *shall* и *will* употребляются глаголы *should* и *would*. На русский язык переводится будущим временем глагола несовершенного вида.

Peter said that he would be making an experiment at 5 o'clock.
Петр сказал, что он будет проводить эксперимент в 5 часов.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Переведите следующие предложения

А.

1. Tomorrow at this time we shall be writing tests. 2. Now all students are working in our lab. 3. What was your son reading the whole evening yesterday? 4. Where are your parents? At present they are going to the seaside. 5. Listen, somebody is playing the piano. 6. I thought you'd be working in the lab all day. 7. What were you watching when I came? 8. I am not palying tennis this season. 9. Tomorrow at ten o'clock I shall be making a report at the regional conference. 10. Who is going to read this letter? 11. How long will they be making this experiment? 12. We knew that our children would be writing tests for two hours. 13. Is your daughter

in? No, at the moment she is playing tennis. 14. Are you now checking up our papers? 15. Where was Ann going when I met her? 16. Is your team taking part in this contest? 17. Whom were you the whole evening speaking to? 18. Our teacher will be explaining some new rule tomorrow at the lesson. 19. Father said that he would be working in the garden in the evening. 20. What is Ann doing in my room? 21. At what were you working during this summer? 22. Next week at this time we shall be making a new experiment. 23. Our plant was producing new cars during last month. 24. Look, your father is coming here. 25. Don't you see? I am doing my morning exercises. 26. How long will they be repairing my car? 27. Where are you going, I wonder? 28. Mary hoped that her children would be waiting for her. 29. Who is working now in our garden? 30. When we entered the lab our operators were checking new equipment. 31. My friends thought that I should be preparing for my exams the whole day. 32. Who is talking here?

B.

1. As a rule, he goes to work on foot. 2. Look, the boys are coming here. 3. She wrote this letter some days ago. 4. Helen was writing this article the whole evening yesterday. 5. He will translate the text next week. 6. I thought that he would be translating my article in the morning. 7. Does he often speak to his children? 8. At the moment Tom is speaking to his children. 9. Tomorrow at this time we shall be going to the countryside. 10. Will you watch our new program? 11. My sons will be watching TV from ten till twelve. 12. We were told that you would be watching our new program in the morning. 13. Where do the students usually make experiments? 14. The students are now making some experiments. 15. We shall wait for your answer. 16. They will be waiting for you in the library at seven a. m. tomorrow. 17. I thought you would be waiting for me. 18. He always comes in time. 19. Look, Mary is coming home. 20. She was walking in the park with her children when we met. 21. In the evening we walked along the sea shore. 22. I did not know what Susan would be doing tomorrow. 23. How long will you be doing this work? 24. What will you do next weekend? 25. Come in, I am not sleeping, I am listening to music. 26. In my spare time I always listen to music. 27. Students sing many

songs at our concerts. 28. Listen, Mother is singing some song. 29. What song were you singing last evening? 30. We didn't expect that they would be singing songs at our concert.

Упражнение 2. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода сказуемого

1. Children often ask difficult questions (спрашивать, задают). 2. I was watching TV the whole evening yesterday (посмотрел, смотрел). 3. The students will be writing their tests from nine till twelve (напишут, будут писать). 4. I took this book from Mike (возьму, взял). 5. Does she know English (знала, знает)? 6. Our engineer left for Moscow last week (уезжает, уехал). 7. What is he doing at present (делает, делал)? 8. Is your sister going to the cinema tonight (идет, пошла)? 9. Where will Mary live in future (живет, будет жить)? 10. I hoped you would be assisting me (поможете, будете помогать). 11. What are the boys doing at present (делаете, делают)? 12. All students translated this text at the lesson (переводят, перевели). 13. We shall be preparing for our exams for some hours (подготовим, будем готовиться). 14. Who told you the news (рассказал, скажет)? 15. When we returned our son was reading a book (прочел, читал). 16. It will rain soon (пойдет дождь/идет дождь). 17. Nobody knew this man (не знает/не знал). 18. What are they thinking about (думали/думают)? 19. At present this plant is producing helicopters (производит/произвел). 20. They were told that I would be making experiments at our lab (проведу, буду проводить). 21. The stranger was sitting under the tree (сел/сидел). 22. I hoped you would be playing the fiddle at the concert (играл, будешь играть). 23. My friend will meet us (встречает/встретит) at the airport.

Упражнение 3. Установите характер действия, выраженного сказуемым:

а) действие обычное/как факт; б) действие длительное/как процесс

1. Some day we'll visit you. 2. The day before yesterday I met a friend of mine. 3. In 1998 our family lived in London. 4. What is

he speaking about? 5. Will your brother call me on Monday? 6. The detective knew three foreign languages. 7. When does your working day begin? 8. The boys were sitting under the tree when I saw them. 9. As a rule, they use advanced technologies at once. 10. Tomorrow at nine a. m. we shall be taking our exams. 11. My mother received the telegram last Friday. 12. What are you doing now? 13. Ann works at our company as a secretary. 14. Will you go to the cinema? 15. Listen, somebody is coming here. 16. We shall discuss these plans next week. 17. It was raining all the day yesterday. 18. Don't make much noise, Dad is sleeping. 19. Where were you going when I met you? 20. They never miss classes. 21. The Petrovs will spend their holidays in the countryside. 22. Did you see this man yesterday? 23. Tom seldom goes to the theatre. 24. We thought that your concert would be running for several hours. 25. She lives here. 26. In summer the sun shines brightly. 27. I hoped the sun would be shining the whole day. 28. Where is your sister? She is skating. 29. Do not take your umbrella, the sun is shining. 30. What program were you watching when we called on you?

Упражнение 4. Определите время сказуемого

1. Did you visit your parents on Sunday?	1. Present Simple
2. At present the boys are playing chess.	
3. Last year Mary worked at our school.	
4. Mike knows French rather well.	2. Past Simple
5. What is Ann doing in this library?	
6. My brother will join us next week-end.	
7. We shall be watching TV the whole evening.	3. Future Simple
8. Ann often listens to classic music.	
9. The delegation left for Kiev some days ago.	
10. Shall we read this text next lesson?	4. Future Simple
11. When I came home my son was sleeping.	in the Past
12. Whom was your father speaking to?	
13. It seldom rains in summer in our region.	
14. Will you answer all my questions?	5. Present Continuous
15. I thought you would be waiting for me.	
16. The girls made friends at school.	

17. Look, the ship is entering the port.	6. Past
18. Whom are you waiting for?	Continuous
19. He said that he would soon return.	
20. Many Siberian rivers flow into the Baikal.	7. Future
21. What school did your sister study at?	Continuous
22. Our plant was producing this combine during March.	
23. As a rule, the students attend all lectures on Physics.	8. Future
24. The day before yesterday the tourists came to the UK.	Continuous
25. Does your daughter play the piano well?	in the Past
26. I knew I should come here again.	
27. We expected that you would be making experiments.	
28. Take this umbrella, it is raining cats and dogs.	
29. Shall we be working in the lab tomorrow morning?	
30. Mary didn't mention when she would leave.	

Упражнение 5. Поставьте предложения в прошедшее и будущее время, используя соответствующий индикатор времени

1. The train for Moscow usually arrives on time. 2. Susan works in our company as a secretary. 3. I often listen to the latest news. 4. These machines are now working in the automatic mode. 5. He is working at this laboratory now. 6. As a rule, the students take terminals in June. 7. They watch TV in the evening. 8. All of us play chess well. 9. At the moment our friend is writing his new book of poems. 10. It is seldom snowing in autumn in our region. 11. They work with your father. 12. Look, how brightly the sun is shining. 13. We regularly do our morning exercises. 14. Come in, I am making new experiments. 15. It is getting colder with every day. 16. The captain seldom leaves his ship. 17. Are his children sleeping now? 18. The Ivanovs often spend their vacations at the seaside. 19. Are they repairing your car? 20. Ann studies English abroad. 21. What fruit do you prefer? 22. Now we are producing toys. 23. Where does your family live at present? 24. What is he doing at the moment? 25. We don't live here. 26. How much time

does it take you to get to your work? 27. They often make new experiments.

Упражнение 6. Составьте общий вопрос к предложению и дайте краткий утвердительный или отрицательный ответ

Например: Mike goes to school.

Does Mike go to school? Yes, he does./No, he does not.

1. In summer the sun shines brightly. 2. The students often discuss such interesting questions with their teacher. 3. Some foreign delegations arrived on Tuesday. 4. The students were writing their papers the whole lesson. 5. We are translating text 2 now. 6. My sisters will study abroad. 7. At present Sam is developing his new computer program. 8. We shall go to the seaside next week. 9. Helen works with us as a secretary. 10. Our specialists will be testing your machine from ten till twelve. 11. The professor will be making his report for an hour. 12. Usually my children watch TV in the evening. 13. Ann cooks very well. 14. I often help my mother about the house. 15. They are writing their compositions at the moment. 16. As a rule, the train for Moscow arrives on time. 17. They were walking in the park from 5 till 6 p. m. 18. Many rivers flow into the Baikal. 19. She was preparing for exams the whole evening. 20. Russia borders on many states. 21. Last year a friend of mine wrote a new book of his poems. 22. You usually write tests well. 23. I am typing a contract now. 24. Today the Smiths live in a new house. 25. Look, the boys are playing football.

Упражнение 7. Напишите предложения в отрицательной форме

1. I often write letters to my parents. 2. I shall be writing my report tomorrow in the morning. 3. When Mary came home her children were watching TV. 4. We watched this program some days ago. 5. She will read this book some day. 6. Michael will be reading

your article in the evening. 7. Our scientists made new experiments last week. 8. They were making this experiment for some hours. 9. My son usually works in the second shift. 10. Father is working now in our garden. 11. The tourists will have their breakfast at nine a. m. 12. They will be having their dinner at the hotel. 13. Mary comes to our place on Sunday. 14. Look, Ann is coming here. 15. I am playing football this season. 16. I often play football with my friends. 17. Yesterday Mother cleaned the rooms. 18. She was cleaning these rooms the whole morning. 19. We shall speak to your friends next week. 20. I shall be speaking with your partners tomorrow at 9 a. m. 21. Our partners often fly to London on business. 22. Look, our plane is flying above the clouds. 23. Our friends were going to the cinema when we met. 24. The Smiths went to Canada. 25. We shall be preparing for our exams all day.

Упражнение 8. Выберите соответствующую форму сказуемого

1. They always (are discussing, discuss) new films. 2. What the students (discuss, are discussing) at the moment? 3. Yesterday we (discussed, were discussing) your report. 4. When they (discuss, will discuss) the results of our experiment? 5. Tomorrow at this time our specialists (will discuss, will be discussing) a new plan. 6. They often (are discussing, discuss) their plans. 7. Let us (discuss, to discuss) the terms of payment. 8. What they (discussed, were discussing) when our partners came? 9. At present I (discuss, am discussing) your offer with my colleagues. 10. Where is the Boss? He is with our partners, they (are discussing, discuss) some contracts. 11. As a rule, the captain (is discussing, discusses) the route with us. 12. How long we (shall be discussing, discuss) this plan? 13. I (discussed, was discussing) your plan with the workers from 9 till 10 a. m. 14. Some days ago our team (was discussing, discussed) new rules of playing. 15. Sometimes the students (are discussing, discuss) such problems. 16. She seldom (is discussing, discusses) her plans with her friends. 17. We (shall discuss, shall be discussing) this article in some days. 18. Listen, they (discuss, are discussing) your behavior.

**Упражнение 9. Заполните пропуски
нужной формой глагола**

A.

1. What ... your friend ... now?	1. write
2. I often ... letters to my Dad?	2. writes
3. Look, the boys ... something.	3. wrote
4. Who ... an article for our next paper?	4. shall write
5. Michael ... some new poems last year.	5. will write
6. What ... they ... tomorrow at 9 a. m.?	6. would write
7. As a rule, your son ... tests well.	7. am writing
8. When I came home, mother ... a letter.	8. is writing
9. I ... not ... my report now.	9. are writing
10. I ... it tomorrow or next week.	10. was writing
11. Peter, what ... you ... at the moment?	11. were writing
12. ... we ... any test next lesson or not?	12. shall be writing
13. Tom said he soon ... me a letter.	13. will be writing
14. Did you ... this report yesterday?	14. would be writing
15. I ... my term paper for some days.	
16. What ... you ... when I called you?	
17. Sometimes my brother ... funny stories.	
18. I thought you ... tests some hours.	
19. Yesterday at 12 all of us ... English tests.	
20. The students ... this exercise last lesson.	
21. How long ... you ... your diploma paper?	
22. At the moment we ... nothing interesting.	
23. Can you ... an article about our conference?	
24. Where are the students? They ... tests.	
25. My father ... this book long ago.	
26. You should ... your tests without mistakes.	
27. We ... this composition tomorrow at 10.	

B.

1. The students ... this text last time.	1. translate
2. As a rule, I ... such texts at home.	2. translates
3. ... she ... your article now?	3. translated
4. Nobody could ... this text.	4. shall translate
5. ... we ... this text at home?	
6. You ... this text next lesson.	
7. What ... you ... at the moment?	

8. How often do you ... such texts?	5. will translate
9. How long ... you ... this article?	6. would translate
10. Who can ... this text now?	7. am translating
11. Soon all of you ... new texts.	8. is translating
12. Did the students ... the text well?	9. are translating
13. What ... they ... when I came in?	10. was translating
14. We knew you ... the text quickly.	11. were translating
15. I ... a very interesting article now.	12. shall be translating
16. He ... some text when I called on him.	13. will be translating
17. You should ... such texts without dictionaries.	14. would be translating
18. Tomorrow morning I ... your letter into English.	
19. He often ... our articles into various languages.	
20. You ... this text some hours ago, didn't you?	
21. I was told that he ... my article all day.	
22. Usually we ... technical texts in the classroom.	
23. We hoped you ... this article in time.	

Упражнение 10. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужное время

1. Don't make noise, your brother (sleep). 2. What Helen (do) when I called her? 3. He (not read) a book now, he (watch) TV. 4. The Petrovs (not move) to a new flat next week. 5. Usually we (go) to our work by bus. 6. My children (watch) TV the whole evening yesterday. 7. In some years I (become) an experienced pilot. 8. I (tell) them about your letter the day before yesterday. 9. The boy (sit) on the bench when I saw him. 10. What river (flow) into the Azov Sea? 11. Whom Peter (speak) to at the moment? 12. Come with me, I (go) to the cinema. 13. These tourists (continue) their way in some hours. 14. All of us hoped that you (come) soon. 15. Listen, somebody (play) the piano. 16. At present I (translate) his article. 17. You (know) his new address? 18. What Mother (write) yesterday evening? 19. Where are your children? They (lie) in the sun. 20. Your managers (know) any foreign language? 21. She (not call) me yesterday. 22. Father said that he (repair) our car all day. 23. We (play) computer games the whole evening. 24. At the moment I (not discuss) the contract with my partners. 25. Where you (send) this letter the day before yesterday? 26. My children (have) breakfast now, but

usually they (have) breakfast later. 27. Look at Henry, he (write) something. 28. What they (say) to you? 29. Where you (go) when I met you? 30. When he (leave) for Australia?

Упражнение 11. Дополните следующие предложения возможными обстоятельствами

1. Will you do this work ...?	1. always
2. We ... attend lectures on Physics.	2. at the moment
3. I shall be watching TV ...	3. yesterday
4. Who is playing the violin ...?	4. next week
5. They were working in the lab ...	5. tomorrow at 9
6. It ... rains in autumn.	6. the whole day
7. What are you doing ...?	7. usually
8. Ann was going home ...	8. last year
9. Do you ... visit your parents?	9. now
10. The Smiths moved to this flat ...	10. from 10 till 12
11. ... many people study English.	11. seldom
12. What were the boys reading ...?	12. long ago
13. I took this dictionary from Ann...	13. soon
14. They are making experiments ...	14. when I met her
15. Shall we be writing tests ...?	15. nowadays
16. I am not smoking ...	16. this time tomorrow
17. Did they finish their work ...?	17. sometimes
18. I knew you would be working ...	18. when I came
19. The partners will call us ...	19. often
20. We hoped that you would ... come.	

Упражнение 12. Напишите следующие предложения в длительном времени, употребив соответствующий индикатор времени

1. My children have breakfast at seven o'clock. 2. We seldom go to the theater. 3. Will you play football tomorrow? 4. We shall read this text next lesson. 5. He wrote many interesting books. 6. The teacher always checks up our papers. 7. Who will make a report at our conference? 8. The students passed their exams last week. 9. Ann swims very well. 10. What do they usually do after work? 11. Yesterday he sent your letters to Moscow. 12. Does she work at your

company? 13. They walk in the park every day. 14. I shall call Mary some day 15. Where do you live? 16. The boys spoke to my father the day before yesterday. 17. All our specialists will take part in the development of new programs. 18. The friends often make interesting experiments. 19. You sing well. 20. As a rule, I listen to the latest news in the morning. 21. They will do this lab work next week. 22. We speak English every lesson. 23. All of us will watch your film tomorrow. 24. Does your son sleep well? 25. Students translated this text yesterday. 26. The friends talked about their school days. 27. Our plant produces agricultural machines.

Упражнение 13. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. The students was working at the lab for two hours. 2. What are doing you at the moment? 3. My little sister like sweets. 4. Did the Rigs went anywhere? 5. Mother will cleaning the rooms tomorrow morning. 6. He going to visit you. 7. Who takes part in the cross next week? 8. Does your son knows any foreign language? 9. Look, how well both teams playing football. 10. Where are working your operators at the moment? 11. The delegation was leave when we came to the airport. 12. Where are your guests? They watch TV now. 13. Listen, somebody playing the piano. 14. Are you often going to the cinema? 15. Do all the workers finished their work yesterday? 16. Your friend play tennis very well. 17. Some years ago our family move to a new flat. 18. Every morning Ann listen to the latest news. 19. Where you were go when I met you? 20. In some years you become good specialists. 21. At this time tomorrow we be writing our tests. 22. Our University train highly qualified specialists. 23. What book is she read now? 24. How much time does it takes you to get to your work? 25. Susan sitting on the bench when I saw her. 26. The earth and the moon forms a part of the solar system. 27. Where did you spent last summer?

Упражнение 14. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Мы обычно смотрим телевизор по вечерам. 2. Я не знаю этого человека. 3. Какую книгу он пишет в данный момент? 4. Наша

команда будет обсуждать этот вопрос завтра утром. 5. Послушай, кто-то поет. 6. Я часто хожу на работу пешком. 7. Что все эти люди делают здесь? 8. Завтра наша семья будет работать в саду весь день. 9. Когда мы вернулись домой, дети смотрели какой-то фильм. 10. Вчера наши дети сдали экзамен по математике. 11. Иногда мы ходит в кино. 12. Студенты редко переводят такие тексты дома. 13. Кто рассказал тебе о моих планах? 14. Наши специалисты будут проводить этот эксперимент завтра в десять часов. 15. Многие реки Сибири впадают в озеро Байкал. 16. Мой старший брат занимается спортом. 17. На следующей неделе наша делегация прибудет в Рим. 18. Где проходит сейчас конференция? 19. Что вы ответите завтра нашим партнерам? 20. Твой отец говорил с каким-то человеком, когда я увидел его. 21. Смотри, падает снег. 22. Несколько дней тому назад наша команда уехала в летний лагерь. 23. Дети любят задавать трудные вопросы. 24. Завтра в это время студенты будут работать в лаборатории. 25. Ты видел Генри вчера? 26. Когда мы вышли, шел дождь.

6.3.3. Perfect Tenses

Перфектные или совершенные времена употребляются для выражения действия, совершившегося к определенному моменту в настоящем, прошедшем или будущем. Они образуются с помощью вспомогательного глагола *to have* в соответствующем времени и *Past Participle*, т. е. *III формы смыслового глагола*.

Перфектные времена обозначают законченное действие и переводятся на русский язык глаголами совершенного вида.

Сводная таблица совершенных времен. Have + Participle II (V-ed/V-3 ф)

Perfect	Present	Past	Future
I/we/ you/they	I have written Have I written? I have not written	You had asked Had you asked? You hadn't asked	I shall have asked Shall I have asked? I shan't have asked
He/she/it	He has written Has he written? He has not written	She had asked Had she asked? She hadn't asked	He will have asked Will he have asked? He won't have asked

Present Perfect

Настоящее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, совершившегося к настоящему моменту, или действия, которое началось в прошлом и продолжается в момент речи. Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола *have* (*have* — для 1 и 2 л. ед. и мн. ч; *has* — для 3 л. ед. ч.) и *III формы смыслового глагола*, т. е. Past Participle.

We have known each other since childhood.

Мы знаем друг друга с детства.

She has written her report already.

Она уже написала свой доклад.

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательный глагол *have* ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* располагается между вспомогательным и смысловым глаголами.

Have the Smiths bought a car? Yes, they have.

Смиты купили машину? Да, (они купили).

I have not (haven't) translated this text.

Я не перевел этот текст.

С глаголами в настоящем совершенном времени обычно употребляются такие временные индикаторы, как: *already, before, by, for, just, ever, lately, never, recently, since, this week/month/year, today, yet, etc.*

Have you ever been to Australia?

Вы когда-либо были в Австралии?

Past Perfect

Прошедшее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, совершившегося до определенного момента в прошлом. Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола *had* и *III формы смыслового глагола*, т. е. Past Participle.

I had finished my work before mother came.

Я закончил свою работу до того, как пришла мама.

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательный глагол *had* ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* располагается между вспомогательным и смысловым глаголами.

Had they done the task by 12 o'clock?
Они выполнили задание к 12 часам?
He had not (hadn't) called by the end of the day.
Он не позвонил до конца дня.

С глаголами в прошедшем совершенном времени обычно употребляются следующие слова-сигналы: *before, by Monday, by the end of the week/month, when, etc.*

We had moved to a new flat by the end of the year.
Мы переехали в новую квартиру к концу года.

Future Perfect

Будущее совершенное время употребляется для выражения действия, которое будет завершено к определенному моменту в будущем. Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательных глаголов *shall have* (для 1 л. ед. и мн. ч.) и *will have* (для 2 и 3 л. ед. и мн. ч.) и III формы смыслового глагола, т. е. Past Participle.

I shall have read this book by Monday.
Я прочту эту книгу к понедельнику.

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательный глагол *shall/will* ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* располагается между вспомогательным и смысловым глаголами.

Will you have signed the contract by tomorrow?
Вы подпишете контракт до завтра?
No, we'll not have signed it.
Нет, мы не подпишем его.

С глаголами в будущем совершенном времени обычно употребляются такие индикаторы, как: *by Monday, by the end of the week/year, before you come, when he returns, etc.*

I'll have repaired the car before you return.

Я отремонтирую машину до того, как ты вернешься.

Future Perfect in the Past

Это время употребляется в дополнительных придаточных предложениях, если сказуемое главного предложения выражено глаголом в прошедшем времени. Оно образуется так же, как и Future Perfect, но вместо вспомогательных глаголов *shall/will* употребляются глаголы *should/would*.

We thought you would not have called us.

Мы думали, что вы уже не позвоните нам.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Определите характер действия, выполняемого сказуемым предложения:

a) действие простое/как факт; b) действие незаконченное/ как процесс; c) действие совершенное

1. Many people in our country combine work with studies. 2. Has your daughter passed her exams already? 3. What are you doing here? 4. I study at the university. 5. Who told you the news? 6. I have never seen this photo. 7. When Ann came home her children were watching TV. 8. When will you have finished this work? 9. Some days ago our family moved to a new flat. 10. Have you met since then? 11. Where did your engineer go yesterday? 12. He is writing something now, isn't he? 13. Last week I received a letter from my parents. 14. We were working in our garden the whole day. 15. I shall have done this task by the end of the lesson. 16. Is Mary cooking dinner? 17. Where do you work? 18. I hoped that the stranger would have gone by now. 19. I had left before my father returned. 20. Whom are you speaking about? 21. I knew this rule but made some mistakes in my test. 22. Your boy speaks Italian so well! 23. This machine-tool will be working for some years. 24. They translated your article last week. 25. Water boils at 100 degrees. 26. We

thought you would have never phoned us. 27. I have not seen your new film yet. 28. Does your secretary know English? 29. Stop talking, I am explaining a new grammar rule. 30. A. Popov invented the radio in 1895. 31. The concert has just begun. 32. We'll inform you as soon as possible

Упражнение 2. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода сказуемого

1. Have we met before?
а) встретим; б) встречаем; в) встречались.
2. The students have done the task by the end of the lesson.
а) делают; б) сделают; в) сделали.
3. We shall have done this work in time.
а) выполняем; б) выполним; в) выполнили.
4. Who has taught you to swim?
а) учит; б) научит; в) научил.
5. They have just moved to a new house.
а) переехали; б) переедут; в) переезжают.
6. I had cooked our dinner before my father came home.
а) готовила; б) приготовила; в) готовлю.
7. What has happened to your sister?
а) случится; б) случается; в) случилось.
8. The concert had already begun when we came.
а) начался; б) начинается; в) начнется.
9. We didn't hope the Smiths would have written us.
а) написали; б) напишут; в) пишут.
10. I have known him since 1995.
а) знаю; б) знал; в) узнаю.
11. Your train has just left; Sir.
а) уходит; б) ходит; в) ушел.
12. It will have stopped raining by noon.
а) прекращается; б) прекратится; в) прекратился.
13. I thought that we should have never met again.
а) встретились; б) встретят; в) встретимся.
14. Where had you worked before the army?
а) работаете; б) работали; в) работаем.

Упражнение 3. Попрактикуйтесь в переводе

А.

1. It has just stopped snowing. 2. Have you told me the truth? 3. Where had your sister worked before she came here? 4. I'll have bought a new suit by tomorrow. 5. Our family has recently got a new flat. 6. Where have the boys taken this box? 7. Will he have repaired my car by the end of the week? 8. Who has phoned you lately? 9. We have never been to Italy. 10. I couldn't remember where I had seen this man before. 11. Have the students already written their term papers? 12. When will it have stopped raining? 13. His ship has just entered the port. 14. Have your children ever been to the British Museum? 15. By five o'clock we had already finished our work. 16. Has Michael sent a telegram to his parents or not? 17. I'll have informed you when I am free. 18. Sorry, I have not seen her new film yet. 19. They have not seen each other for ages. 20. Have you been up since seven o'clock? 21. When will Peter have given up smoking? 22. When we came to the station the train had already left. 23. How many years has your son studied English? 24. My brother hoped that father would have forgiven him. 25. Who has lost the watch? 26. Didn't you think that I should have visited you? 27. They will have built their new house by the end of the year.

В.

1. Have you cleaned your flat? 2. Where do you study? 3. Was it raining yesterday evening? 4. Our team has won several medals. 5. He'll join us in some days. 6. The University of Oxford has trained many famous people. 7. Where did you go yesterday? 8. I have known Michael since school. 9. Last week the Ivanovs went to the Crimea. 10. We have built our house this year. 11. Look, how well I am swimming. 12. Tomorrow at this time we'll be playing tennis. 13. What method do they use now? 14. They made friends at school. 15. The Volga — Don canal connects five seas. 16. Nobody has expected him to come. 17. I do not remember his grandfather. 18. Much time has passed since the Smiths came to our city. 19. Last year George returned from the North. 20. New methods of agriculture have brought good results. 21. Has anyone ever seen the other side

of the moon? 22. Dickens began to earn his living when he was a boy of eight. 23. Mary has lived in Paris for ten years. 24. When will your operators be testing my device? 25. Will you visit us? 26. We were sure Kate and Mike would have met soon. 27. Who has brought this letter? 28. Peace means life, happiness and progress.

Упражнение 4. Определите время сказуемого

1. Last year I entered the University.	1) Present Simple
2. My children are sleeping now.	2) Past Simple
3. It will have stopped raining by noon.	3) Future Simple
4. I always help mother about the house.	4) Future Simple in the Past
5. We shall remember this day.	5) Present Continuous
6. Whom are you waiting for?	6) Past Continuous
7. Have you lost anything?	7) Future Continuous
8. I'll be writing my report at 9 a. m.	8) Future Continuous in the Past
9. Where did they go some days ago?	9) Present Perfect
10. Our teacher asks many questions.	10) Past Perfect
11. Is this bus going to London?	11) Future Perfect
12. We have already heard the news.	12) Future Perfect in the Past
13. Will you invite me to the cinema?	
14. Ann took this book in our library.	
15. He had worked here before the army.	
16. Where were the boys playing football?	
17. The Italian delegation has just arrived.	
18. Does your secretary speak English?	
19. We knew the train would come in time.	
20. Have you ever seen mountains?	
21. You will be watching TV at nine p. m.	
22. I thought my son would be watching TV.	
23. Mary was going home when we met.	
24. He won't have returned yet by Sunday.	
25. Who will answer this question?	
26. I was sure the stranger would have gone.	
27. We had translated this text earlier.	
28. They married some years ago.	

Упражнение 5. Напишите предложения в Past и Future Perfect, используя соответствующий индикатор времени

1. The Smiths have recently moved to London. 2. Our children have already seen this film. 3. Who has done this task? 4. The students have just passed their exams. 5. Have they already written their term papers? 6. You have bought a nice hat. 7. Ann has not got a new flat yet. 8. I've known Mary since school. 9. Have you ever been to Britain? 10. How many books have you read lately? 11. We have never seen this picture. 12. Who has phoned you? 13. My son has lived in Moscow for 7 years. 14. We have already had our dinner. 15. Who has written this novel? 16. Have your parents heard the news? 17. Our boss has not spoken to me yet. 18. Peter has just finished his work. 19. Have you already learned the rule? 20. The storm has passed. 21. Have you changed your mind? 22. Our team has won the game. 23. Have they received our letter? 24. Helen has recently gone to the seaside. 25. Have we met before?

Упражнение 6. Составьте общий вопрос к предложению и дайте краткий ответ

1. My children have already finished school. 2. Paul had worked at this plant before the army. 3. All the students will have passed their exams by the end of June. 4. We have known his parents for many years. 5. It will have stopped snowing by noon. 6. Mike and Ann had been to many countries. 7. Nobody has seen this man. 8. I had finished the task when the teacher returned. 9. We shall have signed many new contracts by the end of the year. 10. This clock has just stopped. 11. The stranger had already left when we came. 12. New machines have recently come from Germany. 13. They will have written their term papers by Monday. 14. All of us have seen this film already. 15. Our family has lived in Minsk for ten years. 16. Our dog had disappeared before we came home. 17. The captain has recently changed his mind. 18. Father has lately bought some rare books. 19. They have won in a lottery. 20. The Petrovs will have got a new flat by December. 21. He had left before I showed him the telegram. 22. The partners have just discussed their plan. 23. By that time children will have told their mother the news.

Упражнение 7. Заполните пропуски нужной формой сказуемого:

1) write; 2) writes; 3) wrote; 4) shall write; 5) will write; 6) would write 7) am writing; 8) is writing; 9) are writing; 10) was writing; 11) were writing; 12) shall be writing; 13) will be writing; 14) would be writing; 15) has written; 16) have written; 17) had written; 18) shall have written; 19) will have written; 20) would have written

1. Who ... this exercise at home? 2. What ... your sister ... now? 3. We ... our tests next lesson. 4. The students ... already ... the term papers. 5. Father ... all his letters when we returned. 6. What ... they ... at the moment? 7. I ... never ... this article. 8. When I came home my son ... his report. 9. What ... you ... the whole evening yesterday? 10. Ann ... her poems when somebody called her. 11. At the moment I ... nothing. 12. ... you ... your article by tomorrow? 13. By that time all of us ... our papers. 14. Your son usually ... tests well. 15. Some days ago Peter ... one of his most interesting stories. 16. Can you ... the plan today or not? 17. ... she lately ... anything to her parents? 18. I was sure that Mary ... us soon. 19. Tomorrow at this time I ... our business plan. 20. Mother thought that her son ... a letter to her by the end of the week. 21. As a rule, we ... such compositions at the lesson. 22. The teacher hoped that his students ... this test for two hours. 23. ... you ... your lecture by Monday?

Упражнение 8. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужное время

A.

1. You (see) already this film? 2. The postman already (bring) the letter when I got up. 3. The students (not write) their papers yet. 4. You (read) this book by Monday? 5. We (not meet) this man before. 6. When they came the concert already (begin). 7. All of us (write) our term papers by the end of this term. 8. Oh, I (not see) you for ages! 9. Before the army my elder brother (work) at this plant. 10. I hope that Ann (return) by 9 p. m. 11. You ever (be) to Italy? 12. I just (return) from Moscow. 13. He never (show) this

picture to anybody. 14. We (finish) our work before it rains. 15. Our family (live) in Taganrog before we moved to your city. 16. They (discuss) this contract by tomorrow. 17. I am sure that already (see) this photo somewhere. 18. What your son (read) lately? 19. Who (make) this discovery? 20. Mike and Mary (live) in our city for 5 years. 21. You (come) back by noon? 22. It (stop) raining before we went for a walk. 23. I (know) Helen since our childhood. 24. The train for London usually (leave) at ten o'clock but today it (leave) a bit later. 25. I knew that the ship (leave) by now. 26. We (build) our house by 2009.

B.

1. We often (translate) technical texts. 2. I already (translate) this text. 3. You (write) a letter when I came in? No, by that time I (write) my letter already. 4. At the moment Peter (make) his experiments in our lab, and where he (make) them before? 5. When you (finish) your work? I think I (finish) it by twelve o'clock. 6. Yes, I (see) this film last week and it was the best film I ever (see). 7. Where are your parents? They recently (go) to the seaside. 8. You (speak) to your father yesterday? No, but I (speak) to him today. 9. The boys (go) to the cinema when we met them 10. By the time they called on us, we already (build) our new house. 11. Tomorrow from 10 till 12 they (take) their exams. 12. Did you hope that she (return)? 13. As a rule, the postman (come) at seven a. m. but today he (come) earlier. 14. The Smiths (live) here for 5 years and where they (live) before? 15. You (know) Ann? Yes, I (know) her since school. 16. My daughter (study) English before she (go) to Britain. 17. Listen, your child (cry). No, he (sleep) at the moment. 18. We thought you (repair) this car all day. 19. Your secretary (inform) us about the meeting by the end of the week? 20. You (hear) this music before? Yes, we (hear) it a week ago. 21. When I came in my son (do) his morning exercises. 22. Where you usually (play) football? And what teams (play) now? 23. He told us everything after Father (leave). 24. I thought that the boys (have) a quarrel. 25. Tom often (meet) with his friends at our club. 26. He said that he already (leave) by this time. 27. They (repair) the car already? No, they (repair) it at the moment. 28. Look, the birds (fly). I think they (fly) to the south by winter. 29. What they (do) now? They (learn) a

new poem. And I (learn) it before. 30. We (meet) the German delegation an hour ago. You (meet) it before?

Упражнение 9. Напишите следующие предложения в соответствующем времени Continuous и Perfect

Например: She often plays the piano.
She is playing the piano now.
She has already played the piano.

1. We often go to the cinema. 2. Tom went to his work. 3. I shall write my report tomorrow. 4. Helen studies Italian. 5. They will test our car next week. 6. Where did Tom go? 7. We'll write tests soon. 8. The boys repaired their bike themselves. 9. I often watch TV. 10. Will she do her morning exercises? 11. He made a new experiment yesterday. 12. Mary cooks well. 13. Some years ago they worked at our lab. 14. Soon we'll build a new house. 15. What did the boys do? 16. Who'll translate this article? 17. He lives in Moscow. 18. The partners will discuss our offer. 19. Our teacher explained a new rule to us. 20. Where do you work?

Упражнение 10. Дополните следующие предложения возможными обстоятельствами

1. Who has seen this film ...?	1. always
2. Ann was going home ...	• 2. already
3. I do my morning exercises...	• 3. before
4. Did you call me ...?	• 4. by Tuesday
5. We shall have informed you ...	5. during October
6. Have you ... done the task?	• 6. every day
7. ... we were producing new cars.	7. just
8. What are you doing ...?	8. last week
9. ... I go to my work by bus.	• 9. now
10. Will he have read the book ...?	• 10. recently
11. Where had she worked ...?	11. since
12. We translated this text ...	• 12. tomorrow at 9
13. I have known him ... school.	• 13. usually
14. They'll be testing this machine ...	14. when we met

15. He has ... returned from Canada.	15. when he returns
16. I ... come to work in time.	16. all day
17. The train for London has ... left.	17. soon
18. I thought you would be working ...	18. yesterday
19. What is Peter writing ...?	
20. Father said that he would return ...	

Упражнение 11. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. My father has worked at your lab before he joined the army.
 2. They leave school last year. 3. Listen, somebody singing a song.
 4. Who is written this novel? 5. They shall be written tests from ten till twelve. 6. Have you ever be in Paris? 7. Shall they have finished this work by ten o'clock? 8. Where are your sons? They playing football at the moment. 9. I have just return from Britain. 10. We knew that the ship will return on Sunday. 11. Did you wrote your report yesterday? 12. It often rain in our region in autumn. 13. The stranger is sitting under the tree when we saw him. 14. She inform you about our plans in some days. 15. I haven't see you for ages! 16. What have happened to his brother? 17. When our father called us, we was watching TV. 18. What he doing in my room? 19. You meet yesterday, didn't you? 20. Who speaking with your Boss now? 21. The concert had already begin when we arrived. 22. Will the Browns have move to a new flat by summer? 23. Michael work at your lab, doesn't he? 24. What were she doing the whole evening? 25. Are you sure that you has read this article already? 26. Nobody hoped that the storm will have stopped. 27. Don't make noise, our children sleep.

Упражнение 12. Переведите предложения на английский язык

1. Мы только что получили его телеграмму. 2. Куда ты шел, когда мы встретились? 3. К понедельнику мой секретарь уже подготовит все документы. 4. Петровы живут здесь десять лет. 5. Кто недавно видел капитана? 6. Где Майкл работает сейчас? 7. Студенты будут писать этот тест два часа. 8. Я навещу вас на следующей неделе. 9. Где твои дети? Они играют в теннис. 10. Вы часто ходите в кино? 11. Я никогда не был в Италии. 12. Мы уверены,

что видели этого человека раньше. 13. Как давно ты знаешь Марию? 14. Мы только что встретили нашего учителя. 15. Он помог тебе вчера? 16. Наши друзья приедут завтра. 17. Не мешай, я пишу письмо. 18. Где вы купили эти перчатки? 19. Анна говорит, что проживает в данный момент в нашем городе. 20. Вы уже посмотрели новый спектакль или нет? 21. Директор позвонит вам на следующей неделе. 22. Я еще не говорил с доктором. 23. Обычно мой отец приходит домой в пять часов вечера, но сегодня он пришел раньше. 24. Как часто он читает книги? А что он читает сейчас? 25. Все наши спортсмены хорошо готовятся к соревнованиям. Они получили немало наград за последнее время.

6.3.4. Perfect Continuous Tenses

Совершенные продолженные времена употребляются для выражения длительного действия, которое началось в прошлом и продолжается до настоящего, прошедшего или будущего момента речи, включая его. Они образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола *to be* в форме одного из перфектных времен и 4 формы смыслового глагола, т. е. Present Participle.

Эти времена обозначают незаконченное действие и переводятся на русский язык глаголами несовершенного вида.

Сводная таблица совершенных продолженных времен

	Present	Past	Future
I/we	I have been living Have I been living? I haven't been living	I had been living Had I been living? I hadn't been living	I shall have been living Shall I have been living? I shall not (shan't) have been living
He/she/it	He has been living Has he been living? He hasn't been living	He had been living Had he been living? He hadn't been living	He will have been living Will he have been living? He will not (won't) have been living
You they	You've been living Have you been living? You haven't been living	You'd been living Had you been living? You hadn't been living	You'll have been living Will you have been living? You will not (won't) have been living

Present Perfect Continuous

Настоящее совершенное продолженное время может употребляться для выражения:

- 1) длительного действия, которое началось в прошлом и все еще совершается в настоящее время;
- 2) длительного действия, которое началось в прошлом и закончилось непосредственно перед моментом речи;
- 3) для выражения постоянного действия.

Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола *to be* в настоящем совершенном времени: *have been* — для 1 и 2 л. ед. и мн. ч./*has been* — для 3 л. ед. ч. и *причастия I*, т. е. 4 формы смыслового глагола.

The child has been watching TV all day long.

Ребенок смотрит телевизор весь день.

Show me the book you have just been reading.

Покажи мне книгу, которую ты только что читал.

The Petrovs have been living here for 5 years.

Петровы живут здесь 5 лет.

В вопросительном предложении глагол *have* ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* ставится после глагола *have*.

What have you been doing?

Что ты делаешь?

They have not been playing football since morning.

Они не играли в футбол с утра.

С глаголами в настоящем совершенном продолженном времени обычно употребляются такие временные указатели, как: *all day long, for 2 hours, for a long time, since morning, since 5 o'clock, since he returned, how long, etc.*

She has been writing her report since 9 a. m.

Она пишет свой доклад с 9 утра.

Past Perfect Continuous

Прошедшее совершенное продолженное время употребляется для выражения:

- 1) длительного прошедшего действия, начавшегося раньше другого прошедшего действия, выраженного глаголом в Past Indefinite, и еще происходившего в момент его совершения;
- 2) длительного прошедшего действия, которое закончилось перед моментом наступления другого прошедшего действия.

Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола *to be* в прошедшем совершенном времени: *had been* и 4 формы смыслового глагола, т. е. причастия I.

We had been watching TV for 2 hours when you came.
Мы смотрели телевизор уже 2 часа, когда ты пришел.
He took the book which you had been reading.
Он взял книгу, которую ты читал.

В вопросительном предложении глагол *had* ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* ставится после глагола *had*.

How long had they been working when you called?
Как долго они работали, когда ты позвонил?

С глаголами в прошедшем совершенном продолженном времени употребляются такие временные указатели, как: *for a long time, for 3 hours, since 9 o'clock, since you came, when they returned, etc.*

Children had been sleeping for 2 hours when I came.
Дети спали уже два часа, когда я пришел.

Future Perfect Continuous

Будущее совершенное продолженное время употребляется для выражения длительного будущего действия, которое началось раньше другого будущего действия и будет продолжаться в момент его наступления.

Оно образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола *to be* в форме будущего совершенного времени: *shall have been* — для 1 л. ед. и мн. ч./*will have been* — для 2 и 3 л. ед. и мн. ч. и причастия I, т. е. 4 формы смыслового глагола.

Ann will have been living in Kiev for 5 years when father moves there.

Анна будет жить в Киеве уже 5 лет, когда отец переедет туда.

В вопросительном предложении глаголы *shall u will* ставятся перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* ставится после этих глаголов.

How long will you have been waiting for my call?

Сколько ты будешь ждать моего звонка?

He will not have been waiting for you all day long.

Он не будет ждать тебя весь день.

С глаголами в будущем совершенном продолженном времени обычно употребляются такие временные указатели, как: *by this time next year, for 3 hours, for ten years, before we go, when she comes, etc.*

I'll have been learning English for 3 years before I go to Great Britain.

Я буду изучать английский язык 3 года, прежде чем я поеду в Великобританию.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Выберите адекватный вариант перевода сказуемого

1. The teams were very tired, they had been playing football for 2 hours.

а) играют; б) играли; в) выиграли.

2. Show me the book you have been reading.
а) читаешь; б) читал; в) прочел.
3. They have been travelling since Sunday.
а) путешествуют; б) путешествовали; в) путешествуя.
4. By October 2008 we shall have been living in Moscow for ten years.
а) живем; б) жили; в) будут жить.
5. The operator said that he had been working in the lab the whole day.
а) работает; б) работал; в) будет работать.
6. What has been happening here since morning?
а) произошло; б) происходит; в) произойдет.
7. Let's have a rest, we have been writing our reports for several hours.
а) пишем; б) напишем; в) написали.
8. How long has Mary been living in our city?
а) прожила; б) живет; в) будет жить.
9. What have you been doing here since yesterday?
а) делаете; б) делали; в) сделаете.
10. Children had been sleeping for 2 hours when their mother returned.
а) спят; б) спали; в) поспят.
11. She has been waiting for a long time.
а) ждала; б) ждет; в) подождет.
12. They'll have been discussing the plan for 2 hours when you return.
а) обсуждают; б) обсудят; в) будут обсуждать.

Упражнение 2. Определите характер действия, выполняемого сказуемым:

1) действие простое/как факт; 2) действие длительное/как процесс; 3) действие совершенное; 4) действие длительное, которое началось в прошлом и продолжается

1. The students are preparing for their exams. 2. We go shopping twice a week. 3. The Smiths have been living in our city for ten years. 4. You will go to the cinema tomorrow. 5. The boys're writing something when their mother returned home. 6. Will you

do me a favour? 7. Our children have passed their exams well. 8. Peter had worked in our lab before the army. 9. How long will he have been waiting for me? 10. Sam translated this article into Spanish. 11. Who has written this book? 12. I shall have read the book by Monday. 13. Where did you go yesterday? 14. By the time my father came home we had been watching TV for two hours. 15. Ann is working at her report, isn't she? 16. Have you already seen this film? 17. My elder sister lives in Paris. 18. Shall we read this text again? 19. Has he ever been to Canada? 20. Do you know Mike? 21. Nobody came to see him off. 22. We had been sleeping for a long time when our guide returned. 23. They have been working in our garden since early morning. 24. What was Helen writing the whole evening? 25. Have you repaired my car? 26. When will you have finished this work? 27. Does your mother work or not? 28. Our train arrived in Kiev on time. 29. The engineers will be testing this equipment at nine o'clock. 30. What has been happening here? 31. We shall have been making many experiments for some years before we publish our results.

Упражнение 3. Попрактикуйтесь в переводе

1. It had been raining for a long time when we left home. 2. How long has your daughter been learning Italian? 3. What have you been doing at the University since nine o'clock? 4. We shall have been discussing this plan for some hours when our chief returns. 5. Your son has been doing his lessons since he came from school. 6. The Smiths have been living in London for twenty years. 7. At last I shut the book that I had been reading since morning. 8. She will have been studying business for some years before she goes abroad. 9. The engineers examined both machines which we had been repairing for two hours. 10. Children had been watching TV almost all evening when their mother returned home. 11. By April 2009 our scientists will have been working at this problem for six years. 12. How long has Susan been living in the USA? 13. Will you have been waiting for me all day long? 14. They had been sleeping for two hours when somebody knocked at the door. 15. What has been happening to you since our talk? 16. We've been playing chess for some hours. 17. By the end of May I shall have been stud-

ying economics for three years. 18. My elder brother has been training for the Olympics since last year. 19. Mike had been speaking to mother when the taxi came. 20. It has been snowing hard since early morning.

Упражнение 4. Определите время сказуемого:

Simple	Continuous	Perfect	Perfect Continuous
1) Present;	5) Present;	9) Present;	13) Present;
2) Past;	6) Past;	10) Past;	14) Past;
3) Future;	7) Future;	11) Future;	15) Future.
4) Future in the Past.	8) Future in the Past.	12) Future in the Past.	

1. The sportsmen have been running for twenty minutes without rest. 2. Where are you running? 3. We shall be repairing this car tomorrow in the morning. 4. Have you repaired my car already? 5. Did you go to the cinema yesterday? 6. Your sister was going somewhere when I met her. 7. Will they go with me? 8. We shall have been living here for ten years by the end of December. 9. Where does Mary live? 10. The Browns had been living in our city for some years before they moved to Liverpool. 11. Where had he worked before the army? 12. Has it been raining hard since night? 13. Do your children attend school regularly? 14. Have we met before? 15. Who knows this man? 16. We translated this text last lesson. 17. Will you have translated this article by tomorrow? 18. I had been translating your article for two hours when you called me. 19. We thought you would be working in the garden all day. 20. When will our train arrive in Moscow? 21. Listen, your daughter is singing some song. 22. I'll sing you some new songs. 23. We didn't know whether the dog would return or not. 24. We began our experiment some days ago. 25. They have been making some experiment since Monday. 26. Have they finished their experiment? 27. Some days ago I wrote a letter to my son. 28. Is she writing anything at the moment? 29. I was sure that the boys would have gone by this time. 30. Will you write me a letter? 31. They haven't written term papers yet. 32. I have been writing my report all day long. 33. Father said that he would be fishing all morning. 34. Mike will have written his new article by the end of the week.

Упражнение 5. Напишите следующие предложения во всех временах Perfect Continuous

1. We read newspapers. 2. She writes her report. 3. They live in Minsk. 4. I work at this plant. 5. We discuss our plans. 6. Mary learns German. 7. They watch TV. 8. I listen to music. 9. It rains. 10. She cooks meals. 11. What happens? 12. Sam speaks to you.

Упражнение 6. Составьте письменно общий вопрос к предложению и дайте отрицательный ответ

1. It has been snowing hard since night. 2. The wind had been blowing all day long. 3. My children had been playing chess for several hours when I came home. 4. Michael will have been translating technical texts for some time before he enters the postgraduate course. 5. The sun will have been shining for some time before it sets. 6. Our operators've been testing new equipment since morning. 7. This river has been flowing to the ocean for ages. 8. Before the family moves to a new house we shall have been building it for two years. 9. Tourists had been sleeping for an hour when their bus came. 10. Something has been happening to our friends.

Упражнение 7. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужное время:

Simple, Continuous, Perfect, Perfect Continuous

1. You (read) this newspaper since morning. 2. Where the Smiths (live) at present? 3. Look, Ann (go) to our place. 4. I (write) my report for two or three hours before I make it at our conference. 5. Who (write) these books? 6. Don't make noise, my children (sleep). 7. I (visit) this country some years ago. 8. What your daughter (read) last evening? 9. Michael (work) in your lab, (do not) he? 10. When it (stop) raining? 11. We not (write) tests, we (translate) the text. 12. Our family (live) in Moscow for five years before we moved to St. Petersburg. 13. The concert already (begin) when we returned. 14. How long father (wait) for your letter? 15. What you (do) at the moment? 16. You ever (be) to Australia? 17. Usually Peter (go) to work on foot. 18. Where they (leave) recently? 19. Who

(take) my dictionary yesterday? 20. The Ivanovs (go) to the South next week. 21. We (work) in our garden for some hours when our father came. 22. We (meet) before? 23. Henry not (know) you. 24. You (live) here since 2001? 25. What your friends (do) tomorrow in the morning? They (prepare) for their exams. 26. The partners (sign) both contracts last week. 27. Who (introduce) you to our chief tomorrow? 28. It (rain) hard all day long. 29. Farmers (work) hard for many months before they get rich crops. 30. Where your brother (study) before the army?

Упражнение 8. Дополните следующие предложения соответствующими временными индикаторами:

1) *All day long*; 2) *already*; 3) *before*; 4) *for some days*; 5) *for some time*; 6) *for two hours*; 7) *just*; 8) *how long*; 9) *never*; 10) *now*; 11) *since morning*; 12) *tomorrow*; 13) *usually*; 14) *yesterday*

1. Students had been writing their papers ... when their teacher came. 2. I have been reading this journal ... 3. ... have you been working here? 4. He said that he had been writing this book ... 5. Who has ... seen this film? 6. Ann will have been waiting for me ... 7. Show me the picture that Mike has ... been drawing. 8. She has ... been to New Zealand. 9. When the delegation arrives our conference will have been running ... 10. My father looked tired as he had been working in the garden ... 11. ... will Peter have been writing his report? 12. He ... writes reports well. 13. Have your brothers ... repaired my car? 14. Where had the Browns been living...? 15. What are you watching ...? 16. Have they ... passed their exams? 17. Our specialists will be discussing this plan ... 18. The partners were studying the details of the plan ... 19. The train for London ... leaves at ten a. m. 20. I have been listening to this music ... 21. ... we met the stranger again. 22. Shall we go to the cinema ...? 23. The sun has been shining ... 24. I have ... finished my work. 25. ... have our specialists been assisting your professor?

Упражнение 9. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Will you has been waiting for another week? 2. Our partners has been dicussing the contract for some hours when I came. 3. I shall have been study English for some years before I go to the USA.

4. What has your son been do since he came to our city? 5. We had been worked in the garden for some time when our father joined us. 6. Our family have be living in Moscow for ten years. 7. This is the book that Kate have been reading since yesterday. 8. My children went for a walk some hours ago and has been walking ever since. 9. It have been raining cats and dogs since night. 10. I shall not have be sleeping yet when you come back.

Упражнение 10. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Мы много читаем. 2. Что читала твоя сестра, когда мы пришли? 3. Я читал эту книгу весь день. 4. Когда ты прочитаешь мою статью? 5. К концу недели мы прочтем ваши письма. 6. Вы думали, что мы будем читать эту книгу весь день? 7. Мои друзья пригласили меня вчера в кино. 8. Я надеюсь, что вы пригласите всех нас на чай. 9. Уже много лет мой дедушка приглашает нас к себе в деревню. 10. Мама только что пригласила всех нас к столу. 11. Обычно мой друг приглашает много друзей на свой день рождения. 12. Сделали ли вы это задание? 13. Что вы делали с утра? 14. Вчера вы не делали зарядку. 15. Что они обычно делают после обеда? 16. Не мешай, я делаю полку. 17. Я сделаю эту работу завтра. 18. Смиты уже много лет живут здесь, не так ли? 19. Где твои родители жили до того, как переехали в Москву? 20. Ее дочь живет во Франции. 21. Скоро мы будем жить в новом доме. 22. Где старик жил в прошлом году? 23. Он сказал, что будет жить в деревне. 24. К среде я напишу статью в газету. 25. Дети писали упражнение весь вечер. 26. Я писал письма уже несколько часов, когда вернулся мой брат. 27. Написал ли ты письмо родителям вчера?

**6.4. ВРЕМЕНА АНГЛИЙСКОГО ГЛАГОЛА
В СТРАДАТЕЛЬНОМ ЗАЛОГЕ (PASSIVE VOICE)**

Залог выражает отношение между главными членами предложения: подлежащим и сказуемым. Если подлежащее выполняет действие самостоятельно, то сказуемое употребляется в форме действительного залога (Active Voice).

I often invite my friends to the cinema.

Я часто приглашаю своих друзей в кино.

Если подлежащее подвергается действию, то сказуемое употребляется в форме страдательного залога (*Passive Voice*).

I am often invited by my friends to the cinema.

Меня часто приглашают мои друзья в кино.

Времена страдательного залога образуются с помощью вспомогательного глагола *to be* в соответствующем времени и *Past Participle* (*V-ed* — у правильных глаголов или *V* в 3 форме — у неправильных глаголов). Они употребляются согласно тем же правилам, что и соответствующие им формы в *Active Voice*.

На русский язык времена страдательного залога могут переводиться несколькими способами:

1) С помощью глагола *быть* и краткой формы причастия прошедшего времени:

This house was built last year.

Этот дом был построен в прошлом году.

2) Глаголом с окончанием *-ся*:

Our house is being built now.

Наш дом сейчас строится.

3) Неопределенно-личным предложением с глаголом в 3 лице множественного числа в действительном залоге.

This house will be built next year.

Этот дом построят в следующем году.

В страдательном залоге в основном употребляются времена *Simple/Indefinite* (*Present*, *Past* и *Future*); реже могут употребляться времена *Perfect* (*Present*, *Past* и *Future*), а также времена *Coninuous/Progressive* (*Present* и *Past*).

Все формы Perfect Continuous, а также форма Future Continuous в страдательном залоге отсутствуют. Вместо них употребляются формы Perfect и Future Indefinite.

6.4.1. Формы глагола в страдательном залоге

Be + Participle II (Ved/V 3ф)

Simple/Indefinite Tenses

Simple	Present	Past	Future
I	I am asked Am I asked? I am not asked	I was asked Was I asked? I wasn't asked	I shall be asked Shall I be asked? I shan't be asked
He/she/it	He is asked Is he asked? He isn't asked	He was asked Was he asked? He wasn't asked	He will be asked Will he be asked? He won't be asked
We/ You/they	You are asked Are you asked? You aren't asked	You were asked Were you asked? You weren't asked	You will be asked Will you be asked? You won't be asked

I was asked last lesson.

Меня спросили на прошлом уроке.

Progressive/Continuous Tenses

Continuous	Present	Past	Future
I	I am being told Am I being told? I am not being told	I was being told Was I being told? I wasn't being told	Форм нет, употребляется Present Continuous
He/she/it	He is being told Is he being told? He isn't being told	He was being told Was he being told? He wasn't being told	
We/you/ they	We are being told Are we being told? We aren't being told	We were being told Were we being told? We weren't being told	

He is being asked now.

Его сейчас спрашивают.

Perfect Tenses

	Present	Past	Future
I/ we	I have been told Have I been told? I haven't been told	I had been told Had I been told? I hadn't been told	I shall have been told Shall I have been told? I shan't have been told
He/ she/ it	He has been told Has he been told? He hasn't been told	He had been told Had he been told? He hadn't been told	He will have been told Will he have been told? He won't have been told
You/ they	You have been told Have you been told? You haven't been told	You had been told Had you been told? You hadn't been told	You'll have been told Will you have been told? You won't have been told

They have been already asked.

Их уже спросили.

Perfect Continuous Tenses

Форм нет, вместо них употребляются Perfect Tenses.

ПРАКТИКА

Упражнение 1. Выберите адекватный вариант перевода сказуемого:

a) анализируются; b) анализировались; c) были проанализированы; d) было проанализировано; e) будут анализировать; f) будут проанализированы.

1. The results of your work have been just analysed. 2. As a rule, all our results are analysed at once. 3. All the results of their research are being analysed at the moment. 4. Last week all your results were analysed. 5. Your new plans will be analysed tomorrow. 6. When our boss comes the details of this contract will have already been analysed. 7. The results of our experiment had been analysed by nine o'clock. 8. The results of our work were being analysed for two hours. 9. Our partners' offer has been analysed recently. 10. This situation was analysed some days ago.

Упражнение 2. Попрактикуйтесь в переводе

1. The girls can be often seen in our library. 2. These houses were built last year. 3. The event is much spoken about. 4. This child was often left at home alone. 5. Our delegation will be headed by the world known scientist. 6. All our documents had been signed when we returned to the office. 7. At the moment these machines are being tested. 8. His book has been published recently abroad, hasn't it? 9. I am being waited for. 10. Today English is spoken by many people in different countries. 11. You will be assisted by our operators. 12. The car has been repaired. 13. Your letter will have been answered by Friday. 14. Exams should have been passed in time. 15. Such tasks are usually done at the lesson. 16. This music is unknown to me. 17. All these letters will have been posted by tomorrow. 18. This work could have been done in time. 19. I'm often invited to various conferences. 20. This experiment was being carried out during three hours. 21. Russia is washed by the seas of three oceans. 22. His book was translated into several foreign languages. 23. Children under sixteen are not be admitted to this film. 24. This large stadium has recently been built in our city. 25. Your question can not be answered now. 26. We hoped this task would be done in time and well. 27. This book is often referred to. 28. Our shop is usually closed at nine o'clock.

Упражнение 3. Выберите соответствующую форму сказуемого

1. Машина уже была проверена, когда мы пришли.
a) has tested; b) has been tested; c) had been tested.
2. Машину проверят завтра.
a) will test; b) will be tested; c) will have tested.
3. Машина проверялась с 10 до 12.
a) was tested; b) was testing; c) was being tested.
4. Машина была проверена вчера.
a) was testing; b) was tested; c) was being tested.
5. Машину только что проверили.
a) has tested; b) has been tested; c) had been tested.
6. Машина проверяется в данный момент.
a) is being tested; b) is testing; c) has been testing.

7. Машина будет проверена к концу дня.
a) will be testing; b) shall be tested; c) will have been tested.
8. Мы думали, что машину будут проверять несколько часов.
a) will be tested; b) would be tested; c) was tested.
9. Машину регулярно проверяют.
a) is testing; b) is tested; c) is being tested.

Упражнение 4. Определите залог сказуемого:

a) Active Voice, b) Passive Voice

1. His books were translated into Russian. 2. He wrote his course papers yesterday. 3. The girls will be reading this book the whole evening. 4. I shall be working in the lab from ten till twelve. 5. When will your work be done? 6. Are these machines being tested now? 7. Rostov is situated on the Don. 8. What are you doing in my room? 9. All exams have been recently passed. 10. Has your son ever been to London? 11. This house had been built before you came here. 12. Russia borders on many states. 13. Yesterday our mother was congratulated on her birthday. 14. All of us have passed our exams well. 15. Is it raining now? 16. Who has got this telegram? 17. We have been discussing their plan since 10 o'clock. 18. Their article will have been published by the end of this week, won't it? 19. The detective has been seen by all. 20. Your children were going to the park when I met them. 21. A. C. Doyle is well known all over the world. 22. Our friends had been living in Moscow for a long time when I moved there. 23. By the end of the term all terminals had been passed. 24. The teacher will have checked up our papers by tomorrow. 25. His new film is much spoken about. 26. What have you written lately? 27. We hoped that tests would have been written well. 28. The tourists will be met at the airport next Sunday.

Упражнение 5. Напишите следующие предложения во всех временах страдательного залога, используя нужный индикатор времени

1. Such problems are often discussed by students. 2. The book is written by my friend. 3. I am often asked at the lessons. 4. Our

house is built on the river bank. 5. All experiments are carried out in our lab. 6. Her book is translated into English. 7. Advanced technologies are widely used in many industries. 8. Coal is mined by miners. 9. Russian is spoken in a lot of countries. 10. New data are usually processed by a computer. 11. This dinner is cooked by our mother. 12. Tennis is played now by many people. 13. Your car is not repaired yet. 14. The contract is signed by all our partners.

Упражнение 6. Составьте общий вопрос к следующим предложениям и дайте краткий ответ

1. This book is much spoken about. 2. Our house was built some years ago. 3. New equipment is being tested now. 4. Their work will be soon done. 5. His article will be published next week. 6. I am often invited to various conferences. 7. Their plan was being discussed for two hours. 8. The tourists were shown the sights of our city. 9. All these data must be checked. 10. The concert had already begun when we came. 11. He will have been informed about the meeting by end of the day. 12. This story is known to all of us. 13. The students were being asked last lesson. 14. These term papers should have been written in time. 15. The agreement between both countries has been recently signed.

Упражнение 7. Определите время и залог сказуемого

A.

1. This performance was not much spoken about. 2. Mary was told that she had been elected the president of our company. 3. Peter was greatly impressed by this film. 4. Many children are sponsored by their parents. 5. Your report is written very well. 6. Our meeting has been planned for some weeks. 7. Education is guaranteed to all people. 8. We have been taught how to cook. 9. His article is being typed now. 10. Football is now played all over the world. 11. The World Cup Football Games will be televised next week. 12. We shall be asked next lesson. 13. The contract will have been signed by all our partners by tomorrow. 14. Where is this stadium being built? 15. This experiment has been already made by us. 16. New machines were being tested for some hours. 17. Are the books written by your teacher? 18. Their invention was awarded

the first prize. 18. All decisions are usually made by our Boss. 19. Your car has been already inspected by customs. 20. This music is unknown to me. 21. We were informed about your arrival. 22. The UN's Charter was ratified by several states. 23. Women's Day is celebrated on the eighth of March. 24. Tom was being asked by the detective for some hours. 25. The game will be postponed until next week. 26. The President's speech has been interrupted by applause. 27. Fertilizers are used to produce rich crops. 28. The house had been repaired by Peter before we returned. 29. Our planet is inhabited by more than 6 billion people. 30. Many rivers and lakes have been contaminated by industrial wastes. 31. Our singers have been awarded different diplomas. 32. I was fascinated by this beautiful melody.

B.

1. We shall inform you in some days. 2. Are these facts known to you? 3. What are you reading now? 4. New equipment is being tested at the moment. 5. The old man was seen nowhere. 6. When we met, your son was going to the cinema. 7. Mary doesn't teach English. 8. When was this castle built? 9. Have you ever been to Australia? 10. The results of our experiment have been recently published abroad. 11. Tomorrow at 9 o'clock we shall be writing tests. 12. These toys are made in China. 13. Is anybody working now in the lab? 14. Have all of you seen this film? 15. The Smirnovs have recently moved to Moscow. 16. This company is governed by the Board of Directors. 17. Our city was named after Saint Dmitry Rostovsky. 18. They will be making a new experiment at 7 a. m. 19. This treaty has been in effect for five years. 20. My son has been taught how to drive a car. 21. Do not be afraid, the work will have been done when the inspectors come. 22. When did Helen leave for Canada? 23. Our conference will be held in September. 24. I am often invited to various exhibitions. 25. Where had the Smiths been living before? 26. This program should have been discussed by all. 27. Our operators have been working in this laboratory for two hours. 28. This monument was built in memory of our Great Victory in 1945. 29. How long were you watching TV? 30. Who will be awarded the gold medal? 31. Have you already watered the flowers? 32. A tree is known by its fruit.

Упражнение 8. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужное время

1. As a rule, this operation (do) by hand. 2. This man (see) by all of us. 3. All children (give) presents tomorrow. 4. When mother came home our dinner (cook). 5. New machines (test) at the moment? 6. This photo (know) to you? 7. Your offer (discuss) already. 8. I often (ask) to play a guitar. 9. You (invite) to his birthday party? 10. Who (write) this novel? 11. Their work (finish) by tomorrow? 12. New technology (use) by us during last month. 13. This music (hear) by nobody yet. 14. Over eight hundred various languages (speak) in India. 15. Your doctor (send) for two hours ago. 16. Specialists of different trades (employ) at our plant. 17. I (tell) to buy flowers. 18. The experiment's results (discuss) at the moment? 19. Next year this book (publish) abroad. 20. When your city (found)? 21. All your letters (post) already, Sir. 22. The tourists (show) many sights of our city before they left. 23. My sons (educate) abroad. 24. These photos (take) in London? 25. This man can (rely) on? 26. He doesn't like (to laugh) at. 27. Our telegram (deliver) tomorrow. 28. The Italian delegation (expect) today. 29. His pictures (exhibit) at our gallery next month. 30. The contract (sign) already when we came.

Упражнение 9. Напишите следующие предложения в соответствующем времени страдательного залога

1. Soon we shall make a number of new experiments. 2. Students were translating this article for two hours. 3. My friend wrote this book last year. 4. We shall discuss your plan tomorrow. 5. All of us have already passed our exams. 6. The partners had signed both contracts before you came. 7. She will have finished this work by six p. m. 8. Children often read such books. 9. The schoolchildren are writing tests now. 10. I shall be repairing your car for two days. 11. Mike can do this task well. 12. I have just told Mary the news. 13. You should write term papers in time. 14. We'll soon build a new house. 15. He often invites me to the cinema. 16. Somebody opened this door. 17. Who wrote this article? 18. He had read this book already. 19. Tomorrow I shall write him a letter. 20. We often translate such texts. 21. Russia exports gas and oil to many

states. 22. Canadians grow various kinds of apples. 23. Our secretary has typed already your letter. 24. He mentioned your name several times. 25. Our parents will buy a little house in the countryside next summer.

Упражнение 10. Поставьте данные предложения в соответствующее время действительного залога

1. This problem is being discussed by us at the moment. 2. New motors are produced by our plant. 3. The first spaceship was constructed by the Russian scientists. 4. Next lesson the students'll be asked by the teacher. 5. Moscow was founded by Yuri Dolgoruky. 6. This star has been seen by everybody. 7. I am often invited by my friends to their concerts. 8. In some days these contracts will be signed by all the partners. 9. All term papers had been written by students in time. 10. These operations can be controlled by robots. 11. The children were asked about by nobody. 12. Most of the Earth surface is covered by water. 13. The new experiments were being carried out by us for several hours. 14. Some social programs will have been developed by our specialists. 15. These seminars may be attended by everybody. 16. Our country is headed by the President. 17. This novel has been recently written by our favourite writer. 18. What was done by you yesterday? 19. The French delegation'll be met by our guide at the airport. 20. The telegram had been delivered by the postman before we left. 21. These facts are known to them. 22. Has this problem been solved by you? 23. Various computer games are played by many people. 24. Yesterday we were invited by Helen to dinner. 25. Will all these concerts be organized by our sponsors or not?

Упражнение 11. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. When mother came home the TV set have been switched off. 2. My son's letter is delivered yesterday. 3. His wonderful pictures have lately shown to the public. 4. The regional conference shall be held next month. 5. This photo is taken by me some years ago. 6. They may be ask next lesson. 7. His new film is much speaking about. 8. Russia washed by the seas of three oceans. 9. Our team

have been awarded some gold medals. 10. Had this contract signed before you came? 11. This book will had been published by the end of the year. 12. The text was being translating by the students at the lesson. 13. New machines shall be produced next month. 14. I am often invite to various parties. 15. Is this fact know to you? 16. When will this work finished? 17. Today English spoken by many people. 18. Have all your questions be already answered?

Упражнение 12. Переведите на английский язык

1. Этот текст переводился вчера с двух до четырех. 2. Новый метод сейчас проходит испытания. 3. Будет ли подписан этот контракт к концу недели? 4. На ваше письмо ответят завтра. 5. Все операции выполняются роботом. 6. Работа только что завершена нами. 7. Я очарован этой песней. 8. Делегацию следует встретить на вокзале. 9. Лекция закончилась, когда мы пришли. 10. Книги должны быть возвращены в библиотеку завтра. 11. Вам следует позаботиться о своих родителях. 12. Новый фильм посмотрели все. 13. Как долго эта машина была в эксплуатации? 14. Почему был отменен рейс? 15. О вашем открытии будут много спорить. 16. Незнакомца никто больше не встречал. 17. Сколько дней проводился их эксперимент? 18. Где твои дети? Их сейчас осматривает доктор. 19. Эту новость нам рассказали вчера. 20. Московский университет был основан М. Ломоносовым. 21. Кто будет возглавлять вашу группу? 22. Новый стадион будет построен зарубежными спонсорами. 23. Его письмо было доставлено почтальоном до того, как мы приехали. 24. Когда будет построен этот дом? 25. Все курсовые работы были написаны студентами вовремя. 26. Ее книги всегда читают с интересом. 27. Это соглашение будет подписано к тому времени, когда наш босс придет. 28. Его часто приглашают на различные концерты.

6.5. ГЛАГОЛ TO BE

Глагол *to be*, как и глагол *to have*, относится к многофункциональным глаголам. Он имеет собственное значение как смысловой глагол (*быть, находиться, являться*); может выражать модальное значение; выполнять функцию глагола-

связки; играет важную роль в образовании различных временных форм глагола в *Active* и *Passive Voice*.

Для каждого лица, числа и времени глагол *to be* имеет отдельные формы.

Спряжение глагола *to be*

Indefinite	Present	Past	Future
I	am	was	shall be/will be
He, She, it	is	was	will be
We	are	were	shall be/will be
You, They	are	were	will be

I am a student.

Я — студент.

В вопросительном предложении соответствующая форма глагола *to be* ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* ставится после формы глагола *to be*.

Are you an engineer? No, I am not. I am an economist.

Вы — инженер? Нет. Я — экономист.

Глагол *to be* имеет также свои формы и в других временах (кроме *Future Continuous* и времен *Perfect Continuous*):

Continuous			
	Present	Past	Future
I	am being	was being	
He, she, it	is being	was being	форм нет
We, you, they	are being	were being	
Perfect			
	Present	Past	Future
I, we	have been	had been	shall have been
He, she, it	has been	had been	will have been
You, they	have been	had been	will have been

Функции глагола *to be*

Глагол *to be* может выполнять следующие функции:

1) *Смысловый глагол* (если за глаголом *to be* следует обстоятельство времени или места):

This book is on the table.

Эта книга находится на столе.

The meeting will be on Monday.

Собрание будет в понедельник.

2) *Глагол-связка* (если за глаголом *to be* следует существительное, прилагательное или числительное):

Mike is a student.

Майк — студент.

You are very clever.

Вы очень умны.

We are four in the family

Нас четверо в семье.

3) *Вспомогательный глагол* (если за глаголом *to be* следует причастие I или II):

My son is reading an interesting book.

Мой сын читает интересную книгу.

Rostov-on-Don was founded in 1749.

Ростов-на-Дону был основан в 1749 году.

The letter is written in English.

Письмо написано на английском языке.

4) *Модальный глагол* (если за глаголом *to be* следует инфинитив):

You are to do this work today.

Вы должны сделать эту работу сегодня.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Проанализируйте употребление глагола *to be* в следующих предложениях

1. It is rather warm now. 2. Where are my glasses? 3. You are to study well. 4. Will it be cold tomorrow? 5. Who is absent today? 6. You were at home yesterday, weren't you? 7. Some years ago Paul was my best friend. 8. I shall be an engineer. 9. Is your Dad at home now? 10. Who will be our leader? 11. Ann's flat is in the center of the city. 12. I am a student. 13. All your newspapers are on the table. 14. Is Mike your son? 15. This city is situated in the south of Russia. 16. Where is my bag? 17. What is Helen reading at the moment? 18. Henry will be an experienced pilot in some years. 19. Where were they yesterday? 20. What is it? 21. The train is to come on time. 22. Which of them is your cousin? 23. We are first year students. 24. These toys are made in Germany. 25. He was writing his report the whole day. 26. The students are to pass exams in June. 27. Habit is the second nature. 28. Is everything O. K.? 29. I am to be present at this conference. 30. This article has been written by one of the most famous scientists. 31. What will these boys be doing the whole day tomorrow? 32. Knowledge is power. 33. Your duty is to copy these documents. 34. This problem will be an object of many discussions. 35. Art is long, life is short.

Упражнение 2. Укажите функцию глагола *to be*:

a) смысловой глагол; b) глагол-связка; c) вспомогательный глагол; d) модальный глагол

1. Ann is a doctor. 2. They are testing a new machine now. 3. We are to write this test. 4. Yesterday our engineer was in Moscow. 5. You are to do this work in time. 6. Are you a teacher or not? 7. Who are you? 8. Is she a student or a pupil? 9. Where is the nearest station? 10. This book is translated into English and German. 11. The operators were working in the lab from ten till twelve. 12. The train is to arrive soon. 13. Who is to sign this contract?

14. Where are the scissors? 15. Our Drama Theatre is in the center of the city. 16. Why were you absent last lesson? 17. My name is Ann. 18. I am an artist. 19. When was your city founded? 20. I shan't be playing football all day. 21. What is your son by profession? 22. New machines are being tested at the moment. 23. What is the child doing in our room? 24. Last year they were in the Crimea. 25. Mary is a well known writer. 26. Are they to do these exercises at home? 27. This work will be done well. 28. They were to discuss this contract yesterday. 29. A little pot is soon hot. 30. This man will be our new director, won't he? 31. A tree is known by its fruit. 32. Are the USA and Russia on the same continent? 33. What is done can't be undone. 34. My home is my castle. 35. Water and air are necessary for life. 36. We are to remember our heroes.

Упражнение 3. Преобразуйте следующие предложения, употребив соответствующую форму глагола to be

A.

Например: I have blue eyes. My eyes are blue.

1. Mary has a pleasant smile. 2. You have a fine handwriting. 3. I have true friends. 4. He had great plans. 5. I'll have a perspective job. 6. You have a nice wife. 7. The boys have serious problems. 8. My sister has an attentive husband. 9. We had a friendly family. 10. I had an interesting offer. 11. You have beautiful hair. 12. Michael has deep knowledge of economics. 13. Ann has a kind heart. 14. You will have a nice dress. 15. We had a comfortable flat. 16. Tom has brilliant ideas. 17. Helen has a little daughter. 18. They will have wonderful vacations. 19. Our city has wide streets. 20. The story had an unhappy end. 21. I shall have a long trip. 22. We had wise partners. 23. These students have excellent marks.

B.

Например: I gave a short answer. My answer was short.

1. I have got a devoted friend. 2. They will take a quick decision. 3. We had a long rest. 4. Helen gave interesting lessons. 5. They asked strange questions. 6. She sings beautiful songs. 7. I gave a sad smile. 8. He cast an angry look. 9. The boys have good man-

ners. 10. They have got a new flat. 11. My friends have a large library. 12. We have a good dictionary. 13. I had a bad cold. 14. Ann has a nice dress. 15. We shall make a long journey. 16. Peter made a silly mistake. 17. My parents have got a little house. 18. Mike had got an unexpected present. 19. You will make great progress. 20. He has good knowledge of English. 21. My son has brown hair. 22. This town has the largest population. 23. I'll do great deeds.

Упражнение 4. Напишите следующие предложения

А. в Past и Future Simple

1. They are busy at the moment. 2. Sam is an engineer. 3. It is cold now. 4. Mike and Mary are absent today. 5. What is your father? 6. There are many flowers in our garden. 7. Kate is well now. 8. I am not a teacher. 9. The children are in the park. 10. What is he by profession? 11. You are very late today. 12. The weather today is fine. 13. The books are on the table. 14. I am a first year student. 15. It is Ann's car. 16. They are good friends. 17. My friend is at home at the moment. 18. Is it warm today? 19. The days are short in winter. 20. She is to do this work in time. 21. I am glad to meet you. 22. There is a large stadium in our city. 23. Helen and Kate are our cousins. 24. My watch is a little fast. 25. How old are your sons now? 26. This book is read by all. 27. It is raining.

В. в Past Continuous

1. Michael's car is being repaired at the moment. 2. I am being asked questions. 3. We are being examined by the doctor now. 4. Is his plan being discussed now? 5. New houses are being built now in our city. 6. This book is being read by my son at the moment. 7. I am being taught to drive. 8. Aren't these important events being discussed by you? 9. He is being questioned at present. 10. Am I being watched? No, you are not being watched. 11. We are being taught English now. 12. Your father is being waited for.

С. в Perfect Tenses

1. Mike is the president of our company. 2. You are good friends. 3. He is a teacher of Physics. 4. These books are published in Eng-

lish. 5. Mary is our secretary. 6. Am I invited to this concert? 7. They are class mates. 8. The contract is signed by all our partners. 9. The news is known to all. 10. I am not taught any foreign languages. 11. The experiment is over, is not it? 12. Are all these houses built by your specialists?

Упражнение 5. Поставьте следующие предложения в вопросительную форму и дайте краткий ответ

1. We are usually free on Sunday. 2. I shall be busy tomorrow. 3. Steven is my best friend. 4. It was warm yesterday. 5. Soon you will be a pilot. 6. We were absent last lesson. 7. Their house is very large. 8. There are many rare books in our library. 9. He is an engineer by profession. 10. We shall be partners. 11. Your bag is on the chair. 12. Mary was born in April. 13. There were many new students in our group. 14. His daughter will be an economist. 15. Your house is very large. 16. These books are very interesting. 17. Our train is to come on time. 18. George was ill last week. 19. We shall be at work in two days. 20. My friends are fond of music. 21. I was glad to meet you. 22. Lectures on Physics will be next Monday. 23. His children are little. 24. Ann is a nice girl. 25. They were at home in the evening. 26. There are many mistakes in your paper. 27. Peter is a computer operator. 28. We were busy yesterday. 29. A word is enough to the wise. 30. These boys will be very good footballers. 31. He is our best student. 32. Your child was happy. 33. Two heads are better than one.

Упражнение 6. Напишите следующие предложения во множественном числе

1. He is a student. 2. She was a doctor. 3. This is a book. 4. This flat is large. 5. She is a woman. 6. I shall be an engineer. 7. He was a pilot. 8. This will be our room. 9. It is an orange. 10. I am at home. 11. His child was in the cinema yesterday. 12. She will be a pupil. 13. This is a man. 14. There was a telegram on the table. 15. I shall be absent next lesson. 16. Is there a lift in your house? 17. I am not a child. 18. Will the man be present at our conference? 19. He is not an officer. 20. There was an apple tree in our garden.

Упражнение 7. Заполните пропуски нужной формой *to be*
1) *am*; 2) *is*; 3) *are*; 4) *was*; 5) *were*; 6) *shall be*; 7) *will be*

A.

1. Our father ... born in 1980. 2. My name ... Mary. 3. At school we ... good friends. 4. I ... a first year student. 5. What ... you by profession? 6. Soon we ... engineers. 7. It ... a book. 8. ... you at work tomorrow? 9. When ... Moscow founded? 10. At present Helen ... our secretary. 11. Where ... you yesterday? 12. Who ... your mother? 13. I ... at home tomorrow. 14. ... she right or not? 15. Soon they ... pilots. 16. What country ... you from? 17. Next year there ... many beautiful flowers in this park. 18. ... he your best friend? 19. They ... married last summer. 20. Where ... this city situated? 21. Soon it ... our largest stadium. 22. ... Ann your sister? 23. Last year we ... pupils and now we ... students. 24. Who ... your favourite writer? 25. ... they twins? 26. What ... the capital of New Zealand? 27. Laughter ... the best medicine. 28. ... you fond of reading? 29. East or west, home ... best. 30. When and where ... you born? 31. It ... never too late to love. 32. How ... they getting on? 33. Honesty ... the best policy. 34. This text ... translated yesterday. 35. Tomorrow at nine o'clock they ... at our office. 36. All that glitters ... not gold.

B.

1. Many years ago there ... many old houses in our street. 2. Mike ... a computer operator. 3. I ... on business here. 4. It ... my car. 5. You. ... to write your term papers in time. 6. During the World War II my father ... a pilot. 7. The Smiths ... my neighbours now. 8. ... your director in? No, he ... out to lunch, but he ... back soon. 9. I ... never late for these lectures. 10. No news ... good news. 11. Mathematics ... easy for me at school. 12. Some of our classmates ... ill now. 13. In some days we ... back. 14. The fourth planet from the sun ... Mars. 15. «War and Peace» ... written by L. Tolstoy. 16. This house ... ten years old. 17. My shoes ... too expensive. 18. It ... afternoon when we met. 19. I think that you ... right. 20. It ... one of the most interesting stories. 21. In childhood they ... the most bosom friends. 22. I ... glad to meet you tomorrow. 23. They ... to sign this contract last week. 24. Where ... Rus-

sia situated? 25. Lost time ... never found again. 26. The UK ... a monarchy. 27. An hour in the morning ... worth two in the evening. 28. It ... never too late to study. 29. Wealth ... nothing without health. 30. A friend in need. ... a friend indeed. 31. Where ... you living now? 32. Metal ... a good heat conductor. 33. Who ... the former Prime Minister of the UK? 34. What year student ... you? 35. He ... a man of great talents. 36. All doors ... open to courtesy.

Упражнение 8. Используйте нужное местоимение

1. ... is my brother. 2. ... are women. 3. ... is a pencil. 4. ... am twenty. 5. ... are my parents. 6. ... is our classroom. 7. ... are flowers. 8. Are ... a teacher? 9. ... is my best friend. 10. ... will be at home tomorrow. 11. Last week ... were at the theater. 12. Is ... your dictionary? 13. ... is my sister. 14. Are ... at work now? 15. Where were ... yesterday? 16. Soon ... shall be students. 17. Who are...? 18. Look at this house. Isn't ... beautiful? 19. Is ... your teacher of Maths? 20. Why were ... absent last lesson? 21. Where were ... born? 22. ... an orange. 23. What are...? 24. ... is hot today, isn't...? 25. Are ... a student or a pupil? 26. What is...? 27. In some years ... will be an experienced pilot. 28. Is ... your father's car? 29. Take this book. ... is very interesting. 30. Are ... his friends? 31. Next year ... will be the president of our company. 32. Is ... difficult for you to understand me? 33. ... shall be very glad to see you. 34. Are ... able to answer my question? ... is very difficult.

Упражнение 9. Ответьте на вопросы

1. What is your name? 2. How old are you? 3. What are you? 4. Where were you born? 5. When is your birthday? 6. What school are you from? 7. What were your favourite subjects at school? 8. Was English among your favourite disciplines? Why? 9. Were you a good pupil or not? 10. Who was your favourite teacher? Why? 11. Is your family large/small? 12. Are you the only child in this family or not? 13. Are there any other children? 14. Who is your father? 15. How old is he? 16. What is he by profession? 17. Who is your mother? 18. Is she a house wife? 19. What is your sister or brother? 20. Are they students or schoolchildren? 21. Is your family

friendly? 22. Who is your best friend? 23. How old is she/he? 24. What's her/his name? 25. Are you classmates? 26. What is your hobby? 27. Are you fond of music? 28. What else are you fond of? 29. Who is your favourite writer? 30. Where is your native city situated? 31. When was it founded? 32. Are you a kind hearted person? 33. What are the strong/weak points of your character? 34. Is your friend a reliable person? 35. And what about you? 36. What are you going to be?

Упражнение 10. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Soon they will our partners. 2. Is you his secretary? No, I is not. 3. It will the largest park in our city. 4. Where was you born? 5. Will be she a teacher? 6. I am born in April. 7. Where is my glasses? It is on your table. 8. Shall you be present at our conference tomorrow? 9. What were he doing the whole evening? 10. Your son am not right. 11. These is our rooms 12. What are your favourite subjects at school? 13. In the nearest future this boy is a good boxer. 14. Where is these men from? 15. It be very cold today but in some days it will warmer. 16. What is you? 17. I be not your teacher. 18. Was they good students? 19. They am to do this work. 20. Last autumn is rather rainy. 21. Where am the nearest station? 22. We shall skilled specialists after graduation from the University. 23. Are you good friends in childhood? 24. It be our first medal.

Упражнение 11. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. В прошлом году мы были в Австралии. 2. Кто эти люди? 3. Я не ваш студент. 4. Где вы были вчера? 5. Это — наш новый секретарь. 6. На конференции будет много гостей. 7. Где новые книги? Они — на той полке. 8. Кто Елена по профессии? 9. Скоро мои дети будут студентами. 10. Это — наши партнеры. Их зовут Генри и Майкл. 11. Когда будет семинар по истории? 12. Вы должны сдать экзамены в июне. 13. Дождь идет? 14. Все наши партнеры сейчас находятся в кабинете директора. 15. Это дом Мэри? Какой он красивый! 16. На следующей неделе наша делегация будет в Москве. 17. Сколько ей лет? 18. Почему вы

отсутствовали на прошлом уроке? 19. Вы — его брат? 20. Студенты сейчас в лаборатории? Нет, они в спортивном зале. 21. Смотри, идет снег. 22. Какое у вас хобби? 23. Петр — очень опытный пилот. 24. Все ваши книги будут опубликованы в России. 25. Что в той коробке? Там маленький котенок. 26. Скоро он будет хорошим специалистом. 27. Вчера не было холодно. 28. Ваша дочь Анна, не так ли? 29. Много лет тому назад мы были друзьями. 30. Наша семья очень дружная.

6.6. ОБОРОТ THERE + BE

Оборот *there + be* довольно часто употребляется в английском языке. Он служит для того, чтобы указать место нахождения какого-либо объекта или время выполнения какого-либо действия.

В таком обороте подлежащее всегда стоит после сказуемого, а не перед ним, как в обычном утвердительном предложении. На русский язык такой оборот переводится с конца: с обстоятельства места или времени.

Глагол *to be* в таком обороте может употребляться в разных временных формах: *there is/there are, there was/there were, there has been/there have been/there had been, there will be, etc.*

There was a meeting at our company yesterday.

Вчера в нашей компании было собрание.

Для построения вопросительного предложения форма глагола *to be* ставится перед словом *there*, а в ответе — после слова *there*. Для построения отрицательного предложения нужно поставить частицу *not* после глагола *be* или можно употребить отрицательное местоимение *no*.

Have there been any letters for me?

Были ли для меня какие-нибудь письма?

No, there have not./No, there have been no letters.

Нет, не было./ Нет, писем не было.

После *there* глагол *to be* может употребляться вместе с модальными глаголами *can, may, must, ought, etc.*; также могут употребляться и другие глаголы: *to exist, to live, to lie*.

There must be this dictionary in our library.
В нашей библиотеке должен быть этот словарь.
While there exists life, there exists hope.
Пока существует жизнь, существует надежда.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Переведите следующие предложения

1. There are several theaters in our city. 2. There wasn't much snow last winter. 3. There will be a seminar on History next week. 4. Is there a lift in your house? 5. There was nobody in the lab. 6. Will there be lectures on Monday? 7. There were many children in the park. 8. There will be an interesting dispute soon. 9. There have been no newspapers today. 10. Was there any conference last month? 11. When will there be the metro in your city? 12. There were many beautiful pictures in our gallery some years ago. 13. There exist different opinions on this question. 14. There had been a meeting in our club before you came. 15. There are a lot of various museums in the Russian capital. 16. There lived one old captain in this village. 17. There were many important events last week. 18. Are there many computers in your lab? 19. There will be two seminars next month. 20. There is no place like home. 21. Will there be any concerts outdoors? 22. There is no news today. 23. There was no telephone in his room. 24. There will be over 450 pages in this book. 25. There are three rooms in our flat. 26. Soon there will be a football match, won't there? 27. How many bridges had there been over this river before? 28. Where there is a will, there is a way. 29. There were less cold days last month. 30. There is no rose without thorns.

Упражнение 2. Выберите нужную форму сказуемого

1. There (is/are) some money in my purse. 2. There (was/were) the only child in this family. 3. There (is/are) some flowers in a vase. 4. In front of our house there (is/are) a lot of rose bushes. 5. There (were/was) silk curtains on both windows. 6. There (is/are) several museums in this city. 7. There (is/will be) a new stadium here soon. 8. (Is/are) there any places of interest in your re-

gion? 9. There (was/were) nobody in the lab. 10. There (is/are) a great deal of English books in our library. 11. (Are/will be) there any lectures next Wednesday? 12. There (is/are) plenty of toys in these shops. 13. There (are/were) no interesting events last week. 14. There (is/are) no rules without exceptions. 15. There (is/are) a lot of large cities in our country. 16. (Is/are) there any news from our friends? 17. How much water (is/are) there in the bottle? 18. (Was/were) there any letters for him? 19. Once upon a time there (live/lived) a wonderful fortune-teller here. 20. There (had been/have been) a large lake in these mountains. 21. (Is/are) there many new pictures in your collection? 22. There (were/was) several ways to solve this problem. 23. There (exist/exists) a number of routs leading to this fortress. 24. There (was/were) much work for us that day. 25. (Are/will be) there two or more festivals of folk songs in your city next month? 26. How many months (is/are) there in a year? 27. There (is/are) no smoke without fire.

Упражнение 3. Напишите следующие предложения в прошедшем и будущем времени, где возможно

1. There are four theatres in our city. 2. There is much snow this winter. 3. There is rich wheat crop in our region. 4. There has not been any rain here. 5. There are many apple trees in their garden. 6. There are no telephones in these rooms. 7. There can be no doubt about your victory. 8. Have there been any instructions for me? 9. There are many photos in my album. 10. There is a large stadium in our city. 11. There are no clouds in the sky today. 12. There is no solution to this problem. 13. Is there any train for London today? 14. There are many good sportsmen in our team now. 15. There may be a telegram for you. 16. There have been no letters for us this week. 17. There are foreign guests at our party today. 18. Are there skyscrapers in your city? 19. Is there a planetarium here? 20. How many rooms are there in your flat?

Упражнение 4. Поставьте следующие предложения в вопросительную форму и дайте краткие ответы

1. There is somebody in this room. 2. There was a large map on the wall. 3. There are many children in the park today. 4. There is

a lamp over the table. 5. There must be a dictionary on that shelf. 6. There will be many new computers in our lab next year. 7. There has been much snow this winter. 8. There will be a seminar on Philosophy tomorrow. 9. There is no life without water. 10. There were several English books on the table. 11. There are two windows in my room. 12. There will be 3 children in our family soon. 13. There are several faculties in our Academy. 14. At present there is no underground in this city. 15. There was little milk in the bottle. 16. Now there are many new houses in our city. 17. There is a swimming pool in our region. 18. There were some mistakes in your test. 19. There are 26 letters in the English alphabet. 20. There were not any stamps on these envelopes. 21. There will be an exam on Maths on Tuesday. 22. There are millions of stars and planets in space. 23. There were two interesting articles about his discovery in the local newspaper. 24. There are countries which have no winter. 25. There will be several meetings next month. 26. There is a large department store in this street. 27. There will be a bus stop near our house.

Упражнение 5. Преобразуйте следующие предложения, используя оборот *there + be*

Например: A letter was on the table.
There was a letter on the table.

1. The city has many monuments. 2. A week has seven days. 3. A bench was under the tree. 4. Our family has four children. 5. Has your lab new computers? 6. Many students were in the classroom. 7. This University has several faculties. 8. Many people will be at this stadium tomorrow. 9. Nobody was in the park. 10. Pencils must be in the box. 11. This book will have 400 pages. 12. Russia has many rivers and lakes. 13. Several rare books and magazines were in this library. 14. Much work has been for us this week. 15. A beautiful picture was on that wall. 16. A lot of joint enterprises are in our country now. 17. The seminar on History will be next week. 18. This dictionary had many new words. 19. This house has two lifts. 20. His collection has many new pictures. 21. Little milk was in the bottle. 22. Somebody is in your garden.

Упражнение 6. Заполните пропуски нужной формой *to be*

1. There ... eleven time zones in Russia. 2. There ... a lot of work next week. 3. There ... little snow this winter. 4. ... there ... any train for London tomorrow? Yes, there. ... 5. There ... several letters for you on the table. 6. There ... his address in my note book. 7. There ... a lot of stars and planets in the Universe. 8. ... there any lecture yesterday? No, there ... 9. There ... many interesting stories in this book. 10. ... there any large rivers in this country? Yes, there ... 11. How many pages ... there in this dictionary? 12. There ... many old houses in our street two years ago but now there ... only new ones. 13. Soon there ... a new film on. 14. There ... some of our best photos in the local papers tomorrow. 15. There ... no smoke without fire. 16. There ... many tourists in Italy last season. 17. ... there all modern conveniences in your new house? 18. We were upset: there ... no letters from France in our letter box. 19. When ... there ... a musical theater in this city? 20. There ... some foreign students in our group next term.

Упражнение 7. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. There was some interesting films on TV last week. 2. Are any there new facts in this article? 3. There was a meeting last Friday? Yes, was there. 4. There nothing is on the table. 5. Shall there be any pictures in his new book? 6. When will be there our entrance exams? 7. Were there a map on that wall? 8. There ought be more information on this subject in the press. 9. Is there a lot of new toys in your shop? 10. Today there was many children in the park. 11. What there was in this box? 12. Had there been much snow this winter or not? 13. Were there anybody in the lab yesterday? 14. Will there any consultations before the exams? 15. In some years will there be a new city here. 16. Are there anybody in that room? 17. There any places of interest in your city? 18. There be a new computer class in our school next year. 19. Unce upon a time there live a beautiful princess in this castle. 20. There must to be their telephone number in this reference book. 21. How much money are there on your account?

Упражнение 8. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Что было в этой коробке? 2. На этих полках будут новые книги и журналы. 3. Сегодня в парке много детей. 4. А были ли морозы этой зимой? 5. В понедельник будет лекция по физике. 6. Есть ли в бутылке молоко? 7. В нашей комнате два окна. 8. Сколько дней в году? 9. В этой газете должна быть моя статья. 10. В России много крупных городов. 11. На нашей конференции будет много гостей. 12. Сколько экзаменов было в прошлом семестре? 13. Есть ли в его доме лифт? 14. В этом городе немало интересных мест, не так ли? 15. Когда будет семинар по философии? 16. В нашей семье пятеро детей. 17. Знаешь ли ты, сколько звезд во вселенной? 18. Будет ли во вторник собрание? 19. Какие картины были в вашей коллекции раньше? 20. В этой книге есть много интересных рассказов.

6.7. ГЛАГОЛ TO HAVE

Глагол *to have* относится к многофункциональным глаголам. Он имеет собственное значение как смысловой глагол (*иметь*), может выражать модальное значение, играет важную роль в образовании глагольных времен *Perfect* и *Perfect Continuous*.

Для каждого лица, числа и времени глагол *to have* имеет свои определенные формы.

Спряжение глагола to have

	Present	Past	Future
I, We	have	had	shall have
He, She, it	has	had	will have
You, They	have	had	will have

The Smiths have a car.

У Смитов есть машина.

Вопросительное предложение с глаголом *to have* можно построить двумя способами:

1) Поставить форму глагола *have* перед подлежащим.

Have the Smiths a car? Yes, they have.

Есть ли у Смитов машина? Да.

2) Использовать соответствующую форму вспомогательного глагола *to do (do, does, did)*, тогда *have* останется на своем месте в предложении.

Do the Smiths have a car? Yes, they do.

Есть ли у Смитов машина? Да.

Функции глагола *to have* в предложении

1) *Смысловый глагол* (если за глаголом *to have* следует существительное):

She has friends.

У нее есть друзья.

2) *Вспомогательный глагол* (если за глаголом *to have* следует причастие II):

I have done my work.

Я выполнил свою работу.

3) *Модальный глагол* (если за глаголом *to have* следует инфинитив):

We have to be at the meeting tomorrow.

Мы должны быть на собрании завтра.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Переведите следующие предложения и определите функцию глагола *to have*:

a) *вспомогательный*; b) *модальный*; c) *смысловый*

1. My parents have three children. 2. I had to leave for Paris early in the morning. 3. You have done the work very well. 4. Who has any English books at home? 5. Soon the Smiths will have a new flat. 6. I have four lessons a day. 7. Did you have a meeting yester-

day? 8. You will have to stay at home until I return. 9. Have you read this newspaper? 10. We had to do this difficult task ourselves. 11. Who has written this article? 12. Do you have any pets at home? 13. Has Tom ever been abroad? 14. You will have to phone them tomorrow. 15. The Petrovs have lived in St. Petersburg for twelve years. 16. Shall we read this text at home? 17. Do you have any information about our mountain climbers? 18. Have you written your mother a letter? 19. The tourists had to wait for their bus for a long time. 20. I have been writing this article since morning. 21. Will you have dinner with us? 22. I have to get up early because I work in the first shift. 23. Had you much work last week? 24. We have many apple trees in our garden. 25. All term papers have been written in time. 26. Students will have vacations in summer. 27. We shall have to leave for Moscow to help our cousins. 28. I had done this work before you came. 29. Andrew and Helen had a good rest last month. 30. They had no vacant rooms at the hotel. 31. You will have to prepare for this interview. 32. Our house has no lift. 33. You'll have a party tomorrow. 34. Why had your son left? 35. Do the students have any break between lectures? 36. As a rule, I have my breakfast at eight o'clock. 37. I shall have to wait for his call.

Упражнение 2. Напишите следующие предложения в прошедшем и будущем времени

1. As a rule, I have a lot work. 2. Our parents have a little house in the village. 3. Mary has many children. 4. Usually we have our breakfast at seven o'clock. 5. Do you have a car? 6. Who has to get up early in the morning? 7. At last I have a dog. 8. Has he any plans for future? 9. The boys have read this book. 10. Our flat has many rooms. 11. They have a lot of free time. 12. You will have to wait for me. 13. Have you any pets at home? 14. They have seen this film already. 15. Mary had to ask for help. 16. We often have a walk in the park. 17. Does Tom have lunch at our café? 18. They have a good rest every summer. 19. Have you got a flat? 20. We have no vacant rooms. 21. How many exams do you have this term? 22. He has to do this work himself. 23. I have got a new car. 24. My friends have a lot of relatives. 25. We have read this book.

Упражнение 3. Поставьте следующие предложения в вопросительную и отрицательную формы

1. We shall have vacations in summer. 2. I had a lot of work last week. 3. My friends have many beautiful pictures in their collection. 4. Henry has a large family. 5. The Petrovs have many cousins abroad. 6. Usually I have breakfast at seven o'clock. 7. Soon they will have a little house in the village. 8. Today we have some free time. 9. At school I had many friends. 10. You have to return this photo to him. 11. Peter will have a new car soon. 12. Mother had cooked dinner before we came. 13. They have got a large flat. 14. Ann had worked here before. 15. You will have to leave for Paris. 16. He has much money. 17. We had a good rest last weekend. 18. Our house has all modern conveniencies. 19. Mike has got a new camera. 20. I shall have my exams in June.

Упражнение 4. Ответьте на следующие вопросы

1. Have you got a family? 2. Do you have a large family or it is small? 3. Have you any sisters or brothers? 4. How many sisters or brothers do you have? 5. How many children all together have your parents? 6. Do they have their own families? 7. And what about their children? 8. Have you any cousins? 9. Have you got grandparents? 10. Have you any relatives abroad? 11. Do they have large or small families? 12. How many friends do you have? 13. Do you have any hobby? 14. And what about your friends: what hobbies do they have? 15. Have you any pets at home? 16. What pets do you have? 17. Do you usually have much or little free time? 18. Does your family have a flat or a house? 19. Do you have a large flat/house or a small one? 20. How many rooms does your flat or house have? 21. Has your flat all modern conveniences? 22. Do you have a lift in your house? 23. Have your got your own room or not? 24. Have you a mobile telephone? 25. Have you any camera? 26. And what about a computer? 27. Do you have a car? 28. What talents do you have? 29. Whom of your parents have you taken after? 30. How many vacations do you have each year? 31. Do you usually have a good rest in summer? 32. And what about winter vacations?

Упражнение 5. Выберите нужную форму сказуемого

1. Who (have/has) many English books at home? 2. How many lessons does your son (have/has) a day? 3. Did you (have/had) a lot of work yesterday or not? 4. They (have/had) got many pets before they moved to our city. 5. Will Henry (have/has) any free time next weekend? 6. I (have/had) many friends in childhood. 7. (Had/has) your friend called you recently? 8. They will (have/have to) wait for us. 9. Where (have/had) Paul been living all these years? 10. You could (done/have done) this work better. 11. Michael (has/had) worked at our plant before the army. 12. I (have to/had to) return him money some days ago. 13. (Had/have) you got anyone to help you? 14. What (has/have) they done with this house? 15. We (have/have to) cook our meals ourselves. 16. Peter (has/had) just spoken to your father. 17. (Have/has) any of you met this man before? 18. Who (have/has) already read this book? 19. I hope we (have/shall have) a good time. 20. Mike stayed at his office because he (has/had) a lot of work. 21. Soon the Browns (have/will have) a house in the countryside. 22. Do your children (has/have) a computer? 23. In some days we (shall have to/have to) return to meet our partners.

Упражнение 6. Заполните пропуски нужной формой глагола:

1) *have*; 2) *has*; 3) *had*; 4) *shall have*; 5) *will have*

1. Who ... rare English books at home? 2. Last month they ... a lot of work. 3. What do you usually ... for supper? 4. Yesterday the tourists ... to wait for their bus. 5. Soon I ... a new computer. 6. At present, we ... three lectures a day. 7. Next term you ... five exams. 8. ... the boys got grandparents? 9. ... you ever been to our city? 10. It was too late and I ... to take a taxi. 11. We ... already seen this film. 12. In some days you ... to return the book to the library. 13. What ... they told you? 14. ... you ... any seminars next week? 15. Our family ... a comfortable flat in the center of the city. 16. My son ... plenty of good friends at school. 17. I ... never seen this man. 18. George will ... to do this work himself. 19. ... the students any lectures last week? 20. Did you ... a good time yesterday?

21. Does your brother ... a camera or not? 22. When ... they ... vacations? 23. I ... to re-write this test next lesson. 24. ... you done this work already? 25. It was very cold and children ... to stay at home.

Упражнение 7. Преобразуйте следующие предложения, употребив соответствующую форму глагола *have*

Например: My cat's eyes are green.
My cat has green eyes.

1. There was a large library in our school. 2. These boys' manners are good. 3. There will be many beautiful parks in this city. 4. Ann's hair is fair. 5. Your dog is clever. 6. Our family is very friendly. 7. Your ideas are interesting. 8. There are many wonderful stories in this book. 9. His life was very hard. 10. My children are little. 11. His car is new. 12. My dreams were unusual. 13. There were four faculties in our Academy. 14. Your heart is very kind. 15. When will there be the metro in your city? 16. Their plan is rather perspective. 17. Is there a lift in this house? 18. Our talk with Mary was very long. 19. Is there a computer class in your college? 20. Tom's friends are good. 21. Your breakfast will be at nine a. m. 22. There is no school in this village. 23. There will be some new pictures in our gallery. 24. Your smile is pleasant. 25. Our guests were too talkative. 26. Are there any interesting articles in this newspaper? 27. There are no vacant rooms in our hotel.

Упражнение 8. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Usually my mother have a lot of work about the house. 2. Will have you classes on Sunday? 3. I have get two brothers. 4. They have little free time next week. 5. Who have written this book? 6. Did you had any lectures yesterday? 7. This is my room. It have three windows. 8. I had return him this photo. 9. Does Mike has any friends now? 10. Will they have a meeting tomorrow? Yes, they have. 11. Some years ago we have a little house in the countryside. 12. The students had re-write this test because they have made a lot of mistakes. 13. Have you meet this man before? 14. Have anyone

already done this task? 15. We have no lessons last week. 16. My brother has worked here before the army. 17. He have been writing his report since the morning. 18. Has you got any camera? 19. Soon he shall have much work. 20. Did your guests had a good time yesterday?

Упражнение 9. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. У нас трое детей. 2. Завтра у студентов будет семинар. 3. У кого есть такие марки? 4. Когда у тебя будут каникулы? 5. Обычно у нас на завтрак бутерброды и кофе. 6. Были ли у вашего сына друзья в школе? 7. У моего отца есть очень хорошая библиотека. 8. Вы уже сделали свою работу? 9. На прошлой неделе нам пришлось уехать к родителям. 10. Скоро мы получим новую квартиру. 11. Есть ли у тебя какое-нибудь любимое занятие? 12. Кто сказал вам о нашем плане? 13. Всем придется хорошо подготовиться к экзаменам. 14. Где вы видели этого человека? 15. Я никогда не был в этой стране. 16. У кого есть фото нашего класса? 17. Как долго ты пишешь эту книгу? 18. Мне приходится готовить еду самому. 19. У вас новая машина, не так ли? 20. У меня нет родственников за границей. 21. Что у тебя будет на обед? 22. У кого есть компьютер? 23. Вчера мы хорошо провели время. 24. Сколько у тебя братьев и сестер? 25. У наших детей было счастливое детство. 26. В следующем семестре у студентов будет много экзаменов. 27. Чтобы добиться успеха, ей придется много работать.

6.8. МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ И ИХ ЭКВИВАЛЕНТЫ

Модальные глаголы выражают не само действие, а отношение к нему: возможность, необходимость или способность совершить какое-либо действие, выраженное смысловым глаголом.

К числу основных модальных глаголов относятся: *can, may, must, should, would, ought, need*. Модальное значение также может выражаться глаголами *to be* и *to have*.

Модальные глаголы называют недостаточными, поскольку:

1) Они не имеют неличных форм: герундия, инфинитива и причастия.

2) У них нет окончания *-s* в 3 л. ед. ч. настоящего времени.

3) У личных форм отсутствует будущее время, а у некоторых глаголов отсутствует и прошедшее время.

4) Они не могут употребляться самостоятельно, а только в сочетании со смысловым глаголом, образуя составное глагольное сказуемое.

У глаголов *can, may, must* имеются эквиваленты, которые могут использоваться как вместо самих модальных глаголов, так и для восполнения их недостающих форм.

После большинства модальных глаголов смысловой глагол употребляется в форме инфинитива без частицы *to*, исключение составляют глаголы *ought, be, have*, а также эквиваленты *be able, be allowed*, после которых инфинитив употребляется с частицей *to*.

You must study well.

Вы должны учиться хорошо.

He ought to help you.

Он обязан помочь тебе.

Для образования вопросительной формы модальный глагол ставится перед подлежащим. В отрицательной форме частица *not* располагается между модальным и смысловым глаголами.

May I go out?

Можно мне выйти?

I can't play chess.

Я не умею играть в шахматы.

Модальные глаголы имеют следующие значения

1. *Can (could)* и эквивалент *be able to* могут выражать:

a) *Умение/способность:*

She can swim./She is able to swim.

Она умеет плавать.

I couldn't do this work./I wasn't able to do this work.

Я не смог сделать эту работу.

We shall be able to help you.

Мы сможем помочь вам.

b) Недоверие, сомнение, удивление:

He couldn't have said that.

He может быть, чтобы он сказал это.

Can you sing so well?

Неужели вы умеете так хорошо петь?

c) Запрет или разрешение:

You can't speak to me like that.

Вы не можете так разговаривать со мной.

Her brother can live in our house.

Ее брат может жить в нашем доме.

2. May (might) и эквивалент be allowed to употребляются для выражения:

a) Просьбы/разрешения:

May I take your book?/Am I allowed to take your book?

Можно я возьму твою книгу?

b) Вероятности/предположения:

It may rain tomorrow.

Завтра, возможно, будет дождь.

c) Упрека/недовольства:

You might have passed the exams better.

Ты мог бы сдать экзамены лучше.

3. Must и эквиваленты be to и have to употребляются для выражения:

a) Долженствования/обязанности:

They must study well./They are to study well.

Они должны (обязаны) учиться хорошо.

b) Предположения с оттенком уверенности:

She must know his address.

Она, должно быть, знает его адрес.

Эквивалент *be to* употребляется для выражения обязательного, необходимого действия по плану или договоренности. Экви-

валент *have to* употребляется для выражения вынужденного действия, обусловленного какими-то обстоятельствами.

You are to attend these lectures.

Вы должны посещать эти лекции.

It was raining and we had to stay at home.

Шел дождь и нам пришлось остаться дома.

4. *Should* употребляется для выражения:

a) *Совета/рекомендации:*

He should stop smoking.

Ему следует (он должен) прекратить курить.

b) *Порицания/упрека/недовольства:*

You should have informed me about it.

Тебе следовало бы сообщить мне об этом.

c) *Недоумения/удивления:*

Why should I go there?

С какой стати (почему) я должен идти туда?

5. *Ought* употребляется для выражения:

a) *Морального долга, пожелания:*

She ought to take care of her sister.

Она должна (ей следует) заботиться о своей сестре.

b) *Действия по логике вещей:*

He is an engineer and ought to know the process.

Он — инженер и обязан знать этот процесс.

6. *Would* употребляется для выражения:

a) *Вежливого обращения/просьбы:*

Would you help me?

Не поможете ли вы мне?

b) *Повтора действия в прошлом:*

They would often walk in the park.

Они (бывало) часто гуляли в парке.

с) Нежелания выполнить действие:

We asked her but she wouldn't help us.

Мы просили ее, но она не захотела помочь нам.

7. Need употребляется для выражения:

а) Отсутствия необходимости совершить действие:

You needn't get up so early.

Тебе незачем (не нужно) вставать так рано.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Проанализируйте употребление модальных глаголов в следующих предложениях

1. May we open the window? 2. Can she play chess? 3. You are ill and should visit a doctor. 4. She ought to help her parents. 5. You must not park your car here. 6. Children wouldn't do their home task. 7. My son can drive a car. 8. The Smiths may be at home now. 9. Peter graduated from the University and ought to know this process. 10. Tell your sister that she needn't leave now. 11. In summer we would go to the forest. 12. Couldn't he do this work himself? 13. Would you tell me the time? 14. Must we attend this seminar? No, you needn't. 15. She might have done her work in time. 16. This term you are to take part in our conferences. 17. Why should Mary give you her money? 18. Who can answer all my questions? 19. It may be cold in the evening. 20. You shouldn't ask your mother about it. 21. It was raining and children had to stay at home. 22. Ann ought to know English well because she studied it abroad. 23. The boys would often swim in the river. 24. When I went to school I could not read and write. 25. You must read this book. 26. The students could have written their term papers better. 27. Your son should stop smoking. 28. We asked Tom to stay but he wouldn't agree. 29. How should I get there? 30. The tourists had to wait for their bus longer than usually.

Упражнение 2. Выберите адекватный вариант перевода

А.

1. Both of you should consult the teacher.
 - a) Вы оба можете посоветоваться с учителем.
 - b) Вам обоим следует посоветоваться с учителем.
 - c) Вы оба могли бы посоветоваться с учителем.
2. Your specialists ought to know the process.
 - a) Ваши специалисты, возможно, знают этот процесс.
 - b) Ваши специалисты обязаны знать этот процесс.
 - c) Ваши специалисты могут знать этот процесс.
3. Ann couldn't have said that.
 - a) Анна не могла сказать этого.
 - b) Анна не должна была говорить такое.
 - c) Анна не сможет сказать такое.
4. I wouldn't listen to them.
 - a) Я не мог их слушать.
 - b) Я не хотел их слушать.
 - c) Я не должен был их слушать.
5. You may stay with us.
 - a) Ты должен остаться с нами.
 - b) Ты обязан остаться с нами.
 - c) Ты можешь остаться с нами.
6. Who is to do this work?
 - a) Кто может выполнить эту работу?
 - b) Кто должен выполнить эту работу?
 - c) Кто смог выполнить эту работу?
7. They had to stay at home.
 - a) Они могут остаться дома.
 - b) Они обязаны остаться дома.
 - c) Им пришлось остаться дома.

В.

1. Студенты должны сдать экзамены в июне.
 - a) The students may pass exams in June.
 - b) The students have to pass exams in June.
 - c) The students are to pass exams in June.

2. Вам следует поговорить с сыном.
 - a) You may speak to your son.
 - b) You can speak to your son.
 - c) You should speak to your son.
3. Зимой мы часто катались на лыжах.
 - a) In winter we could often ski.
 - b) In winter we might often ski.
 - c) In winter we would often ski.
4. Незнакомцу пришлось все объяснить.
 - a) The stanger was to explain everything.
 - b) The stranger had to explain everything.
 - c) The stranger could explain everything.
5. Могу я позвонить вашему директору?
 - a) Should I call your director?
 - b) Must I call your director?
 - c) May I call your director?
6. Она могла бы помочь тебе.
 - a) She can help you.
 - b) She could have helped you.
 - c) She ought to help you.
7. Его письмо, возможно, придет завтра.
 - a) His letter can come tomorrow.
 - b) His letter is to come tomorrow.
 - c) His letter may come tomorrow.
8. Ты обязана заботиться о своих родителях.
 - a) You ought to care about your parents.
 - b) You can care about your parents.
 - c) You may care about your parents.
9. С какой стати мы должны ехать с вами?
 - a) Why have we to go with you?
 - b) Why should we go with you?
 - c) Why can we go with you?
10. Детям не нужно вставать так рано.
 - a) Children must not get up so early.
 - b) Children cannot get up so early.
 - c) Children needn't get up so early.

Упражнение 3. Определите значение модального глагола

1. Everybody should read this book.	1) умение/способность
2. Our secretary can speak English.	2) недоверие/сомнение
3. May I open the window?	3) запрет
4. My son wouldn't do his home task.	4) разрешение
5. Can he run long distances?	5) вероятность/предположение
6. You ought to help this man.	6) упрек/сожаление/недовольство
7. It may snow in the evening.	7) долженствование/обязанность
8. You may keep this book till Monday.	8) предположение с уверенностью
9. He needn't go to work today.	9) вынужденность
10. You should be more attentive to him.	10) действие по плану
11. Would you tell me the time?	11) рекомендация/совет
12. She might have visited her parents.	12) недоумение/удивление
13. The Browns may not be at home.	13) моральный долг
14. Could anybody do this task at home?	14) действие по логике вещей
15. The boys must study well.	15) вежливое обращение, просьба
16. Why should I go with you?	16) нежелание выполнить действие
17. You needn't attend these seminars.	17) повтор действия в прошлом
18. Who can answer this question?	18) отсутствие необходимости выполнить действие
19. How should I learn about it?	
20. He could have helped you.	
21. Children wouldn't stop playing.	
22. In winter we would often skate.	
23. May I take this dictionary?	
24. Our chief may be out.	
25. She must go to the Picture Gallery.	
26. You needn't come so early.	
27. The engineer ought to know it.	
28. He should consult the doctor.	
29. I should have written Ann.	
30. You mustn't park the car here.	
31. She may take my umbrella.	
32. They are to pass exams in June.	
33. He has to get up very early.	
34. You can't speak to me like that!	
35. The boys shouldn't be out so late.	
36. He couldn't have said such a thing.	
37. Would you do me a favour?	
38. Penguins may live for 20 years.	
39. You shouldn't go to bed so late.	
40. One ought not to abuse somebody's hospitality or kindness.	

Упражнение 4. Заполните пропуски соответствующими модальными глаголами:

- 1) *can*; 2) *could*; 3) *may*; 4) *might*; 5) *must*; 6) *should*; 7) *would*;
8) *ought*; 9) *needn't*

1. Mother asked us but we ... not wash the plates. 2. You ... miss these seminars. 3. Your doctor ... to save my child. 4. We ... not do this work ourselves. 5. In autumn they ... go hunting. 6. He ... have told us about his plan. 7. ... I visit them? No, you ... 8. I am sorry. ... you, please, repeat your name? 9. ... you tell me the time? 10. The students ... have passed their exams in time. 11. You ... to help Henry, he is ill. 12. ... I come in? 13. ... your secretary speak any foreign language? 14. Why ... I give you my money? 15. You look unwell, you ... consult the doctor. 16. ... Mary take this dictionary with her? 17. Your brother ... not have said that. 18. ... you play the piano in childhood? 19. He ... study well. 20. I ... not read and write when I went to school. 21. ... you help me? 22. You ... not behave in such a way. 23. ... you explain the rule once more? 24. Kate ... be more attentive at the lessons. 25. All our students ... read this book. 26. ... I attend these seminars? No you ... 27. You ... have informed our partners about the meeting. 28. ... your son drive a car? 29. How ... they know about it? 30. It ... rain in the morning. 31. Who ... sign these documents?

Упражнение 5. Замените слова в скобках английскими эквивалентами

1. Mike's father (должно быть) be a very healthy man. 2. Each student (должен) attend these lectures. 3. (Могут) they run long distances? 4. You (следует) stop smoking. 5. Wind and water (могут) cause the soil erosion. 6. (Пожалуйста) you repeat your question again? 7. (Могли) you explain this grammar material to us? 8. Your sportsmen (должны) train daily to be fit. 9. You (не должны) interrupt the teacher when he is speaking. 10. Let's ask Mother, she (должно быть) know their address. 11. I (не нужно) go to work today. 12. (Можно) we go to the cinema? 13. (Пожалуйста) you help us? 14. Students (не должны) talk during lessons. 15. Computers (могут) perform millions of various operations per second.

16. It (возможно) rain. 17. Ann is out, (пожалуйста) call her back? 18. My children (не хотели) do this work themselves. 19. He (должно быть) be feeling much better now. 20. Who (должен) sign the contract? 21. This experiment (следовало бы) repeated several times. 22. (Не хотите ли) you go to the movies? 23. Why (с какой стати) we go with you? 24. Last summer we (бывало) often walked in our park. 25. You are rather weak. You (следует) go to the seaside. 26. He is a very skilled specialist and (обязан) know this technology. 27. Who (сумел) do this exercise at home? 28. You (не должны) park your car in this place. 29. What is done (не может) be undone. 30. If you want to be healthy you (следует) do morning exercises. 31. He who wants to eat the fruit (должен) climb the tree. 32. Michael (обязан) to take care of his parents. 33. The Smiths (возможно) be in the country now. 34. A bird (можно) be known by its song.

Упражнение 6. Употребите нужный модальный глагол

1. ... all of us take part in this conference? No, you ... 2. A fool ... ask more questions than a wise man ... answer. 3. He ... speak English and German. 4. Your children ... get up so early in the morning. 5. You ... smoke here. 6. This work ... to be done at once. 7. My daughter ... have said such a thing. 8. It ... rain all day. 9. He ... swim well when he was young. 10. I ... have written my term paper in time. 11. ... we invite our friends to tea? 12. Friends and books ... be few, but good. 13. You. ... not argue with your teacher. 14. ... I use your phone? 15. Her questions are very easy, I ... answer them. 16. It ... be very difficult to learn such language, as Chinese. 17. I am very sorry, I ... not come yesterday. 18. ... they translate this text without using a dictionary? 19. Your children ... spend more time outdoors. 20. He ... work so hard now. 21. We ... not understand you at all. 22. Mary ... not do this work because she had little time. 23. ... I go out for a while? 24. Mother said that we ... go to the zoo on Sunday. 25. ... we all go there? No, you ... 26. You ... be more polite with them. 27. Henry ... to care about his children. 28. The Ivanovs ... go to the seaside yesterday. 29. ... you tell me the way to the railway station? 30. Why ... we go there?

**Упражнение 7. Замените модальные глаголы
can, may, must их эквивалентами**

1. You must attend classes regularly. 2. The stranger couldn't explain us anything. 3. The students must write this test. 4. Can Helen do this task herself? 5. You may live in our house. 6. Who can answer my question? 7. Children must stay at home because it is raining. 8. You may go for a walk after breakfast. 9. Could they do this work in time? 10. Partners must meet at twelve o'clock. 11. I can't translate this text. 12. May we leave today? 13. Mike might visit us on Sunday. 14. The students must pass all their exams in June. 15. You may take any book. 16. Peter must get up earlier than usually. 17. Couldn't you do this work better? 18. He could care about himself. 19. Can they help me? 20. We might listen to music the whole evening. 21. The tourists must stay at the hotel because of the storm. 22. Our team could win gold medals. 23. You mustn't park cars here. 24. The boys may come in. 25. We can swim well.

**Упражнение 8. Употребите соответствующий
модальный глагол или его эквивалент**

1. We (сможем) do this work ourselves. 2. (Можно) I take this picture? 3. They (пришлось) leave yesterday. 4. You (должны) write both tests. 5. She (сможет) translate this book into Russian. 6. Tom (не смог) get tickets. 7. Grandmother (придется) sell her old house. 8. Ann and Mary (разрешили) go to the cinema. 9. (Можешь) you play a guitar? 10. He (приходится) get up early because he works in the first shift. 11. Mike (должен был) send us a telegram but he forgot. 12. Students (следует) pass terminals in time. 13. Who (может) help him? 14. We (пришлось) go there at once. 15. Children (разрешат) watch TV in the evening. 16. All the tourists (должны будут) register their luggage. 17. (Смог ли) he speak to your father? 18. Who (сможет) lift this box? 19. I (придется) return home next week. 20. The boys (разрешают) play football at this stadium.

Упражнение 9. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Your daughter ought help you. 2. Must I take your pen? 3. She might called you. 4. They cannot do this work yesterday. 5. Who may help this man? 6. Are the sportsmen able swim well? 7. Our students be to pass all their exams next week. 8. It should rain tomorrow. 9. I cannot read when I went to school. 10. We asked the girl a question but she would answer. 11. Why may we go with you there? 12. We have to write two tests this term. 13. Be she allowed to take this book or not? 14. We were to stay indoors because of the rain. 15. Be you able to finish this work tomorrow? 16. Mary should have inform me about your letter. 17. May I to go for a walk? 18. We can to play chess very well. 19. How should I to know about his palns? 20. I am not allowed watch TV the whole day.

Упражнение 10. Переведите предложения на английский язык

1. Вам следует показать эту статью учителю. 2. Я не смог перевести этот текст. 3. Нам не нужно выполнять работу сейчас. 4. Он обязан помочь своему другу. 5. Кто смог ответить на все вопросы? 6. Ты можешь взять мою тетрадь. 7. В воскресенье мы с детьми обычно ходили в зоопарк. 8. Твой сын должен учиться лучше. 9. Можно я открою окно? 10. Почему (с какой стати) он должен ехать с нами в деревню? 11. Вечером они, вероятно, будут дома. 12. Ваш сын не хотел помочь нам, хотя мы просили его. 13. Наши ученые обязаны помочь вам с экспериментом. 14. Летом дети часто плавали в реке. 15. Студенты могли бы сдать экзамены вовремя. 16. Они должны приходить на лекции вовремя. 17. Вы могли бы принять участие в нашем семинаре. 18. Ему не нужно переписывать тест. 19. Детям не разрешили пойти в кино. 20. Почему это я должен возвращаться домой так рано? 21. Мне придется поехать в командировку. 22. Ей следовало бы рассказать нам все. 23. Зимой мы (бывало) катались на лыжах. 24. Не подскажите, который час? 25. Было очень поздно и туристам пришлось вернуться в лагерь. 26. Мы должны посещать эти семинары? Нет, вам не нужно. 27. Спроси у мамы, она, должно быть, знает адрес Анны. 28. Он — квалифицированный специалист и должен знать эту технологию. 29. Здесь нельзя ставить машину. 30. Петр, возможно, уехал в Москву.

Глава 7. ИНФИНИТИВ

Формы глагола, которые только называют действие, не указывая лица или числа, называются неличными. К ним относятся инфинитив, герундий и причастие.

Инфинитив — неличная форма глагола, отвечающая на вопрос: *что делать/делаться?* Он обладает и свойствами глагола, и свойствами существительного.

Формальным признаком инфинитива является частица *to*: *to read, to be used, etc.* Но эта частица отсутствует:

1) Если перед инфинитивом стоит модальный или вспомогательный глагол.

He can swim well.

Он умеет хорошо плавать.

2) В выражениях типа: *would rather/had better.*

I would rather go for a walk.

Я бы предпочел пойти погулять.

3) В сложном дополнении (объектный инфинитивный оборот) после глаголов восприятия: *to see, to hear, to feel, to watch;* а также после глаголов побуждения к действию: *to let, to make, to cause.*

Ann watched her children play chess.

Анна наблюдала, как ее дети играли в шахматы.

The teacher made us to repeat the rule.

Учитель заставил нас повторить правило.

Инфинитив имеет следующие признаки:

1) Он может иметь при себе прямое дополнение:

I like to read books.

Я люблю читать книги.

2) Он может определяться наречием:

We ask you to speak loudly.

Мы просим вас говорить громко.

3) Он имеет формы времени и залога.

I remember to have already seen this film.

Я помню, что уже видел этот фильм.

Временные и залоговые формы инфинитива

	Active	Passive
Indefinite	to test	to be tested
Continuous	to be testing	—
Perfect	to have tested	to have been tested
Perfect Continuous	to have been testing	—

1. *To test* и *to be tested* (Indefinite Active/Passive) выражают обычное действие, одновременное с действием сказуемого.

You are to test this machine.

Вы должны проверить эту машину.

This machine is to be tested.

Эта машина должна быть проверена.

2. *To be testing* (Continuous Active) выражает длительное действие, одновременное с действием сказуемого.

He seems to be testing the machine now.

Он, кажется, проверяет машину сейчас.

3. *To have tested/to have been tested* (Perfect Active/Passive) выражают действие, предшествовавшее действию сказуемого.

We are glad to have tested the machine.

Мы рады, что проверили машину.

4. *To have been testing* (Perfect Continuous Active) выражает действие, которое началось до действия сказуемого и все еще продолжается.

They seem to have been testing the machine for 2 hours.

Они, кажется, проверяют машину уже 2 часа.

Функции инфинитива в предложении

Способы перевода инфинитива на русский язык зависят от выполняемой им в предложении функции. Инфинитив может быть:

1. Подлежащим:

а) в начале предложения (если нет другого подлежащего):

To read books is my hobby.

Читать книги/Чтение книг — мое хобби.

б) если инфинитив имеет при себе пояснительные слова, он обычно располагается после сказкемого, перед которым стоит местоимение *it*:

It is pleasant **to swim** in the river in summer.

Летом приятно поплавать в реке.

2. Частью глагольного сказуемого:

а) после модальных глаголов, их эквивалентов и вспомогательных глаголов:

He should **read** more.

Ему следует больше читать.

You are **to study** better.

Вы должны учиться лучше.

б) после глаголов, обозначающих начало, продолжение или окончание действия (*to begin, to start, to continue, to cease*):

Students continued **to translate** the text.

Студенты продолжали переводить текст.

You should **read** more.

Вам следует читать больше.

They began **to read** the book.

Они начали читать книгу.

3. Частью именного сказуемого (после глагола *to be*):

Our task is **to do** the work well.

Наша задача — выполнить работу хорошо.

4. Дополнением:

Do you want **to see** this film?

Вы хотите посмотреть этот фильм?

5. Определением:

This is the book **to be read** by all.

Это — книга, которую нужно прочитать всем.

Do you have anything *to eat*?
У тебя есть что-нибудь поесть?

6. Обстоятельством:

I go to the library *to read* books.
Я хожу в библиотеку (чтобы) читать книги.
To be a success you are to work hard.
Чтобы добиться успеха, вы должны упорно работать.

7. Вводной конструкцией:

To sum up, the work must be done in time.
Короче говоря, эту работу нужно сделать вовремя.
To tell the truth, I don't like such films.
Сказать по правде, мне не нравятся такие фильмы.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Укажите предложения, содержащие инфинитив

1. On my way to work I bought some newspapers. 2. We shall go for a walk if the weather is fine. 3. These operations are done by hand. 4. As a rule, I go to work by bus. 5. Mother made me clean my room. 6. Mary should help her little sisters. 7. Do you want to go to the zoo? 8. I have to go with you. 9. You know too much about their plans. 10. Let's visit your grandmother. 11. Who is to blame? 12. Where will your children go in summer? 13. This firm seems to be doing well. 14. I was sorry to have missed such an interesting lecture. 15. What should we do in this case? 16. Did he graduate from our Academy? 17. Where is your family going to spend this weekend? 18. Can you speak French? 19. To have a friend is to be a friend. 20. I'd like a cup of tea. 21. Please, remind me to post this letter. 22. Tom mustn't park his car here. 23. Make him answer this question. 24. We sent our presents to all relatives. 25. The door bell made me jump. 26. It was the city to remember. 27. We have nothing to read. 28. They must have known his ad-

dress. 29. Have they shown this plan to the specialists? 30. We used to go to the park for a walk.

Упражнение 2. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода

1. To read much is to know much.
 - a) Чтобы много знать, надо много читать.
 - b) Много читать значит много знать.
2. The problem to be discussed is of great interest.
 - a) Проблема, которую надо обсудить, очень интересна.
 - b) Обсуждение проблемы проходит очень интересно.
3. I need time to repair the machine.
 - a) Мне нужно со временем отремонтировать машину.
 - b) Мне нужно время, чтобы отремонтировать машину.
4. We were to be translating the text at the lesson.
 - a) Мы переводили текст на уроке.
 - b) Мы должны были переводить текст на уроке.
5. The weather seems to be improving.
 - a) Погода, кажется, улучшается.
 - b) Погода должна улучшиться.
6. Are you glad to have been to Great Britain?
 - a) Вы рады, что побывали в Великобритании?
 - b) Вы рады бывать в Великобритании?
7. My sister was the last to come.
 - a) Моя сестра приехала последней.
 - b) Моя сестра, наконец, приехала.
8. Advanced technologies are to be widely used.
 - a) Передовые технологии используются широко.
 - b) Передовые технологии должны широко применяться.
9. They seem to have been living here since 2003.
 - a) Они, кажется, живут здесь с 2003 года.
 - b) Они, кажется, жили здесь в 2003 году.
10. To produce quality goods is our task.
 - a) Для производства качественных товаров нужна задача.
 - b) Наша задача — производить качественные товары.
11. To be a good specialist is to know much.
 - a) Быть хорошим специалистом значит много знать.
 - b) Чтобы быть хорошим специалистом, нужно много знать.

12. I'd like to be informed about their plans.

а) Я бы хотел сообщить об их планах.

б) Я бы хотел, чтобы мне сообщили об их планах.

Упражнение 3. Определите временную и залоговую форму инфинитива

1. Do you want to send this telegram yourself? 2. I was pleased to have been invited to the cinema. 3. Your students were to be translating this text the whole lesson. 4. The story was very sad and made us cry. 5. Are you glad to see me? 6. Would Helen like to be met at the airport? 7. My son wants to enter the University. 8. We hope to meet your friends again. 9. Michael seems to have finished his work. 10. Please, ask your sons to come here. 11. Their company may be doing well. 12. The dog was not going to follow us. 13. Mary, can you help mother to clean the rooms? 14. The students could have written their term papers in time. 15. All of us were glad to have built our house. 16. The detective seemed to have been informed about you already. 17. I had to repeat my question once more. 18. Your children seem to have been watching TV for two hours. 19. Look, it seems again to be raining. 20. We were very sorry to have missed this interesting lecture. 21. I tried to call you but failed. 22. Our partners seem to be waiting for us. 23. The Italian delegation may have already arrived. 24. When do your partners plan to sign these contracts? 25. Are they ready to promote all our goods to your markets? 26. This article was to have been written by Monday. 27. How much time will it take you to do this work? 28. Who was the last to come? 29. Soon all of you will have a chance to visit Australia. 30. The passengers had to go ashore. 31. To visit him is to make peace with him. 32. It is not polite to interrupt the adults. 33. The tourists had no time to rest properly. 34. I remember to have invested into your company. 35. I'll help you to find a good job. 36. Are you sure to have got the telegram?

Упражнение 4. Установите характер действия, выполняемого инфинитивом:

а) *одновременное действие*; б) *предшествующее действие*

1. We want to be informed of our partners' arrival. 2. Their team seems to have won the game. 3. I wish to speak to the captain.

4. The students were to be writing tests for one hour. 5. Mother was very happy to have seen us. 6. She made her children drink milk. 7. We shall invite all our friends to this party. 8. Will you help me to clean the rooms? 9. The dog watched me cut the meat. 10. The Smiths seem to have been living here for many years. 11. Let me introduce myself. 12. We are glad to see you. 13. Does Michael hope to meet the chief at the conference? 14. Are they sure to have been invited to this party? 15. The film was rather sad and made me cry. 16. The house appeared to have been built recently. 17. I was very surprised to get your invitation. 18. The students asked me to explain the rule again. 19. The letter was to be delivered some days ago. 20. They are glad to have developed many new programs. 21. Ann says they might have gone to Moscow. 22. Where are your specialists? They seem to be making a new experiment. 23. My brother was lucky to have travelled all over the world. 24. Mary pretended to be listening to music. 25. You ought to have visited your parents. 26. He must have forgotten about his promise. 27. A computer is used to process the data. 28. That was the film to be seen by all. 29. Does she need anybody to help him? 30. Are they sure to have been already shown this photo? 31. To answer this question is rather difficult. 32. These boys seem to be preparing for their exams. 33. We are pleased to have been invited to the party. 34. I plan to write my report today.

Упражнение 5. Определите функцию инфинитива в следующих предложениях:

1) подлежащее; 2) дополнение; 3) определение; 4) часть именного сказуемого; 5) часть глагольного сказуемого; 6) обстоятельство; 7) вводная конструкция

A.

1. We want to be informed about his plans. 2. To keep a secret is one of the most difficult things. 3. It may rain in the evening. 4. I have a dream to become a doctor. 5. To skate is my hobby. 6. Michael was the first to answer my question. 7. She asked us to wait in the park. 8. We have no desire to go to the village. 9. To read much is to know much. 10. Sisters stayed at home to help mother about the house. 11. The man stopped to smoke. 12. They seem to be doing their home task now. 13. I tried to do my work in

time but failed. 14. To solve this problem is not easy. 15. To be sure, Tom is an experienced pilot. 16. You seem to have been doing nothing since the morning. 17. Children, you are to study well. 18. This operation can be done by hand. 19. George is very sorry to have been of little help to you. 20. This is the task to be done at home. 21. Sam made the boys play football. 22. Louis Braille developed his alphabet patterns to help the blind people to read. 23. He is sorry to have lost his friend's photo. 24. To make these experiments they had to buy new equipment. 25. Don't talk too much if you want others to listen to you. 26. You are too young to understand this situation. 27. The detective is to return at 6 o'clock. 28. Everybody should know this rule well. 29. To tell the truth, I am not glad to see him. 30. Kate was the last to leave. 31. To sum up, let us first build a house. 32. Our task is to process these data. 33. Who is to answer for this mess? 34. It was a great pleasure to play chess with him. 35. Mother let us play in the yard. 36. It is better to do well than to say well. 37. We were happy to meet you.

B.

1. To make a new plan is the first thing to do. 2. You'll have to buy new equipment to make several lab works. 3. Mary did not want to interfere in our affairs. 4. Please, cease to talk and listen to me. 5. They should use advanced technologies to increase productivity. 6. Mary intended to have finished this work yesterday but failed. 7. They are clever enough to understand me. 8. I hope to meet him in London. 9. She didn't know Mike well enough to ask him to help. 10. It was rather difficult to argue with my father. 11. How much time do you need to translate this article? 12. He made the children finish their work. 13. Microwaves are used to cook meals. 14. We had to leave earlier not to be late for our train. 15. This composer never learned to write music. 16. The students have ten minutes to finish their tests. 17. We wish to go to the seaside next week. 18. I plan to write this article by the end of this week. 19. To prepare for her exams Kate worked in the library many days. 20. Does it make any sense to go to the south now? 21. I would like to cash this check, please. 22. We need help to make this experiment. 23. Henry may lend you his car to go to the countryside. 24. Have you got any permission to attend our

seminars? 25. At that time I had to support my family. 26. Sam had to give me his gloves to warm my hands. 27. This knife is too sharp, be careful not to cut yourself. 28. To produce rich crops our farmers need new machines and technologies. 29. To eat salt with somebody was an act of friendship with the ancient people. 30. Is not it pleasant to ski in the mountains? 31. Our goal is to enter the Medical University this year. 32. Microprocessors are programmed to perform special tasks. 33. My watch needs to be repaired. 34. You'd better leave the message with the secretary. 35. How do you prefer to get to your work? 36. Paul and Dick used to be good friends. 37. This wind seems to be changing.

C.

1. Would you like to see your friends as soon as possible? 2. Don't you know how to play chess? 3. Last year my son entered Oxford to study law. 4. It was difficult to determine the machine size. 5. To do the work well is better than to do it quickly. 6. I had too little time to help you. 7. You will have chance to express your opinion. 8. The Chinese were the first to invent paper. 9. Young people aged 18 have the right to vote. 10. This program was developed to teach little children. 11. To enjoy music you should listen to it several times. 12. The main goal of any country government is to improve the conditions of people life. 13. They have no desire to meet with your relatives. 14. The room was too small to live in. 15. We prefer not to discuss this subject. 16. Your son is quite well to go for a walk. 17. Dad must have forgotten about me. 18. I was lucky to have bought this beautiful picture. 19. They are ready to discuss this contract with you. 20. It will be a great pleasure to meet with my best friends again. 21. Mother bought some books for us to read in summer. 22. Our plan was to reach Australia as soon as possible. 23. Henry was the first to help me. 24. We continued to check the passengers. 25. The train should have arrived in Sochi on time. 26. Now the Smiths have a nice house to live in. 27. We would like to be invited to this concert. 28. Do your parents have a desire to go to the theater? 29. He never used to be so kind. 30. It was pleasant to see all my classmates again. 31. Our scientists must have been working on these problems for many years. 32. Michael couldn't remember to have asked us to help him. 33. It was so kind of you to

bring me these beautiful flowers. 34. We are awfully glad to meet you again. 35. To tell you the truth, I would rather leave at once. 36. Jack began to write poems. 37. Never put off till tomorrow what can be done today.

Упражнение 6. Выберите нужную форму инфинитива

A.

1. My friends were very sorry not (to be followed, to follow) my advise. 2. Here is the task (to do, to be done) in the class room. 3. My sister let me (to go, go) to the cinema. 4. Listen, it seems (to rain, to be raining). 5. I am so glad (to write, to have written) already this test. 6. My mother wants (to teach, to be taught) the boys (to play, to be playing) chess. 7. The detective seems (to listen, to be listening) attentively. 8. She forgot (to meet, to be met) with us on Sunday. 9. My father plans (to write, to have written) a new book. 10. I left the room not (to wake to be waked) my little son. 11. (To break, to be broken) a mirror is considered a bad luck. 12. All our children would like (to go, to be going) to the movies. 13. It is better (to think, to have thought) over his proposal properly. 14. Many people like (to play, to be played) jokes on their friends on April Fools Day. 15. Ann was (make, to make) a report at our conference. 16. This fortress was built (to be protected, to protect) our city. 17. May we (to smoke, smoke) here? 18. Our operators seem (to have finished, to finish) their work. 19. Both teams did their best (to win, to be won) the game. 20. The captain agreed (to be escorted, to escort) us to his ship. 21. It is so kind of them (to have been brought, to bring) me the flowers. 22. Our boss asked the partners (enter, to enter) the office. 23. She gave me her gloves (to be warmed, to warm) my hands. 24. It is necessary (to sign, to be signed) the contract today. 25. Please, let your children (play, to play) in the yard. 26. The students tried (to be read, to read) the text well. 27. This watch needs (to have repaired, to be repaired) as soon as possible. 28. (To get, to have got) good results they should (repeat, to repeat) their experiment several times. 29. It is easier (to talk, to have talked) about the problem than (to be solved, to solve) it. 30. These are the texts (to be translated, to translate) at home. 31. Their main task was (to have

found, to find) the best office as soon as possible. 32. Kate was upset not (to be inviting, to have been invited) to the conference. 33. My father ordered the machine (to start, to be started). 34. The Germans are known (to work, to have been working) on this problem for many years.

B.

1. Michael gave me his notes (to read, to be read) at home. 2. It is not difficult (to do, to be done) this work well. 3. The students are (know, to know) this rule better. 4. Shall we (write, to write) this test on Monday? 5. Tom seems (to be read, to be reading) your article now. 6. The doctor had (to return, to have returned) to his patients. 7. I decided (to invite, to be invited) my class mates to the cinema. 8. These lectures are (to attend to be attended) by everybody. 9. My duty is (to be answered, to answer) the calls. 10. (To skate, to be skating) well is our dream. 11. (To be, to have been) a success you should work hard. 12. Can you (help, to help) me? 13. (To study, to have studied) well you should be more attentive at the lessons. 14. Mother made me (re-write, to re-write) this task again. 15. We shall (visit, have visited) our grandparents tomorrow. 16. Who is (to ask, to be asked) this question? 17. The Smiths seem (to have lived, to have been living) in our city for ten years. 18. The parts (to produce, to be produced) may (use, be used) in many industries. 19. Ann seemed (looked, to be looking) for something. 20. We stopped (to be greeted, to greet) our teacher. 21. You never used (to go, go) so far. 22. When will you (discuss, have discussed) our plan? 23. I am sorry (be, to have been) of no use to you. 24. They like (to sing, sing) English songs. 25. You are (to be written, to write) a letter to your parents. 26. Those were the days not (to forget, to be forgotten). 27. The partners continued (to discuss, to have discussed) their plan. 28. Never put off till tomorrow what can (to be done, be done) today. 29. He will need someone (to be sponsored, to sponsor) this program. 30. I decided (to be tried, to try) my fortune. 31. There was little time (to be wasted, to waste). 32. Plastics are known (to use, to be used) widely in many industries. 33. To protect yourself from the sun's rays you should (use, to use) a parasol. 34. (To be modified, to modify) your new combine will take a lot of time.

Упражнение 7. Заполните пропуски нужной формой инфинитива:

1) write; 2) to write; 3) to be written; 4) to be writing; 5) have written; 6) to have written; 7) to have been writing; 8) have been writing; 9) to have been written; 10) have been written

A.

1. The students seem ... tests at the moment. 2. You are ... this task at the lesson. 3. May I ... the exercise at home? 4. The teacher watched us ... our reports. 5. I want you ... this composition next lesson. 6. The text translation appeared ... by the end of the lesson. 7. We are sorry not ... this article before. 8. These are the exercises ... in the classroom. 9. My friend was the first ... his diploma paper. 10. All of you should ... your reports in time. 11. We were ... our papers the whole lesson. 12. They seem ... their tests for 2 hours, don't they? 13. Mother made me ... my essay again. 14. Tom didn't expect us ... him a letter. 15. What are they ... now? 16. The plan was ... and discussed some days ago. 17. Look, Mary seems ... something. 18. Will you ... a letter to me? 19. You are late, the article should ... by Tuesday. 20. Let us ... your parents about your success. 21. Who can ... an article to our wall paper? 22. Do you want this letter ...? 23. He was happy ... the book about his adventures. 24. Please, remind me ... the answer to this letter. 25. Who made you ... this article? 26. I remember ... a letter to my uncle recently. 27. She was the first ... me a letter.

B.

1) discuss; 2) to discuss; 3) be discussed; 4) to be discussed; 5) be discussing; 6) to be discussing; 7) have discussed; 8) to have discussed; 9) have been discussed; 10) to have been discussed; 11) have been discussing; 12) to have been discussing

1. Do you want ... this question with us? 2. Let us ... our plans. 3. The problem ... is very important. 4. I am sure ... their offer already. 5. Our specialists seem ... something now. 6. You ought ... your plan with me long ago. 7. The students are ... such films. 8. Please, ask them ... this text next lesson. 9. The project ... will be of great importance. 10. You had better ... the agenda today.

11. We have a desire ... this idea with our partners. 12. It was a pleasure ... the latest news with my father. 13. We heard you ... the results of your experiments. 14. What made them ... his book now? 15. Your partners may ... this contract already. No, they seem ... the details at present. 16. They continued ... their project. 17. He would rather not ... this question with you. 18. These questions should ... last week. 19. They must ... these important events since the morning. 20. When will this project ... with the builders?

Упражнение 8. Поставьте инфинитив, стоящий в скобках, в нужную временную и залоговую форму

A.

1. We didn't know what (to do). 2. He was the man (to rely) on. 3. Ann was sure (to read) the article already. 4. Let us (to invite) all our friends to this performance. 5. Your son seems (to write) something now. 6. Do you remember (to meet) this man before? 7. Nobody likes (to criticise) by others. 8. Mother asked (to show) her all my photos. 9. They should (to be) more attentive at the lesson. 10. Who was (to sign) this contract? 11. What made her (to leave) so early? 12. This is the task (to do) in the classroom. 13. I ask my friends (to allow) to visit them. 14. We couldn't (to get) any information about our future partners. 15. (To know) some foreign languages is my dream. 16. That was the film not (to miss). 17. She made us (to wait) for some hours. 18. Who will (to interview) him? 19. The teacher advised us (to use) dictionaries (to translate) this text. 20. Kate was sorry (to be) of little help to her friends. 21. I would rather (to go) to the seaside. 22. The lecture (to attend) is of great importance. 23. What makes them (to think) so? 24. This medicine should (to take) twice a day. 25. You had better (to leave) as soon as possible. 26. Speak louder if you want (to hear). 27. There was nothing (to do). 28. May we (to take) this book? 29. My sister was lucky (to buy) this comfortable house. 30. The weather seems (to change). 31. Michael may (to go) to Canada yesterday. 32. You are so young (to understand) such problems. 33. There are people who like (to assist) others but don't like (to assist) by others. 34. This book is (to publish) soon.

B.

1. Mary was very pleased (to learn) about my success. 2. I would rather (to stay) at home. 3. The strangers pretended (to sleep). 4. Our partners may (to discuss) and (to sign) these contracts. 5. The situation seems (to change) for the better. 6. Peter had better (to pass) his examinations by the end of the month. 7. Your results are good enough (to award) you. 8. My son is too young (to watch) such films. 9. He couldn't remember (to show) this photo. 10. Do you want (to inform) of our arrival? 11. Their task is not only (to discuss) this problem but (to solve) it. 12. Who could (to translate) this text? 13. Our professor didn't like (to interrupt) during lectures. 14. Advanced technologies are (to use) widely. 15. Do you like (to flatter) by others? 16. His pronunciation seems (to improve). 17. Are they sure (to ask) this question before? 18. The sportsmen were (to rest) the whole day yesterday. 19. You shouldn't (to ask) too many questions. 20. I am very glad (to visit) my parents recently. 21. The experiment (to make) is very interesting. 22. This work should (to do) better. 23. Soon all of you'll have a chance (to visit) France. 24. Can Peter (to convince) his friends (to invest) into our business? 25. (To make) a wise decision you must (to consider) your possibilities. 26. New projects (to develop) by our specialists will be of great interest for children. 27. You'll have (to cooperate) with us (to solve) this problem. 28. These are the letters (to post) today. 29. We need a large dictionary (to translate) this article. 30. His refusal (to discuss) our contract disappointed us. 31. Ann is not sure (to sign) these documents already. 32. I hope (to make) no mistakes in my test. 33. Practice helps (to master) theory. 34. (To criticize) others is more pleasant than (to criticize) by others.

C.

1. Our Universe has a lot of secrets (to discover). 2. This is the book (to read) by all. 3. What is more pleasant: (to give) presents or (to give)? 4. Your sister seems (to listen) to music. 5. Peace can't (to keep) by force. 6. I was sorry not (to see) this film. 7. Peter didn't like (to criticize) by others. 8. Where are all your students? They must (to write) tests at the moment. 9. That was the film not (to forget). 10. Henry didn't want (to speak) about. 11. I had (to take) care about my little sister. 12. Tom was the first (to congratulate)

me. 13. You son should (to read) more. 14. He was sorry (to keep) me waiting. 15. This information must (to know) to our director 16. The children appeared (to watch) TV since the morning. 17. Let me (to help) you. 18. We were sure (to meet) this man recently. 19. It may (to rain) tonight. 20. The weather seems (to improve). 21. We couldn't remember (to visit) this museum already. 22. You should not (to tell) her about our arrival. 23. The man who wrote these books must (to be) a romantic. 24. Will you (to pay) by a credit card? 25. Let's (to have) lunch together. 26. I would rather not (to make) my report at the conference. 27. What would you (to do) without money? 28. Their car needs (to repair) as soon as possible. 29. Our contracts are (to sign). 30. The wind seems (to change), doesn't it? 31. We don't remember (to be) ever to this place. 32. There are many people here: the teachers came (to examine) and the students (to examine). 33. Where is your son? I think him (to read) a book now. 34. The Egyptian pyramids must (to build) by specialists in geometry.

Упражнение 9. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. We were glad to have been written our course papers already. 2. Can all of you to speak English well? 3. We had better to tell all our partners about our plan. 4. The children seem to watching TV now. 5. Who will to read text two? 6. To be made this experiment they'll have buy many new instruments. 7. The students should passed their exams in time. 8. Mike asked me explain the rule once more. 9. They never used be good friends. 10. It was pleasant be driving a car again. 11. Is he sure to read this article already? 12. You must to study well. 13. Your boys seem to have reading detective stories for a long time. 14. There is only one task be done. 15. When will you start make your experiment? 16. The results leave much be desired. 17. I have no books to be read. 18. The problem to solve was rather difficult. 19. Who made him to tell the truth? 20. We were sorry to have miss this film.

Упражнение 10. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Знать английский язык необходимо для получения работы во многих странах. 2. Вот статья, которую надо перевести на рус-

ский язык. 3. Вы готовы отвечать на эти вопросы? 4. Дети могут сделать такую работу сами. 5. Он бы хотел купить все эти книги. 6. Вчера Смиты решили поехать в деревню, чтобы немного отдохнуть. 7. Я бы хотел открыть счет в вашей банке. 8. Читать эту книгу было неинтересно. 9. Все эти операции могут выполняться автоматически. 10. Это были лекции, которые вам нельзя было пропускать. 11. Том вспомнил, что уже видел это фото раньше. 12. Чтобы перевести эту статью, вам нужен большой словарь. 13. Мы предпочли встретить партнеров в нашем офисе. 14. Незнакомец, казалось, думал о чем-то. 15. Короче говоря, давайте приступим к делу. 16. Наши друзья, бывало, часто навещали нас летом. 17. Я уверен, что уже отправил все письма. 18. Конференция, которая будет в апреле, должна быть хорошо подготовлена. 19. Зимой приятно кататься на коньках. 20. Ваша задача — подготовить квалифицированных специалистов. 21. Когда вы начнете испытывать нашу машину? 22. Михаил, должно быть, забыл, что мы пригласили его к себе. 23. Мы все будем очень рады твоему приезду, не говоря уже о маме. 24. Вам бы следовало сообщить нам о ваших планах. 25. Незнакомец не хотел, чтобы его видел кто-нибудь. 26. Что заставило вас отказаться от поездки? 27. Кажется, российские специалисты уже давно работают над этим проектом.

Глава 8. ИНФИНИТИВНЫЕ ОБОРОТЫ

В английском языке существуют особые конструкции, похожие по своему значению на придаточные предложения. Они включают инфинитивные, герундиальные и причастные обороты.

Инфинитивные обороты представляют собой конструкции, содержащие инфинитив и относящиеся к нему слова. Тип такого оборота и способ его перевода на русский язык зависят от места расположения инфинитива.

Типы инфинитивных оборотов

1) *Complex Subject*

Сложное подлежащее или сложный субъектный оборот, который представляет собой сочетание подлежащего с инфинитивом, стоящим за сказуемым. На русский язык такой оборот переводится неопределенно-личным сложноподчиненным предложением, начиная со сказуемого.

Russia is known to be the largest country in the world.

Известно, что Россия — самая большая страна в мире.

The delegation is likely to come tomorrow.

Вероятно, делегация прибудет завтра.

The book appeared to have been published abroad.

Оказалось, эта книга была опубликована за рубежом.

2) *Complex Object*

Сложное дополнение или сложный объектный оборот, который представляет собой сочетание инфинитива с дополнением, выраженным существительным или местоимением. На русский язык он переводится дополнительным придаточным предложением с союзами: *чтобы, что, как*.

We want you to go with us to the seaside.

Мы хотим, чтобы вы поехали с нами к морю.

Если сказуемое предложения выражено глаголом восприятия (*to see, to watch, to hear, to feel, to notice*) или глаголом побуждения к действию (*to make, to cause, to let, to have*), то инфинитив употребляется без частицы *to*.

Mother watched *her children play* chess.

Мама наблюдала, как ее дети играли в шахматы.

I'd rather have *the workers repair* the house.

Я бы предпочел, чтобы рабочие отремонтировали дом.

3) «For» Phrase

Предложный оборот или фраза с предлогом *for* является сочетанием инфинитива и дополнения, перед которым стоит предлог *for*. На русский язык он может переводиться различными придаточными предложениями, в зависимости от выполняемой им в предложении функции (подлежащего, предикатива, дополнения, определения, обстоятельства):

a) сложное подлежащее:

It is necessary *for you to make a plan*.

Вам необходимо составить план.

b) предикатив (именная часть сказуемого):

It is *for him to decide*.

(Это) ему решать.

c) сложное дополнение:

We waited *for the train to come in time*.

Мы ожидали, что поезд прибудет вовремя.

d) сложное определение:

Here is the book *for the students to read*.

Вот книга, которую студентам нужно прочитать.

e) обстоятельство:

Mother closed the window *for me not to catch cold*.

Мама закрыла окно, чтобы я не простудился.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Выберите правильный вариант перевода следующих предложений

1. We are likely to take part in the conference.
а) Нам нравится участвовать в конференции.
б) Вероятно, мы примем участие в конференции.
2. I heard your daughter play the piano.
а) Я слышал, как ваша дочь играла на фортепиано.
б) Я услышу игру вашей дочери на фортепиано.
3. The engineer appeared to know the process well.
а) Инженер показал хорошее знание процесса.
б) Инженер, оказалось, знал процесс хорошо.
4. It is high time for Mary to write us a letter.
а) К этому времени Мэри напишет нам письмо.
б) Мэри пора написать нам письмо.
5. I'd like you to discuss this problem.
а) Я бы хотела обсудить эту проблему с вами.
б) Я бы хотела, чтобы вы обсудили эту проблему.
6. Your friend is said to write this book.
а) Говорят, что ваш друг написал эту книгу.
б) Ваш друг сказал, что написал эту книгу.
7. This is the rule for you to learn well.
а) Это правило вы выучили хорошо.
б) Вот правило, которое вам нужно выучить хорошо.
8. They seem to have finished their work.
а) Кажется, они завершили свою работу.
б) Им кажется, что они завершили свою работу.
9. He is sure to be a success.
а) Он, несомненно, добьется успеха.
б) Он не сомневается в успехе.
10. It was too cold for the children to walk.
а) Было слишком холодно, чтобы дети могли гулять.
б) Было слишком холодно, когда дети гуляли.
11. We count upon you to help us.
а) Мы рассчитываем, что вы поможете нам.
б) Мы считаем, что сможем помочь вам.

12. This is for him to decide.

a) Это ему решать.

b) Это его решение.

Упражнение 2. Определите тип инфинитивного оборота:

a) *Complex Subject*; b) *Complex Object*; c) *For-Phrase*

A.

1. Your teacher seems to know several foreign languages. 2. We expect the train to come in time. 3. Your brother proved to be a good friend. 4. The first thing for you to do is to make a good plan. 5. Do you want me to help you? 6. His telegram is unlikely to come today. 7. Susan is said to live in the USA, isn't she? 8. I saw the girls enter the garden. 9. This new plane was reported to be the largest in Europe. 10. The wind seems to be changing. 11. The Browns are said to have been living in our city for ten years. 12. It is too difficult for children to do this task. 13. Didn't they expect the experiment to be a success? 14. It is high time for you to answer his letter. 15. We think your brother to be the cleverest man. 16. It is better for you to think over my proposal. 17. Sam's report doesn't seem to be of any importance. 18. This room was too small for the boys to live in. 19. I have always known him to be a remarkable person. 20. To break a mirror is considered to be bad luck. 21. Let them cooperate in many fields. 22. The old man seemed to have no relatives at all. 23. Mother'd like you to stop smoking. 24. Their project is considered to be more important than ours. 25. The examiner made us put off our mobile telephones. 26. It was necessary for us to make some experiments. 27. I think the detective to have a keen eye. 28. Peter seems to be doing well at this company. 29. He let the children go to the cinema. 30. I thought it to be a joke. 31. It is necessary for many people today to know foreign languages. 32. We want our money to work. 33. Aristotle is known to be the father of logic. 34. The boys seemed to get along rather well.

B.

1. Do you want me to see you off? 2. Your son is said to have got the Nobel Prize. 3. This box is too heavy for me to lift. 4. Let this book help you to prepare for exams. 5. The Globe population is

known to total six billion. 6. Who made the stranger leave? 7. Let him learn from his own mistakes. 8. It is not easy for us to combine studies with work. 9. These agreements are likely to be signed today. 10. All our patients seem to be feeling better today. 11. Is it necessary for them to find new investors? 12. These vases were reported to have been found in Egypt. 13. Do you want me to go shopping or not? 14. It will be very important for him to meet with both partners again. 15. We had not expected this city to be so beautiful. 16. Our team is sure to win this competition. 17. We don't want mother to be cross with us. 18. This problem is too difficult for us to solve it. 19. I don't remember it to have ever been so hot in April. 20. Would the Smiths like me to join them for next week end? 21. Helen is unlikely to know the news. 22. It was not easy for me to say such things. 23. Our sportsmen are said to be trained for the Olympics. 24. All of us expected the train to arrive on time. 25. Your daughter is sure to make a great success soon. 26. Peter wants you to help him. 27. The first thing for us to do was to buy tickets. 28. I felt somebody touch my hand. 29. Russia is known to be the largest country in the world. 30. Ann seemed to be listening to music. 31. It was no use for us to wait for them. 32. Do not make us laugh. 33. Let me tell you something. 34. These engineers appeared to be highly skilled specialists.

C.

1. Henry made me repeat my question once more. 2. It would be better for you to study English in Britain. 3. Is it possible for me to leave now? No, we will not let you disappear. 4. The wind seems to be changing. 5. The Baikal is known to be the deepest lake in the world. 6. The Ivanovs are said to have gone to Moscow. 7. It was too late for me to phone you. 8. The students didn't hear the bell ring. 9. I expected my father to write me a letter. 10. All our sportsmen are sure to win a lot of medals. 11. It seems to be snowing hard. 12. The travellers had to wait for the rain to stop. 13. You seem to know this rule well. 14. Please, close the window for us not to catch cold. 15. We want you to be present at this lecture. 16. It would be better for him to change work. 17. I know your sisters to be fond of music. 18. Mother wanted her children to be happy. 19. It is too cold for you to swim. 20. Who let you take my umbrella?

21. My friend happened to be at home on that day. 22. We heard the clock strike seven. 23. The captain watched the ship enter the port. 24. The boys were told to stay at home. 25. Did you see the sailors leave the ship? 26. They will wait for you to phone them. 27. Nobody noticed the stranger disappear. 28. Do you want this letter to be posted today? 29. We waited for Ann's father to sit down. 30. The train was reported to have arrived in Moscow on time. 31. The water seems to be boiling, isn't it? 32. Some days ago Tom happened to see his lost brother's photo. 33. Nobody knew George to have left for Canada. 34. Many books of the famous English writers are known to be translated into Russian.

Упражнение 3. Определите функцию, выполняемую предложным оборотом:

a) подлежащее; b) часть сказуемого; c) дополнение; d) определение; e) обстоятельство

1. This is the rule for you to learn well. 2. We had to wait for the train to stop. 3. It is for them to create. 4. It was important for Michael to get the grant. 5. Here are the instructions for you to follow. 6. Here is the task for the students to do in the classroom. 7. The weather is cold today for our children to walk. 8. This box is too heavy for the boy to lift. 9. It is for me to make a decision. 10. These are the machines for you to repair. 11. It will be necessary for you to meet with our partners. 12. It was not easy for us to say such things. 13. This is for your Boss to decide to go to Finland or not. 14. The first thing for us to do is to find an office. 15. It is difficult for me to translate this text. 16. Mother opened the door for our guests to come in. 17. This conference is too important for them to miss. 18. It is natural for Tom to be polite. 19. The tourists expected for their bus not to be late. 20. It is necessary for all our goods to be packed properly.

Упражнение 4. Заполните пропуски нужной формой инфинитива

A.

1) do; 2) to do; 3) to be done; 4) to be doing; 5) have done; 6) to have done; 7) to have been done; 8) to have been doing

1. They appeared ... this exercise recently. 2. Here is the work for you ... at home. 3. The teacher watched us ... a new task. 4. Didn't you hear him ... this work already? 5. The students seem ... this exercise. 6. The task is said ... well. 7. This is not the right thing for him. ... 8. Do you want them ... this work? 9. It is high time for you ... the work. 10. The worker seems ... this operation for two hours. 11. The text's translation appeared ... by the students before the bell. 12. When I came home my children seemed ... their home work. 13. Are you sorry not ... this work before? 14. Is it the right time for Ann ... her morning exercises? 15. He was told ... the work by the end of the week. 16. They are said. ... this task before the teacher came. 17. The boys seem ... this work for since the morning. 18. Such operations are known ... by hand.

B.

1) write; 2) to write; 3) be written; 4) to be written; 5) to be writing; 6) have written; 7) to have written; 8) to have been written; 9) to have been writing

1. This article is said ... by your son. 2. When we returned my brother appeared ... something. 3. I heard all the students ... their course papers already. 4. Mary wants you ... a letter to her. 5. Our teacher would like this report ... by tomorrow. 6. Let the students ... this test now. 7. Look, your friend seems ... something. 8. It is too late for you ... an article for our newspaper. 9. His new book appeared ... quite recently. 10. He was glad ... such a difficult test without mistakes. 11. The teacher liked his pupils ... papers well. 12. There is no time for them ... letters. 13. Ann watched her pupils ... a new exercise. 14. The words of these songs are known ... by Robert Burns. 15. Tom is sure ... an interesting book. 16. You seem ... your term papers since November, don't you? 17. I didn't expect the report ... so well. 18. There was no use for us ... them letters.

Упражнение 5. Поставьте стоящий в скобках инфинитив в нужную временную и залоговую форму

A.

1. The teacher made the students (to learn) the rule well. 2. These books appeared (to publish) recently in the USA. 3. It wasn't easy

for children (to do) this task. 4. I know this article (to write) by the president of your company. 5. Peter is said (to learn) English now in Britain. 6. Please, let us (to know) the results of your experiments. 7. The boys heard the door (to open) and their father (to enter) the room. 8. Look it seems (to rain). 9. The day before yesterday she happened (to see) this photo in the local newspaper. 10. Who let my children (to go) to the cinema? 11. This box is too heavy for you (to lift), let me (to help) you. 12. Your company is said (to do) well at present. 13. Let's (to discuss) this question with your partners. 14. Please, don't make me (to laugh). 15. Father did not notice me (to come in) and continued (to watch) TV. 16. It was difficult for me (to remember) the boys' names. 17. What is the best season for him (to start) jogging? 18. At that moment I felt somebody (to look) at me. 19. This is the fact (to know) by all. 20. Helen is likely (to become) a good teacher. 21. Your friend seemed (to enjoy) this film. 22. My son seemed (to forget) his promise. 23. The noise made me (to turn) my head and I saw the captain (to come) into the room. 24. The old man would rather (to have) us (to leave) him alone. 25. Ann is supposed (to get) this prize. 26. We heard you (to work) at this problem for some years. 27. Your child seems (to feel) much better today. 28. The new submarine was reported (to leave) for the Atlantic Ocean. 29. All of us expect new computers (to deliver) next week. 30. Many various books, magazines and newspapers are known (to publish) in our country every year.

B.

1. It is necessary for our goods (to advertise) properly. 2. Did you see the detective (to return)? 3. I wish the work (to do) today. 4. The delegation is reported (to leave) our country recently. 5. Look, the weather appears (to improve). 6. It was very important for me (to praise) by the captain. 7. Do you think these boys (to prepare) for their exams now? 8. Is there any hope for me (to invite) to this concert? 9. We would rather (to have) you (to leave) now. 10. The agreement between our countries is unlikely (to sign) this year. 11. She is known (to write) a lot of interesting books. 12. Who let you (to take) this book? 13. Your brothers appeared (to get) a very good education. 14. We believed Ann (to marry). 15. Did you see the boys (to leave) the house? 16. Mother bought some books for us

(to read) in summer. 17. Our new sputniks are expected (to launch) in some days. 18. Do not let the child (to play) with matches. 19. You had better (to have) this work (to do) in time. 20. The operators seem (to test) new machines for some hours. 21. It is necessary for the goods (to pack) well. 22. Father seems (to write) his letter for a long time. 23. It was difficult for students (to translate) this text. 24. Are you glad (to write) your test without mistakes? 25. We watched the teams (to play) football. 26. The contract appeared (to sign) when we returned to the office. 27. He made me (to do) the work well. 28. Nobody noticed the stranger (to leave). 29. This plan is unlikely (to approve) by our specialists. 30. This technology was said (to develop) by the Russian scientists.

Упражнение 6. Преобразуйте сложноподчиненные предложения в простые предложения, используя соответствующий тип инфинитивного оборота

Например: It happened that my sister was at home.
My sister happened to be at home.

1. The travellers didn't expect that the route would be so long. 2. Don't you know that Peter is right? 3. It is reported that the British Queen has visited the Falkland Isles. 4. I think that your son is a great composer. 5. Mother saw that her children played in the garden. 6. We expected that the film would be very interesting. 7. It was very important that all of us should meet with our partners as soon as possible. 8. This text was too difficult that the students could translate it. 9. It is likely that our Chief will go to Moscow. 10. We heard that your father had developed a new program. 11. That day was too cold that we could swim. 12. Don't you know that we are learning Italian? 13. It seems that your son is reading some interesting book. 14. I believe that your plan will be approved by all. 15. They say that you are interested in politics. 16. I want that Mary were happy. 17. It appeared that the students have been writing this test for some hours. 18. Did you expect that our experiment would be a success? 19. Here are the documents that our partners must sign. 20. It was very important that I should get this grant. 21. My sister was very glad that she had been invited

to the concert. 22. The dog watched how I cut the meat. 23. This is the letter that he must read as soon as possible. 24. We didn't notice how he left the room. 25. Listen, it seems that somebody is crying. 26. Do you know that our family has been living in your city for more than ten years? 27. Is it necessary that all of us should attend these seminars? 28. It is certain that our team can win this cup. 29. They say that you know several foreign languages. 30. The task was too difficult that we could do it. 31. It is known that Russia is the largest country in the world. 32. We heard that Michael is a good son. 33. The new system is provided that the machine can function automatically. 34. We expect that new equipment will be delivered next week. 35. It was announced that the train had arrived in Moscow on time. 36. It seems that you both know each other rather well.

Упражнение 7. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Do you want the students do this work now? 2. Your sister to know seems English very well. 3. I like people tell the truth. 4. It is necessary your grandfather to consult the doctor. 5. The goods unlikely to arrive in time. 6. This ship said to be the largest in our country. 7. It is very cold today for them swim. 8. It is you to decide. 9. A. C. Doyle is known be one of the most popular writers in the world. 10. The weather appears to improving. 11. Are you glad to have been invite to the concert? 12. The boys saw the stranger to leave the house. 13. Mother made me to clean my room. 14. These books appeared to be publish in German. 15. Henry proved be a good friend. 16. We heard some famous actors to take part in this performance. 17. I didn't know him to have invited by our chief. 18. Isn't it interesting for you see this film? 19. He would rather to have us not to bother him. 20. The Smirnovs seem to have been live here for many years. 21. Children watched me to play chess.

Упражнение 8. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Известно, что Байкал — самое глубокое озеро в мире. 2. Ей было слишком поздно звонить родителям. 3. Вам необходимо

приехать завтра. 4. Кажется, погода улучшается. 5. Маловероятно, что дети выполняют эту работу сегодня. 6. Смиты, конечно, не уедут без нас. 7. Сообщалось, что ваш эксперимент прошел удачно. 8. Мне легко говорить вам это. 9. Я хочу, чтобы вы все приняли участие в этой конференции. 10. Мы видели, как дети играли в волейбол. 11. Она бы хотела, чтобы ей помогли. 12. Ей было бы лучше поехать на юг. 13. Работа, оказалось, еще не была сделана. 14. Анна ожидала, что наша книга будет опубликована во Франции. 15. Говорят, Михаил — известный ученый. 16. Я думал, что они работают у вас с утра. 17. Капитан наблюдал, как лодки подходили к берегу. 18. Мы верили, что твой сын добьется успеха. 19. Твой друг оказался прекрасным специалистом. 20. Я слышал, что Платовы живут здесь уже десять лет. 21. Давай подождем, пока они приедут. 22. Никто, казалось, не знал, что произошло. 23. Это как раз тот фильм, который всем нужно посмотреть. 24. Я полагаю, что наши инженеры знают этот процесс хорошо. 25. Не заставляйте нас обращаться к вашим конкурентам. 26. Сегодня всем важно знать иностранные языки. 27. Это нам всем решать. 28. Наш гид, кажется, хорошо знает эти места. 29. Было похоже, что скоро будет шторм. 30. Туристам пришлось ждать, пока приедет автобус.

Глава 9. ГЕРУНДИЙ

Герундий — неличная форма глагола, которая обладает как свойствами глагола, так и свойствами существительного. Он образуется от глагола с помощью окончания *-ing*: to read + ing = *reading*.

На русский язык герундий переводится разными способами: существительным, глаголом, деепричастием или придаточным предложением.

Герундий имеет следующие признаки:

1. Как глагол герундий может:

a) определяться наречием:

Do you like *reading aloud*?

Вы любите читать вслух?

b) иметь при себе прямое дополнение:

We like *reading books*.

Мы любим читать книги.

c) иметь временные и залоговые формы:

I remember *having seen* this man.

Я помню, что видел этого человека.

2. Как существительное герундий может:

a) употребляться с предлогом

I think *of going* to Moscow.

Я думаю поехать в Москву.

b) определяться притяжательным или указательным местоимением или существительным в притяжательном падеже:

Do you know of *his writing* a book?

Вы знаете, что он пишет книгу?

Временные и залоговые формы герундия

	Active	Passive
Indefinite	reading	being read
Perfect	having read	having been read

1. Reading/being read (Indefinite Active/Passive) выражает обычное действие, одновременное с действием сказуемого:

He likes *reading* (*being read*) books.
Он любит читать (когда ему читают) книги.

2. Having read/having been read (Perfect Active/Passive) выражает действие, которое предшествовало действию сказуемого:

Are you sure of *having read* this book already?
Вы уверены, что уже читали эту книгу?
He was sorry for *having not been read* my letter.
Он сожалел, что ему не прочли мое письмо.

Функции герундия в предложении

Способы перевода герундия на русский язык зависят от выполняемой им в предложении функции:

1) Подлежащее:

а) в начале предложения:

Reading is useful.
Читать (чтение) полезно.

б) после выражений: *It's no use ... It's useless ... Is it any good ... ? Is it worth ... ?*

Is it any good *reading* this book?
Стоит ли читать эту книгу?

2) Часть составного глагольного сказуемого после глаголов, обозначающих начало, продолжение и окончание действия: *begin, stop, finish, continue, go on, keep*.

She began *reading* his book.
Она начала читать его книгу.

3) Часть составного именного сказуемого.

His task is *reading* the book.
Его задача — прочитать эту книгу.
We are against *signing* this contract.
Мы против подписания этого контракта.

4) Дополнение.

Do you like *reading*?

Вы любите читать/чтение?

5) Определение.

I like the idea *of reading* this book.

Мне нравится идея прочитать эту книгу.

These places *for sitting* are rather comfortable.

Эти места для сидения довольно удобные.

6) обстоятельство.

On reading the book I returned it to the library.

Прочитав книгу, я вернул ее в библиотеку.

Примечание: от герундия следует отличать отглагольное существительное, которое тоже имеет окончание *-ing*.

В отличие от герундия, отглагольное существительное:

1) не обладает свойствами глагола (т. е. не имеет временных и залоговых форм);

2) обладает только свойствами существительного;

3) употребляется с артиклем;

4) может иметь форму множественного числа и определяться прилагательным.

Russian is rich in various *sayings*.

Русский язык богат различными пословицами.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Укажите предложения, содержащие герундий

1. I am fond of reading. 2. Speaking the partners left the office.
3. This building is not so high as I thought. 4. M. Lomonosov is an outstanding person. 5. She was ashamed of herself for having left the stranger alone. 6. His car needs repairing. 7. What are you doing here? 8. My son likes being asked difficult questions. 9. Speaking good English is my dream. 10. This writing machine is made in

Germany. 11. The device reading is wrong. 12. Are you sure of having met this man before? 13. We began reading this book yesterday. 14. There is no way of solving the problem. 15. The boys playing in the yard are my schoolmates. 16. On returning to the office she started typing letters. 17. Please, put these books on my writing table. 18. Swimming is useful for your health. 19. Did you hear of Ann's being appointed the vice president of our company? 20. These machines can perform turning, drilling, tapping and boring. 21. His new films were rather interesting. 22. Listen, somebody is coming here. 23. They like your idea of visiting the local museum. 24. Your having done the work so well pleased us greatly. 25. I enjoy listening to this music.

Упражнение 2. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода

1. Do you like being criticized?
а) Вы любите, когда вас критикуют?
б) Вы любите критиковать?
2. By working hard one can make a success.
а) Усердный труд поможет добиться успеха.
б) Работая усердно, можно добиться успеха.
3. Go on reading the text.
а) Идите читать текст.
б) Продолжайте читать текст.
4. My friend stopped smoking.
а) Мой друг остановился, чтобы закурить.
б) Мой друг бросил курить.
5. Combining studies with work helps to raise your skills.
а) Сочетание учебы с работой поможет повысить вашу квалификацию.
б) Сочетая учебу с работой, вы повысите свою квалификацию.
6. The students' having written tests well pleased me.
а) Тесты, хорошо написанные студентами, порадовали меня.
б) То, что студенты хорошо написали тест, порадовало меня.
7. Your duty is answering calls.
а) Вам обязательно ответят на звонок.
б) Ваша обязанность — отвечать на звонки.

8. On seeing me the detective stopped.
 a) Увидев меня, детектив остановился.
 b) Я увидел, что детектив остановился.
9. I don't like her coming here.
 a) Я не люблю приходить с ней сюда.
 b) Мне не нравится, что она приходит сюда.
10. The film is not worth speaking about.
 a) О фильме совсем не говорили.
 b) О фильме не стоит говорить.
11. Does he mind my asking a question?
 a) Он думал задать мне вопрос?
 b) Он не возражает, если я задам вопрос?
12. Ann insisted on being told the truth.
 a) Анна пожелала сказать правду.
 b) Анна настаивала, чтобы ей сказали правду.

Упражнение 3. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык

1. Have they finished writing tests? 2. I think of going to the sea side. 3. Please, think before answering me. 4. Don't you remember having seen this man before? 5. It looks like snowing. 6. What do you prefer: skating or skiing? 7. We do not mind your visiting us on Sunday. 8. There are several ways of solving this problem. 9. Do you know of his having left for the USA? 10. Thank you for helping us. 11. Are your children fond of reading books? 12. Yesterday we had a pleasure of listening to your singing. 13. Please, stop criticizing my friends. 14. Have you finished typing my letters? 15. Living in this hotel is very expensive. 16. We are thinking of buying a new car. 17. When will you stop smoking? 18. The art of writing was born in the Far East. 19. Swimming is very useful for your health. 20. Her duty was mailing letters. 21. There are many ways of starting business today. 22. My brothers received great pleasure from reading detective stories. 23. Don't worry about getting a job, we'll help you. 24. Your father is fond of fishing, isn't he? 25. He was responsible for organizing various concerts. 26. My watch is out of order and needs repairing. 27. The operators went on working. 28. You will make a great success by working

hard. 29. We shall celebrate our graduating from the University in July. 30. All our programs provide practical training.

Упражнение 4. Определите временную и залоговую формы герундия

1. Children, stop talking and start working. 2. Ann began working with us some years ago. 3. This museum is worth visiting. 4. My brother was proud of having spoken to the famous sportsman. 5. Little children like being told fairy tales. 6. Who knows that man who stopped working? 7. The friends talked without stopping. 8. We do not mind your coming to our place on Sunday. 9. On being told the news we hurried home. 10. I thanked George for having helped me. 11. Reading is a very interesting occupation. 12. We are not sure of having signed this document. 13. My grandfather hated being laughed at. 14. After passing all exams Helen was admitted to the Medical University. 15. Does your son remember having read this article already? 16. Our new partners continued working till six p. m. 17. Mary became famous by writing short stories. 18. Your duty is typing various documents. 19. Nobody knew of your having been taught business abroad. 20. Who likes figure skating? 21. Do these houses need repairing? 22. Jogging is one of the most popular sports. 23. Everyone is sure of your friend's having moved to the UK. 24. The stranger left the room without saying good-bye. 25. Henry was awfully sorry for having interrupted you. 26. What do you know of my meeting with your boss? 27. What about the idea of going for a walk? 28. They were ashamed of themselves for having left the child at home alone. 29. The boys denied having been in the cinema. 30. After checking up the papers the teacher gave them back to the students.

Упражнение 5. Установите характер действия, выполняемого герундием:

a) одновременное с действием сказуемого; b) предшествующее действию сказуемого

1. Don't you remember having met me before? 2. There were no ways of solving these problems. 3. Little children adore being read interesting books. 4. Your car needs repairing. 5. We think of inviting our friends to the cinema. 6. I was sure of your having been

invited to this concert. 7. Thank you very much for meeting my parents at the station. 8. I know of your having been taught English abroad. 9. Mary left without saying good bye. 10. Do you like being watched by others? 11. He is sorry for having interrupted you. 12. We learn much by reading various books. 13. On returning home I met a friend of mine. 14. How do you like the idea of going for a walk? 15. Nobody knew about his having left his son. 16. The students began reading technical texts. 17. Do you go in for skating? 18. Yesterday I had the pleasure of reading in the local paper about the famous singer's visiting our city. 19. On entering the room we found it empty. 20. Paul was proud of having passed his exams well. 21. George entered the house without being noticed. 22. On coming home I phoned my mother. 23. Please, start translating this text right now. 24. The book was not worth speaking about. 25. I am afraid of their missing the train. 26. My sister was pleased very much at having been invited to the party. 27. We do not mind their staying with us. 28. Your task is correcting all mistakes in these papers. 29. Can you remember having sent the letter to your friends? 30. After being corrected the papers should be returned to the students. 31. Our athletes were proud of having won this prize. 32. Mother likes inviting guests to our place. 33. It's no use waiting for him any more. 34. We are fond of being told funny stories. 35. The stranger listened to the detective attentively without saying a word. 36. I was not sure of having discussed this plan with all the sailors. 37. It continued raining the whole day.

Упражнение 6. Определите функцию герундия в предложении:

a) подлежащее; b) дополнение; c) определение; d) обстоятельство; e) часть глагольного сказуемого; f) часть именного сказуемого

A.

1. Building is a very old profession. 2. On discussing their contract in details the partners signed it. 3. He likes being asked difficult questions. 4. Are sure you of having already read this book? 5. Michael visited his grandparents before leaving for Moscow. 6. Speaking good English was my dream. 7. We do not remember having met this man before. 8. Your duty is meeting our guests.

9. Children, stop talking, please. 10. George was ashamed of himself for having not kept my secret. 11. Reading is a very interesting occupation. 12. When will you stop quarreling? 13. Are you fond of traveling? 14. After reading their telegram we hurried to the station. 15. Will you start reading the text? 16. What is the best season for fishing? 17. The main task of our Academy is training highly skilled specialists. 18. Mary's manner of speaking is rather unusual. 19. Were there any ways of solving this problem? 20. I was sorry for having kept the old man waiting. 21. They were not sure of having been shown this photo. 22. We get much information by reading various newspapers and books. 23. Your method of calculating is original. 24. I want to speak of organizing some concerts for children. 25. The teacher started checking up the students' papers. 26. Here are the places for sitting. 27. Are there any reasons for your leaving or not? 28. The scientists kept on making new experiments. 29. The computer function is processing various data. 30. Studying is the way to knowledge. 31. Our parents think of buying a little house in the countryside. 32. Both partners left the office without saying a word. 33. After having read my friend's letter I decided to visit his parents. 34. I am proud of being your friend. 35. We know of your being awarded the Nobel Prize. 36. What about the idea of going to the cinema? 37. Are you fond of dancing?

B.

1. On going home I met a friend of mine. 2. After reading the telegram I returned it to my father. 3. The doctor insisted on our going to the south. 4. We were not surprised at hearing the news. 5. My greatest pleasure is listening to music. 6. The boys entered the room without being noticed. 7. Your house needs painting. 8. Who was responsible for conducting these tests? 9. Swimming is useful for your health. 10. We shall keep in touch by corresponding with all our partners. 11. You should speak to our partners before signing this contract. 12. Shopping is an interesting pastime. 13. When will you cease smoking? 14. My goal was getting a Master degree in Physics. 15. Heating causes air expanding. 16. Don't you know of my having been invited to your conference? 17. I couldn't remember having seen this photo. 18. Little children are never tired

of asking questions. 19. What will you do for increasing productivity? 20. Jogging is one of the best ways of losing weight. 21. Diamonds are used in some industries for drilling and cutting. 22. Please, excuse my having left you at such a moment. 23. Have you finished typing his letter? 24. This method of harvesting crops is very efficient. 25. Are they sure of having been shown this picture already? 26. You may earn more money by taking a second job. 27. We like being given flowers. 28. The friends were sorry about misunderstanding each other. 29. My duty was mailing letters. 30. Stop criticizing my friends, Sir. 31. My elder brother is fond of fishing. 32. Foreign operators went on testing our machines. 33. Your specialists should make more tests before publishing their results. 34. Is writing letters a great art or not? 35. This method of data processing is rather fast. 36. Why does your sister object to our going to the seaside? 37. Some students supported themselves by working as sandwich men.

C.

1. Physical training makes many people healthy. 2. Peter made a lot of friends by playing football. 3. After graduating from Oxford I returned to Russia. 4. At last they finished repairing my car. 5. Mary asked me to forgive her for having not answered my letter. 6. There was no way of avoiding this conversation. 7. Paul was very disappointed at our having missed his concert. 8. Your watch needs repairing. 9. We aren't sure of having seen this man before. 10. Did you forget about having been told this story? 11. It was a great pleasure meeting my friends again. 12. His new book is worth reading. 13. Travelling by sea is the best rest. 14. My cousin went away without leaving his new address. 15. There is no use of going there now. 16. On seeing us the old man smiled. 17. What does Kate mean by saying these words? 18. When I was a child I was fond of being read fairy tales. 19. It had no sense keeping his secret. 20. I do not remember having ever been punished by my father. 21. By combining two methods you will save much time. 22. Will you excuse my being so late? 23. Is there any reason for leaving this job? 24. You should avoid making such mistakes. 25. It isn't worth talking about this matter. 26. I was sure of having been asked this question already. 27. She came here without being invited. 28. Both

teams had no chance of winning the cup 29. We signed this contract for the purpose of promoting our goods to the world markets. 30. Fishing was my brother's favourite pastime. 31. What device do you use for measuring the temperature? 32. I accepted their offer without thinking long. 33. My daughter is obliged to you for sending her an invitation. 34. Seeing is believing. 35. The little boy kept on eyeing a new car with great interest. 36. Our specialists came to the USA with a view of widening various contacts with foreign partners. 37. Did I mention having read your article in our local newspaper?

Упражнение 7. Выберите нужную форму герундия

1. Little children like (reading, being read) fairy tales. 2. You can open this door by (being pushed, pushing) it. 3. They should think of (being gone, going) to the seaside. 4. I like (being listened, listening) to music. 5. On (being read, having read) the book I returned it to the library. 6. I couldn't help (being laughed, laughing) at my friend's advice. 7. These old houses need (having repaired, repairing). 8. The teacher began (having checked, checking) up the students' papers. 9. (Discussing, having been discussed) your work in details is the best way of (being done, doing) it well. 10. When will your brother start (being looked, looking) for a new job? 11. Would your son mind my (being helped, helping) him? 12. On (being entered, entering) the room we saw our uncle. 13. Whose duty is (being answered, answering) the calls? 14. Was this film worth (seeing, being seen) or not? 15. The twins had no hope of (having met, meeting) again. 16. These are the places for (sitting, being sat). 17. Mary listened to me without (being said, saying) a word. 18. Did my brother thank you for (having helped, having been helped) him? 19. This robot function is (being controlled, controlling) the process. 20. You will save much time by (having used, using) this new technology. 21. Our method of (being done, doing) these operations is more effective than yours. 22. Are they sure of (reading, having read) this book already? 23. Before (being left, leaving) the city Henry called his mother. 24. My friend is very good at (being painted, painting). 25. All day Mother was busy (having cleaned, cleaning) the house. 26. Thank you for (being visited,

having visited) us. 27. Why do you avoid (being met, meeting) us? 28. Our (having written, being written) tests well greatly pleased the teacher. 29. We learn a lot by (being read, reading). (Having read, reading) is very useful. 30. After (being introduced, having introduced) to each other, the partners started (discussing, being discussed) their future project.

Упражнение 8. Заполните пропуски соответствующей формой герундия

A.

1) watching; 2) being watched; 3) having watched; 4) having been watched

1. My sister is fond of ... TV. 2. These children don't need ... by you. 3. After ... TV the boys went for a walk. 4. She didn't like ... by anybody. 5. Are you against ... our new show? 6. Do you like ... telecasts? 7. We are not sure of ... this program before. 8. Michael did not tell me about ... by some stranger. 9. ... TV is my hobby. 10. Are you sure of ... this show? 11. They began ... TV. 12. What is the use of ... such televiews?

B.

1) inviting; 2) being invited; 3) having invited; 4) having been invited

1. We like ... guests to our place. 2. My son didn't tell me about his ... many classmates to his birthday party. 3. Are the boys sure of ... to this concert? 4. Don't come without ... 5. He would like to thank you for ... him to the theatre. 6. Doesn't she remember ... already the professor to our conference? 7. Mary likes ... by me to the cinema. 8. Nobody will refuse from ... to the cinema. 9. I do not remember ... you to our party. 10. Your task is ... all our colleagues to our seminar. 11. Peter insisted on the stranger's ... to our dinner. 12. It was a great pleasure ... all my friends to my jubilee.

Упражнение 9. Образуйте соответствующую временную и залоговую форму герундия

1. Would you mind (to wait) for us? 2. Are they sure of (to show) this photo already? 3. I am awfully sorry for (to interrupt)

you, Professor. 4. Does your little daughter like (to read) fairy tales? 5. How do you like the idea of (to organize) a concert for our guests? 6. He felt better for (to do) the work himself. 7. I do not remember (to send) them a telegram. 8. Your plan needs (to improve). 9. The girls kept on (to talk). 10. Do you know of Ann's (to get) a Doctor degree? 11. Is there any chance for me of (to study) English in Britain? 12. George did not like (to criticize) by others. 13. Little children like (to play) with. 14. There was no way of (to avoid) this visit. 15. Is this film worth (to see)? 16. The stranger left without (to notice). 17. After (to read) our friend's letter we decided to call him. 18. It continued (to rain). 19. My (to pass) exams well pleased my parents greatly. 20. He wasn't sure of (to be) a success. 21. After (to pass) entrance exams Mary was admitted to the University. 22. Our son is never tired of (to play) football. 23. In autumn we would go (to hunt). 24. The travellers went on (to climb) the peak. 25. Kate complained of her daughter (to watch) TV the whole evening. 26. Where are the places for (to sit)? 27. The teacher insisted on the text (to translate) by us at the lesson. 28. On (to arrive) in Moscow the tourists went (to sightsee). 29. Of course, you know of his (to buy) a new car. 30. Please, translate this text without (to use) a dictionary.

Упражнение 10. Преобразуйте глагол в скобках в нужную временную и залоговую форму герундия

1. Our parents do not mind our (to go) to the Crimea. 2. Does Peter like (to watch) by others? 3. Many countries borrow money from the World Bank for (to develop) their national projects. 4. The partners were very sorry about (to misunderstand) each other. 5. We shall keep in touch by (to write) and (to call). 6. (To cycle) is similar to (to drive) a car. 7. She had no chance (to introduce) to our guests. 8. Are your children fond of (to skate)? 9. I felt sleepy from (to watch) TV so late yesterday. 10. Ann has no experience in (to bring) up children. 11. Don't you remember (to see) this film recently? 12. Are you good at (to cook)? 13. These results need (to discuss) by our colleagues. 14. One can make a success by (to work) hard. 15. Mike's (to congratulate) my parents was a great surprise for me. 16. Do you know about my (to invite) to the Bolshoi Theatre?

17. I am sorry for (to keep) them (to wait). 18. The partners insisted on the contract (to sign) as soon as possible. 19. They mentioned (to read) this article already. 20. When Helen came home her children were busy (to play) the computer games. 21. Do you insist on these letters (to read) to all? 22. Is this book worth (to read) by all? 23. My father was proud of (to elect) the vice president of our company. 24. Excuse me for (to give) you so much trouble. 25. Instead of (to watch) TV you may play tennis. 26. It looks like (to snow). 27. We don't like (to ask) such questions. 28. I like to work without (to disturb) by others. 29. Will our students have any opportunity of (to visit) this exhibition? 30. (To introduce) this new method into practice requires much time.

Упражнение 11. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. These new combines are designed for harvest grain crops. 2. Do you remember read this book before? 3. I like invited by my class mates to the cinema. 4. He was very surprised at being seeing this man again. 5. There are different methods generating heat. 6. Little children are fond of reading fairy tales by adults. 7. After written a letter Henry asked me to post it. 8. Why do you object to my visit you? 9. Going home I met a friend of mine. 10. We know of her entering the University already. 11. His method of teach English is very effective. 12. What is the best time for fished? 13. Thank you for have met my parents at the airport. 14. All of us were sure of seeing this film recently. 15. Watch TV is my hobby. 16. Peter did not like being watching by others. 17. Is your mother tired of cook? 18. I have nothing against your visit us. 19. We insisted on the documents signed. 20. This old car needs having repaired.

Упражнение 12. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Читая книги, мы узнаем много нового и интересного. 2. Никто не слышал о том, что капитан уехал. 3. Я помню, что уже видел этих детей где-то. 4. Курение опасно для здоровья. 5. Его идея поехать в горы удивила нас. 6. Ты любишь танце-

вать? 7. Прочитав газету, отец отдал ее мне. 8. Вы не возражаете, если я навещу вас? 9. Майк был рад, что его похвалили. 10. Мы не знали, что Ивановы недавно переехали в Москву. 11. Брат был занят переводом текста, когда я пришел. 12. После возвращения из Москвы я начал ремонтировать дом. 13. Дождь продолжал идти. 14. Ваш метод вычисления более точен. 15. Плавание пойдет детям на пользу. 16. Детектив ушел, не сказав ни слова. 17. Когда ты начнешь писать свой доклад? 18. Они уверены, что уже были в этих местах. 19. Доктор настоял, чтобы мы летом поехали к морю. 20. Работая усердно, каждый может добиться успеха.

Глава 10. ГЕРУНДИАЛЬНЫЕ ОБОРОТЫ

Герундиальными оборотами называют конструкции, содержащие герундий и относящиеся к нему по смыслу слова. Они образуют сложный член предложения: сложное подлежащее, сложное дополнение, определение или обстоятельство.

В таких оборотах перед герундием, как правило, стоит притяжательное местоимение или существительное в общем или притяжательном падеже. На русский язык герундиальные обороты переводятся соответствующими придаточными предложениями.

Типы герундиальных оборотов

1) *Придаточное предложение-подлежащее.*

His leaving without explanations surprised us.
То, что он уехал без объяснений, удивило нас.

2) *Дополнительное придаточное предложение.*

Do you know of *Ann's being well already*?
Ты знаешь, что Анна уже здорова?

3) *Определительное придаточное предложение.*

There was no hope of *his getting the tickets*.
Не было надежды, что он достанет билеты.

4) *Обстоятельственное придаточное предложение.*

On my returning home Mother was happy.
Когда я вернулся домой, мама была счастлива.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода следующих предложений

1. We didn't know about your having changed your plans.
 - a) Мы не знали о том, что вы изменили свои планы.
 - b) Мы не знали, как изменить ваши планы.
2. Finding all the mistakes will help our work.
 - a) Найдя все ошибки, мы поможем нашей работе.
 - b) Обнаружение всех ошибок поможет нашей работе.
3. By reading these letters I understand you better.
 - a) Прочитав эти письма, я лучше понимаю тебя.
 - b) Чтение этих писем помогло мне лучше понять тебя.
4. He wrote of Ann's having left for Canada.
 - a) Он написал, что Анна уехала в Канаду.
 - b) Он написал Анне, что уехал в Канаду.
5. We left the library without taking any book.
 - a) Мы не взяли в библиотеке никакой книги.
 - b) Мы ушли из библиотеки, не взяв никакой книги.
6. Are you sure of having seen this photo?
 - a) Вы уверены, что видели это фото?
 - b) Вы хотите посмотреть этот фото?
7. My knowing English helped us in London.
 - a) Зная английский, я помог им в Лондоне.
 - b) То, что я знал английский, помогло нам в Лондоне.
8. There was no hope of our getting the tickets.
 - a) Не было надежды, что мы достанем билеты.
 - b) Не было надежды, что нам достанут билеты.
9. The partners objected to the contract being signed.
 - a) Партнеры отказались подписать контракт.
 - b) Партнеры возражали против подписания контракта.
10. Do we have any chance of seeing his castle?
 - a) У нас есть шанс увидеть его в замке?
 - b) Есть ли у нас шанс посмотреть его замок?

Упражнение 2. Определите тип герундиального оборота:

a) подлежащее; b) дополнение; c) определение; d) обстоятельство

1. Our father insisted on my going to the South. 2. Didn't all of you hear the tower clock's striking? 3. They are grateful to George for his having helped them. 4. Ann didn't object to her son's leaving for Moscow. 5. Is there any chance of our visiting your gallery? 6. I know of his being ill. 7. The Petrovs informed me of their having moved to Rostov. 8. Do you insist on this contract being signed by me? 9. Your brother's knowing several foreign languages will help him in his work. 10. I object to your being asked twice. 11. Who complained of our taking this book? 12. Is there any hope of our being invited to this concert? 13. On hearing this news we decided to leave at once. 14. Your being absent last lesson did not surprise me. 15. Before my leaving for Moscow we shall discuss our plan. 16. There was no hope of their meeting again? 17. On our getting the tickets we went to the station at once. 18. Father blamed himself for having left the child at home alone. 19. The captain objected to his ship leaving the port. 20. Do I have any hope of my getting a letter from the Smiths? 21. After their sleeping for some hours the tourists felt fine. 22. My being polite pleased my parents. 23. Mother insisted on my coming home as soon as possible. 24. Is there any necessity of your moving to Moscow? 25. I don't know of his having been awarded the Noble Prize. 26. Did their leaving yesterday disappoint you? 27. She wasn't aware of my watching her. 28. Do you have any objection to my signing all these documents? 29. I like the idea of our visiting George tomorrow. 30. We could not dream of our being invited to this conference.

Упражнение 3. Образуйте нужную форму герундия и переведите предложения на русский язык

1. Your (work) so hard pleased me. 2. We smiled at his (make) faces. 3. Thank you for your (answer) my letter. 4. We are sure of their (invite) to our place. 5. Is there any chance of our (visit) this exhibition? 6. On my (come) home I phoned my parents. 7. Does Helen know of your (write) poems? 8. After their (return) from the excursion the tourists had dinner. 9. Do not insist on the contract

(sign) now. 10. I dislike your (interfere) into my affairs. 11. They had no hope of their (meet) again. 12. Did you hear of my (elect) to the board of directors? 13. We are looking forward to his (come). 14. Is there any other way of his (inform) about our next meeting? 15. Your (make) this discovery caused a great sensation. 16. I surprised everybody by my (go) to the seaside alone. 17. We remember his (speak) to all about his plans. 18. It was known of your (work) at the problem under hot discussion. 19. Michael's (carry out) some important experiment is a well-known fact. 20. We insisted on the tests (conduct) several times. 21. There are several ways of our (make) progress. 22. On our (finish) the task we gave our papers to the teacher. 23. Our scientists succeeded in their (develop) new environmental programs. 24. They are proud of your (obtain) such outstanding results. 25. After their (discuss) the contract the partners signed it. 26. Let us thank him for his (help) us. 27. I am fed up with my (do) the same work. 28. We don't like the idea of your (leave) for Australia. 29. Mary objects to my (smoke). 30. Your (come) is always a pleasure for us.

Упражнение 4. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. It will depend on his being come. 2. We know of his son been taught business abroad. 3. Your have brought flowers pleased me. 4. Don't you remember his called having you? 5. Is there any chance of their get this flat? 6. Would you mind my visit you? 7. Do not insist on this contract being sign now. 8. What's about the idea of my being gone to the south? 9. Did the students succeed in develop new computer programs? 10. On come home we had our dinner. 11. Your quarrel upset us greatly. 12. He informed us of his received having our letter. 13. Please, thank Mary for her help my son. 14. I was told of Helen's leave for the USA. 15. What is the reason of his cry? 16. Are you good at ski?

Упражнение 5. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык, используя соответствующий герундиальный оборот

1. То, что вы много читали, поможет вам на экзаменах. 2. Есть ли надежда, что дождь прекратится к вечеру? 3. Он сообщил нам,

что уже подписал новый контракт. 4. Отец настоял на том, чтобы дети поехали летом к морю. 5. Я очень благодарен тебе за то, что ты помог нам. 6. Им не нравится, когда вы наблюдаете за ними. 7. То, что наши дети добились успеха, говорит о многом. 8. Когда наши гости приехали, мы отправились на экскурсию. 9. Будет ли у твоих детей возможность получить высшее образование за рубежом? 10. Мама не возражала против того, чтобы мы пошли в кино. 11. Я рад, что меня пригласили на этот концерт. 12. Благодарим вас за то, что поздравили нас с юбилеем. 13. Мы не рассчитывали на то, что они уедут так рано. 14. То, что дочь не позвонила вчера домой, очень огорчило нас. 15. До того как мы все подпишем этот документ, я бы хотел услышать мнение каждого. 16. Разве вы не помните, что мы уже виделись сегодня? 17. Мы сомневаемся, что все партнеры знают о собрании. 18. Могу я рассчитывать, что меня пригласят на этот концерт? 19. Ты не возражаешь, если я оставлю тебя одного? 20. То, что вы знаете несколько иностранных языков, прекрасно.

Глава 11. ПРИЧАСТИЕ

Причастие — неличная форма глагола, которая обладает свойствами глагола, прилагательного и наречия.

В английском языке имеется два вида причастий: причастие настоящего времени — Participle I и причастие прошедшего времени — Participle II.

Временные и залоговые формы причастия I

	Active	Passive
Indefinite	translating	being translated
Perfect	having translated	having been translated

1) *Translating* и *being translated* выражают действие, которое происходит одновременно с действием сказуемого.

While translating this text we used a dictionary.

Переводя этот текст, мы пользовались словарем.

The text *being translated* by you now is interesting.

Текст, который ты сейчас переводишь, интересный.

2) *Having read* и *having been read* выражают действие, которое предшествует действию сказуемого.

Having read this book I returned it to the library.

Прочитав эту книгу, я вернул ее в библиотеку.

Having been read, the book was put on the shelf.

После того, как книгу прочли, ее положили на полку.

Образование причастия II

1) Правильные глаголы образуют причастие II прибавлением окончания *-ed* (*translate* — *translated*):

The *translated* text proved rather interesting.

Переведенный текст оказался довольно интересным.

2) У неправильных глаголов причастием II является *третья форма глагола (write — written)*:

The book *written* by my friend is very popular.
Книга, написанная моим другом, очень популярна.

Функции причастия в предложении

Способы перевода причастий I и II зависят от выполняемой ими в предложении функции. В предложении причастие I/II может выполнять следующие функции:

1) Часть сказуемого.

The boys *are now playing* football.
Мальчики играют сейчас в футбол.
His book *was published* last year.
Его книга была опубликована в прошлом году.

2) Определение.

The *rising* sun was big and beautiful.
Восходящее солнце было большим и прекрасным.
The man *standing* at the window is our dean.
Человек, который стоит у окна, наш декан.
At last I saw the letter *written* by my father.
Наконец я увидел письмо, написанное моим отцом.

3) обстоятельство.

Going home I met a friend of mine.
Идя домой, я встретил моего друга.
When asked he answered all questions.
Когда его спросили, он ответил на все вопросы.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Укажите предложения, содержащие:

a) *Participle I*; b) *Participle II*

1. His method of calculating is original. 2. While translating this article I used a dictionary. 3. My hobby is playing chess. 4. Some

new models of computers were shown at our exhibition. 5. Please, put this book on my writing table. 6. The book left by somebody on the table was written in English. 7. On seeing the stranger we left the park. 8. It is one of the most interesting films I have ever seen. 9. What were your boys reading the whole evening? 10. We don't remember your having called us. 11. Both teams were playing football all day. 12. The rising sun was hidden by the clouds. 13. The experiment being demonstrated to you now is of great importance. 14. Do you know that Henry has obtained the Master degree? 15. Some books of this writer published abroad are unknown in our country. 16. I watched the boys swimming in the river. 17. Have you seen any pictures painted by my brother? 18. They like reading various detective stories. 19. Some years ago Michael entered the University of London. 20. Having lived in this city many years we knew it very well. 21. Travelling by sea is the best rest. 22. What will they be doing at this time tomorrow? 23. After coming home we called our parents. 24. It is the leading press organ of this organization. 25. Discussing our contract we left the office.

Упражнение 2. Определите характер действия, выраженного причастием:

a) одновременное действие; b) предшествующее действие

1. While translating this technical text students may use dictionaries. 2. Having run a long distance the sportsmen were very tired. 3. I had done this work before you returned. 4. When frozen water changes into ice. 5. The stranger has not heard me being deep in his thoughts. 6. At last Ann returned to her native city, having been away two months. 7. The house being built in the center of your city will have all modern conveniences. 8. Having finished the task the operators switched off the computers. 9. Do you know the man sitting under that tree? 10. The method developed by our engineers will be widely employed at many enterprises. 11. Mary looked at me remembering something. 12. We saw the snow falling. 13. The rising sun was hidden by the clouds. 14. When asked she answered all our questions. 15. Having written a letter I went to the post office. 16. Reading an interesting book you may get a great pleasure. 17. The story inspired by the real events was rather exciting.

18. The problems being discussed now are rather serious. 19. These revolving parts are made of steel. 20. I was looking at the boys playing football. 21. Having read the books we returned them to the library. 22. While listening to this music I recalled the words of one song. 23. The man standing at that window is my father. 24. We have read some books by this writer translated into Russian. 25. Looking around I saw Ann running to me. 26. I hated being watched. 27. Having lost the key the child could not get into the house. 28. The friends were playing chess the whole evening. 29. He was very tired having worked in the garden the whole day. 30. The falling leaves remind us of coming winter. 31. Metals melt when heated. 32. What language are they speaking, I wonder?

Упражнение 3. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода выделенных причастий

1. *Not knowing* the grammar he made many mistakes in his test.
а) не знал; б) не знает; в) не зная.
2. What are the names of the students *studying* English?
а) изучая; б) изучающих; в) изучали.
3. The answer *received* from Moscow surprised us.
а) получил; б) получивший; в) полученный.
4. *Arriving* at the main station we went to the post office.
а) приехав; б) приехавшие; в) приезжающие.
5. *Having collected* the necessary material I wrote a large report.
а) собирая; б) собирающий; в) собрав.
6. While *walking* in the park we met the stranger again.
а) гулявшие; б) гуляя; в) погуляв.
7. All the questions *discussed* at the conference were interesting.
а) обсуждавшиеся; б) обсуждавшие; в) обсудившие.
8. You can get good results *using* advanced technologies.
а) использующие; б) использовали; в) используя.
9. The students will be *given* all the necessary books.
а) дадут; б) данные; в) выданные.
10. *Being asked* we answered all questions.
а) спросив; б) спрашивая; в) когда спросили.
11. These documents were *signed* some days ago.
а) подписаны; б) подписавшие; в) подписавшиеся.

12. The house *being built* in our street will be rather high.
а) построенный; б) строящийся; в) построят.
13. *Having lost* my way I couldn't get out of the wood.
а) потерянный; б) потерял; в) потеряв.
14. All the tests *written* by the students are rather difficult.
а) написавшие; б) написанные; в) написали.
15. Your car is *being tested* at the moment.
а) проверяет; б) проверили; в) проверяют.
16. The man *sitting* at the window is our dean.
а) сидя; б) который сидит; в) сидел.
17. *Discussing* something the partners left the room.
а) обсудившие; б) обсудив; в) обсуждая.
18. When *used* the device proved much more powerful.
а) при использовании; б) использующий; в) используя.

Упражнение 4. Определите функцию причастия:

- а) часть сказуемого; б) определение; в) обстоятельство

A.

1. When listening to music, we remembered our friends. 2. The stranger was sitting under the tree as if expecting somebody. 3. Ann was reading the telegram received in the morning. 4. Living not far from my work I often go there on foot. 5. While waiting for you she wrote a letter. 6. He bought some books published in English. 7. The problems discussed by you are rather serious. 8. Coming home we decided to talk to our father. 9. Having done all work about the house my mother went shopping. 10. The students learning French now will take part in our conference. 11. I listened to music remembering our last trip to the seaside. 12. Speaking to my friend I saw one of his sisters standing at the window. 13. It was a little room lit by the light coming from the street. 14. The girl sitting on the bench lives in our house. 15. Having lost the key my sons could not open the door. 16. We entered the room discussing the latest news. 17. Being deep in my thoughts, I didn't notice our captain. 18. This music was written by my favourite composer. 19. What are your students writing at the moment? 20. Ann left the room singing some song. 21. Having been built long ago, the device is now out of date. 22. When asked we didn't know what to say. 23. It was the dog saved by my son. 24. The artist has been painting something

broadly smiling. 25. Returing home we saw a car at our door. 26. Unless discussed, the contract should not be signed. 27. Being proud of my children, I often speak about them. 28. Are they making progress in their business? 29. The Ivanovs are still looking for a new flat. 30. While walking in the park I met a friend of mine. 31. Are you making any experiment now? 32. The book left by someone on the table was written by Jack London.

B.

1. George led a hard life travelling all over the world. 2. Discussing our agreement we entered the office. 3. The teacher was upset by the results of our tests. 4. The girl in the photo was unsmiling. 5. You may use my dictionary while translating technical texts. 6. Having got the secondary education Tom went abroad. 7. What are the Smiths going to do during this week end? 8. Being repaired properly the tractor worked well. 9. At home I found a letter left for me on the table. 10. My son is being taught to drive a car. 11. While reading this book I made some notes. 12. These TV sets are made by Japanese using a technology called Hi-Tech. 13. I was sitting in the garden thinking about my future work. 14. Working as a postman Sam supported his family. 15. While studying in London we visited some museums, including the British Museum. 16. This writing machine was made in Germany. 17. What will you be doing at this time tomorrow? 18. The boys were sitting on the bench playing their guitars. 19. The classes taught by television are equipped with modern facilities. 20. Having finished my home work I went for a walk. 21. The photos taken by you in Paris are fine. 22. You may lose your weight jogging in the morning. 23. The men reading your newspaper work in our laboratory. 24. Being rather talented, my friend wrote some interesting books. 25. Old houses are not so comfortable as the ones built nowadays. 26. Is your company doing well? 27. Having looked through the documents I signed them. 28. The girls are preparing for their exams. 29. Singing something in a low voice Ann left the room. 30. These up-to-date combines are designed to harvest various crops. 31. The film having been seen by us recently was rather unusual. 32. When asked, the boys answered the questions asked by the detective. 33. Barking dogs seldom bite.

Упражнение 5. Выберите нужную форму причастия

1. The girls (playing/being played) the piano study in our school.
2. We don't know the man (introducing/introduced) by you.
3. While (written/writing) his letter Henry made several mistakes.
4. (Doing/having done) his work the operator left the lab.
5. What is your secretary (being done/doing) in our office?
6. (Going/gone) home we met our friend.
7. Why are they so (interesting/interested) in this business?
8. New cars (being produced/producing) now by this plant are in great demand.
9. Brother came up to us (smiled/smiling).
10. (Reading/having read) the books I returned them to the library.
11. The dinner (cooking/cooked) by you is very good.
12. Where was this article (publishing/published)?
13. This is the film so much (speaking/spoken) about.
14. (Asking/being asked) by the teacher the students answered his questions.
15. Who is (spoken/speaking) to the man (being sitted/sitting) under the tree?
16. (Getting/having got) up early, you will make your day longer.
17. The sportsmen were very tired (running/having run) a long distance.
18. (Having been made/having made) many years ago the machine keeps on working.
19. Who is that (smiled/smiling) girl?
20. When (installing/installed) these automatic lines will be (modifying/modified).
21. We saw all our plans (destroying/destroyed).
22. The stranger was (gone/going) very slowly, (stopped/stopping) sometimes for a short rest.
23. I wonder: what is our mother (cooked/cooking)?
24. All the books (writing/written) by Picul are (reading/read) with great interest.
25. Is the car (parking/parked) in front of our house yours?
26. (Spending/having spent) all my money I had to return home.
27. Did anyone hear what the boys were (speaking/spoken) about?
28. Has the detective (asking/asked) you already?
29. I was (looked/looking) at the sea, (thought/thinking) about my father.
30. (Having found/finding) nobody in the house we went to the garden and saw our children (played/playing) chess.
31. (Having slept/sleeping) for some hours the travellers felt (resting/rested).
32. (Travelling/travelled) all over the world we saw many interesting things.

Упражнение 6. Образуйте соответствующую временную и залоговую форму причастия и определите его функцию

1. (Do) our work we went home. 2. Their chief was (see) (speak) to our partners. 3. All the toys (produce) by our company are in great demand in many countries. 4. Not (understand) what the man answered I had to repeat my question. 5. The exercise (do) by you now is very difficult, so be attentive. 6. The film is (amuse), isn't it? 7. The (frighten) child was (cry). 8. What do you think of the girl (introduce) by me? We found her (charm). 9. All the rooms (face) south get much sunlight. 10. (Go) home I met my class mates. 11. (Write) their papers students gave them to the teacher. 12. What are you (do) at the station? We are (wait) for the train. 13. While (translate) this text I wrote out many new words. 14. Tonight I saw some (fall) stars. 15. (Pass) all exams we went to the Black sea. 16. The trains (go) to Moscow depart every hour. 17. Peter was nervous and kept (look) at the clock. 18. When we returned we found the house door (lock). 19. The decision (take) by you is very important for me. 20. The stranger was (keep) (wait) for two hours. 21. In the mountains I saw the castle (build) many years ago. 22. Smell, something is (burn). 23. How long have you been (use) this cream? 24. (Take) off our shoes we went along the beach. 25. (Show) the wrong direction the travellers lost their way. 26. We were (upset) by your refusal to visit us. 27. (Read) a lot of new material I wrote a (detail) report. 28. The Ivanovs have (know) me for a long time. 29. The boys (sit) under the tree are my sons. 30. At last we reached our city (be) away two weeks.

Упражнение 7. Употребите нужную форму причастия или герундия. Переведите предложения на русский язык

1. What is the best season for (fish)? 2. While (translate) technical texts you should use a polytechnical dictionary. 3. Have you read the articles (write) by our professor? 4. (Be fond) of animals my son would often go to the zoo. 5. On (enter) the room the stranger introduced himself. 6. The partners left the office (discuss) their plans. 7. (Swim) is very useful for your health. 8. I did not know about her (play) a guitar. 9. (Finish) their work they went home.

10. They are sure (see) this film already. 11. New technologies (use) by us helped us greatly. 12. (Leave) school recently I decided to enter the University. 13. The (write) machine (repair) now is (make) in Germany. 14. (Build) is an old profession. 15. The major task of our college is (train) highly skilled specialists. 16. (Sleep) for several hours, I felt fine. 17. Do you like the idea of (go) for a walk? 18. Ann is often (ask) to sing. 19. Who told them of my (elect) the President of this company? 20. You will improve your knowledge by (read) the scientific journals. 21. What is Sam (do) here? 22. Her (do) this work well pleased me. 23. Our guests left us without (say) good-bye. 24. Is the boy (sit) on the bench your brother? 25. The books (leave) by someone on the table were (write) in Spanish.

Упражнение 8. Преобразуйте сложноподчиненные предложения в простые, используя нужную форму причастия или герундия

Например: Who knows the man that is sitting at the table?
Who knows the man sitting at the table?

1. Would you like to buy the picture which was shown to you?
2. I was not sure of my success as I was out of practice. 3. Children are allowed to watch TV after they have learned their lessons. 4. I do not know that you have obtained a Doctor degree. 5. After they spent two weeks at the seaside the friends returned home. 6. Who is the girl that was introduced by your father yesterday? 7. Which of the seas that wash our country is the largest? 8. As I was afraid of the captain I didn't say a word. 9. The scientists analysed the results after they had finished the experiment. 10. Be very careful when you cross the street. 11. We do not like the poems which were written by your brother. 12. Tell us about the exhibition that you visited yesterday. 13. As the delegation had arrived earlier it had to wait for the bus. 14. Do you remember that you have already seen these pictures? 15. When we get the telegram from our parents we will let you know. 16. I made some notes when I was reading your book. 17. Where was the machine that is being tested now in our lab produced? 18. When they met, the friends greeted each other warmly. 19. As we didn't know the right address we couldn't

get to the office in time. 20. You can make great success if you work hard. 21. The photo that I showed you was taken in London.

Упражнение 9. Определите вид *-ing* формы:

a) герундий; b) прилагательное; c) причастие I; d) существительное

1. Russian is rich in various sayings. 2. What were the students writing the whole lesson? 3. We learn much by reading books. 4. They left the room discussing the news. 5. Do you mind my closing the window? 6. Our parents are building a new house now. 7. This book is much more interesting than that one. 8. Ann thanked me for helping her. 9. Do you like this building? 10. Combining some operations you will save a lot of time. 11. The computer function is data processing. 12. Your device reading is wrong. 13. Is this your writing table? 14. He is an outstanding writer and scientist. 15. What is the best season for travelling? 16. It is an amazing story, isn't it? 17. Swimming is very useful for your health. 18. The article beginning was difficult to translate. 19. He left the room without saying good-bye. 20. Was this writing machine made in Italy or not? 21. His working place is always in order. 22. Soon the scientists of various countries will be working at this problem. 23. On coming home I met our teacher. 24. The working engine is rather powerful. 25. These revolving parts are made from stainless steel. 26. Engineering is one of the most important industrial branches. 27. Though rather young, he is a promising economist. 28. You are watching TV, aren't you? 29. This sandwich looks rather appetizing. 30. Being an actor by nature he made great success. 31. We need a new printing machine. 32. M. Lomonosov was a striking personality.

Упражнение 10. Определите вид *-ed* формы:

a) глагол в Past Indefinite; b) причастие II

1. Have you ever visited our country? 2. This operation is done by hand. 3. The text translated by the students was not titled. 4. I am often asked at the lessons. 5. The machines designed by your engineers turned out to be highly productive. 6. I opened the closed door and entered the house. 7. The new equipment being demon-

strated to you now will be employed in many industries. 8. What is this device designed for? 9. Nobody liked the dinner cooked by his wife. 10. When finished the work seemed easy. 11. Last year you published a lot of novels and detective stories, didn't you? 12. Tom was allowed to make experiments in our lab. 13. They are interested in our business. 14. Has he used the method developed by us? 15. I addressed the stranger with a question. 16. Are the processed data of any interest to you? 17. I learned that my article had been published abroad. 18. When used, new devices showed good results. 19. At last I reached the city you mentioned in your letter. 20. Last year Ann entered the Medical University. 21. Before leaving for Germany the delegation had visited the old fortress. 22. When have your parents repaired their house? 23. Do you know who invented the computer? 24. The famous painter showed us his new pictures. 25. The concert organized by our sponsors finished rather late.

Упражнение 11. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. This castle built last century. 2. Having reading all the newspapers I returned them to my father. 3. Are you go home or to the library? 4. The letters will be answering tomorrow. 5. Who has already do this task? 6. The combines produce by the Rostselmash are export to many countries. 7. What were the students write last lesson? 8. Be proud of our daughter we often speak about her. 9. Have you ever be to Australia? 10. Was the letter writing by you? 11. Not know Helen's telephone number I could not call her. 12. When ask I always played a guitar. 13. Who is the girl sit at the window? 14. While clean the rooms I found an umbrella leave by somebody on the chair. 15. Have read his telegram we hurried to the station. 16. Which of the countries visiting by you pleased you best of all? 17. What will you doing tomorrow morning?

Упражнение 12. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Весь вечер мы сидели в саду, разговаривая о будущем. 2. Читая вечернюю газету, отец часто поглядывал на часы, ожидая прихода гостей. 3. Я не мог вспомнить мелодию, которую вы

играли нам. 4. О чем ты говорил с Анной весь вечер? 5. Прочитай несколько книг, я узнал много нового. 6. Дайте мне список студентов, изучающих английский язык. 7. Напевая какую-то песню, брат ремонтировал стиральную машину. 8. Переходя улицу в этом месте, будьте очень внимательны. 9. Проработав весь день в саду, мы очень устали. 10. Они говорили очень тихо, боясь разбудить детей. 11. Что вы сейчас проверяете? 12. Хорошо отдохнув в деревне, мы вернулись домой. 13. Написанная давно, эта книга интересовала многих. 14. Вы уже обсудили результаты, полученные нами? 15. Когда просили, Елена всегда пела итальянские песни. 16. Слушая музыку, мы вспомнили своих друзей. 17. Туристы, сидевшие за соседним столом, громко разговаривали и смеялись. 18. Что ты читаешь сейчас? 19. Я ушел, оставив дверь открытой. 20. Просмотрев документы, присланные нашими партнерами, директор подписал их. 21. Переводя новый текст, выписывайте незнакомые слова. 22. Сегодня вы проводите новый эксперимент, не так ли? 23. Дайте мне номер телефона того адвоката, которого вы рекомендовали мне. 24. Сдав все экзамены, мы решили поехать к морю. 25. Это и есть тот фильм, о котором так много говорят?

Глава 12. ПРИЧАСТНЫЕ ОБОРОТЫ

Причастными оборотами называют конструкции, состоящие из причастия I или II и относящихся к ним слов.

Такие обороты бывают следующих типов:

1) *зависимые обороты*, в которых причастие выражает действие, относящееся к подлежащему предложения. Они подразделяются на субъектные, объектные, определительные и обстоятельственные;

2) *независимые или самостоятельные обороты*, в которых перед причастием стоит свое собственное подлежащее.

Типы причастных оборотов

I. Зависимые обороты:

1) *Субъектный причастный оборот* состоит из подлежащего, сказуемого и причастия I или II.

They were seen playing football.

Видели, как они играли в футбол.

The work was considered finished.

Работу считали законченной.

2) *Объектный причастный оборот* состоит из дополнения и причастия I или II.

Did you hear the girl singing?

Вы слышали, как девочка пела?

We want our house repaired.

Мы хотим, чтобы наш дом отремонтировали.

3) *Обстоятельный причастный оборот* выражает действие, относящееся к подлежащему, и обычно стоит в начале или в конце предложения.

Having done the work we went home.

Выполнив работу, мы пошли домой.

Knowing English well, he translated the text quickly.

Зная английский хорошо, он быстро перевел текст.

She left *singing some song*.

Она ушла, напевая какую-то песню.

4) *Определительный причастный оборот* выражает действие, относящееся к подлежащему или дополнению предложения, и обычно стоит за определяемым словом.

The books *bought by me yesterday* had facts *well known to me*.

В книгах, купленных мной вчера, были факты, которые я хорошо знал.

II. Независимый оборот:

1) *Независимый или самостоятельный причастный оборот* выполняет функцию обстоятельств времени, причины, образа действия или условия. В таком обороте перед причастием стоит свое собственное подлежащее. На русский язык он переводится самостоятельным предложением или обстоятельственным придаточным предложением.

The weather being fine, we went for a walk.

Так как погода была хорошая, мы пошли гулять.

The work having been done, we discussed the results.

(Когда) работа была выполнена, мы обсудили результаты.

Yesterday we wrote tests, *all having different variants*.

Вчера мы писали тест, (и) у всех были разные варианты.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода

1. The picture painted by you is beautiful.

a) Эту картину вы написали прекрасно.

b) Картина, которую вы написали, прекрасна.

2. Having turned left we saw an old castle.

a) Повернув налево, мы увидели старинный замок.

b) Слева мы увидели старинный замок.

3. The rain having stopped, you may leave.
а) Когда дождь прекратился, ты мог уехать.
б) Дождь прекратился, (и) ты можешь ехать.
4. Did you see our children playing hockey?
а) Вы видели, как наши дети играли в хоккей?
б) Вы видели игру наших детей в хоккей?
5. Is this the book so much spoken about?
а) Об этой книге очень много говорят?
б) Это та книга, о которой так много говорят?
6. You were heard speaking about me.
а) Слышали, как вы говорили обо мне.
б) Вы слышали разговор обо мне.
7. The problem being discussed now is very important.
а) Обсуждаемая сейчас проблема очень важна.
б) Очень важно обсудить сейчас эту проблему.
8. It being very cold, I couldn't start the motor.
а) Когда холодно, я не могу завести мотор.
б) Так как было очень холодно, я не мог завести мотор.
9. I want my car repaired well.
а) Я хочу починить мою машину хорошо.
б) Я хочу, чтобы мою машину починили хорошо.
10. He went out leaving the door open.
а) Он вышел, оставив дверь открытой.
б) Он пошел открыть дверь.
11. I showed him my photos, nobody having seen them yet.
а) Я показал ему свои фото, их еще никто не видел.
б) Я показал ему свои фото, которые еще никто не видел.
12. The boys were seen coming home.
а) Было видно, что мальчики шли домой.
б) Видели, как мальчики пришли домой.

Упражнение 2. Определите тип причастного оборота:

- а) независимый оборот; б) зависимый субъектный оборот; в) зависимый объектный оборот; г) зависимый определительный оборот; е) зависимый обстоятельный оборот*

A.

1. It being Sunday, the library was closed. 2. The main street was full of laughing and singing people. 3. Having read the books

he returned them to the library. 4. Yesterday the students wrote tests, all having different variants. 5. When asked, George answered all my questions. 6. The boys standing near that window are our friends. 7. The man entered the room carrying a big suitcase. 8. We heard our names mentioned several times. 9. You were seen waiting for somebody in the street. 10. The ship could not enter the dock, its length exceeding the norm. 11. Having done their work the operators left the lab. 12. The new technologies developed by our specialists proved rather effective. 13. While translating a new text, I wrote out many new words. 14. They watched me playing tennis. 15. I must have my watch repaired today. 16. It being very cold, our children couldn't go for a walk. 17. Helen was heard playing the piano. 18. Did you hear the birds singing in the trees? 19. The task having been done, I switched off the computer. 20. All machines fabricated by our plant are in great demand today. 21. Our plan was considered approved. 22. You may use your dictionaries while translating this article. 23. Being started in time, the experiment was a success. 24. Having covered a long way the travellers were tired. 25. Ernest Hemingway wrote a lot of books, most of them being novels, short stories and poems.

B.

1. Seen from the plane, our city looked very beautiful. 2. Tom supported his family working as a postman. 3. Thinking about our partners' offer I entered the office. 4. Ann wishes her hair cut short. 5. Many celebrated scientists participated in the conference organized by our university. 6. The letter waiting for you on the table has been brought today. 7. Being in London on business, my colleague visited many places of interest. 8. Mary was cleaning the house, her daughters helping her. 9. When asked by us, my son sang Russian songs. 10. Having been the vice president in our company for a long time Peter became its president last year. 11. It being very dark, the boys couldn't find their way home. 12. Who found the key lost by me yesterday? 13. The academic year in some countries is divided into three terms, each beginning in September, January and March. 14. The lectures being over, the students went home. 15. We sat in the garden speaking about our trip to Moscow. 16. Does she want the computer repaired today? 17. We were run-

ning fast, the dogs following us. 18. Father sat at the fireplace reading some letters. 19. While being examined by the doctor the children kept silence. 20. Have the students corrected the mistakes made by them in the last test? 21. All new books published for children are well illustrated. 22. It being rather cold in the evening, we made a fire. 23. There are many large industrial enterprises in our region, with the Rostselmash included. 24. Our ship couldn't get into the port, the wind being stormy. 25. Having won in the World Championship they are now being trained for the Olympics.

Упражнение 3. Выберите нужную форму причастия и укажите тип причастного оборота

1. It was the castle (being built/built) some centuries ago. 2. It was very difficult to get tickets, the play (been/being) rather popular. 3. Did you watch us (worked/working) in the garden? 4. (Having left/having been left) at home alone the child began crying. 5. (Been/being) very fond of music Ann would often go to various concerts. 6. Did you see your car (repairing/being repaired)? 7. (Talked/talking) loudly they entered the office. 8. We watched our father (repairing/being repaired) the house. 9. The sun (rising/having risen), they continue their way. 10. The stranger was seen (being spoken/speaking) to the detective. 11. Nobody saw me (crying/being cried). 12. The house (being built/having been built), the Ivanovs moved to it. 13. Is the experiment considered (finished/having finished)? 14. The picture (being bought/bought) by you is beautiful. 15. They left the house (noticing/noticed) by nobody. 16. Stones (throwing/thrown) into the water go to the bottom. 17. We must have this telegram sent to Moscow. 18. Tom showed me the letter (writing/written) by our friends. 19. (Arriving/arrived) at the main station we called our parents. 20. It (been/being) Sunday, our library was closed. 21. When will they test the machine (developed/developing) by our engineers? 22. (Being discussed/discussing) something in a low voice my friends came to me. 23. The weather (been/being) fine, we went to the sea. 24. (Sleeping/having slept) for some hours I felt fine. 25. They couldn't see the sun, it (being covered/covered) by clouds.

Упражнение 4. Заполните пропуски соответствующей формой причастия

A.

1) *asked*; 2) *asking*; 3) *being asked*; 4) *having asked*; 5) *having been asked*

1. Nobody could answer the question ... by our teacher. 2. We followed the famous sportsman ... him a lot of questions. 3. You are to answer all the questions ... by me before. 4. When ..., Mike usually answered at once. 5. ... some questions the detective left the room. 6. The question ... by you recently is rather difficult. 7. Our questions..., we waited for his answer. 8. ... my questions I hoped to hear good answers. 9. I have already answered the questions ... by you. 10. The questions ... by you now are very interesting. 11. The students were heard ... a lot of various questions. 12. Do you want this question ... at our meeting?

B.

1) *doing*; 2) *done*; 3) *being done*; 4) *having done*; 5) *having been done*

1. The work ... by our specialists now is very important. 2. ... all work about the house, my mother went shopping. 3. While ... this operation, be very careful. 4. My children were in the room ... their home task. 5. This hard work ..., we could have a rest. 6. The students were seen ... some task in the lab. 7. The exercise ... before, we hadn't to do it again. 8. Our teacher wants this task ... in the classroom. 9. All exercises ... by students will help them to write tests well. 10. Of course, we wish this work ... well and in time. 11. When ..., the operation seemed easy. 12. Peter was seen ... his morning exercises.

Упражнение 5. Употребите нужную форму причастия

1. Who saw the child (leave) the house? 2. (Talk) loudly they came to us. 3. The letter (write) in German, we couldn't read it. 4. It was the castle (build) some centuries ago. 5. The pictures (paint) by me impressed my father. 6. (See) this film before we could tell

our friends about it. 7. The friends were heard (quarrel). 8. (Discuss) the details the partners signed the contract. 9. Do you wish your letter (mail)? 10. Please, tell us about the country (visit) by you recently. 11. The sun (rise), we got up and had our breakfast. 12. (Be) very cross with him I didn't answer his question. 13. It (be) weekend, the Browns went to the countryside. 14. They want their house (repair) by the end of this month. 15. It (rain) cats and dogs, we had to stay at home. 16. Were the boys seen (swim) in the river? 17. Where have you put the books (buy) by me yesterday? 18. I must have my watch (repair) quickly. 19. Nobody knew the man (sit) on the bench. 20. The signal (give), our train left the station. 21. The girls (introduce) by our teacher were twins. 22. (Build) a new house the Nelsons moved to it last month. 23. When (solve), the problem seemed less difficult. 24. You were heard (speak) to my mother. 25. While (make) the experiment we registered the device readings in our note books. 26. Our son wrote many poems, the last one (be) the best.

Упражнение 6. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Been a form of energy, heat can do various things. 2. The weather be very cold, our children had to stay at home. 3. The toys producing by us are in great demand now. 4. The machines be tested at the moment were made in Italy, each having spare parts. 5. Have done the task we left the lab. 6. All tickets for this concert were sold leave me no chance to hear my favourite singer. 7. Have lost the way we could not get to our hotel. 8. Who saw the boys played football at our stadium? 9. We are making important experiments, some results having being already obtained. 10. The books writing by my friend were translated into several languages. 11. Have reached the large city we decided to have a rest. 12. Don't you want your letter posting today? 13. It been too late, the travellers had to return to their camp. 14. While being read this book we remembered our father. 15. Henry had to sell his books, there been no other way out. 16. Yesterday the students worked in the lab fitting with computers making in Japan. 17. When asking, my brother played his guitar. 18. Having be tested their machine was put into mass production. 19. The toys making in China are very popular

with our children. 20. The captain watched his sailors being washed the deck.

Упражнение 7. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Работая с разными людьми, мы узнали много нового.
2. Я собрал много марок, причем некоторые из них были довольно редкими.
3. Вы прочли все письма, присланные из Лондона?
4. Кто видел, как почтальон принес телеграмму?
5. Капитан наблюдал, как корабль приближался к берегу.
6. Используя новые технологии, мы можем добиться хороших результатов.
7. Видели, что старик ждал кого-то на улице.
8. Никто не заметил, как ребенок уснул.
9. Мы с сестрой прочли много книг этого писателя, переведенных на русский язык.
10. Написав письмо, мама попросила меня отправить его.
11. Было жарко, мы сняли свои пальто.
12. Когда работа была завершена, мы решили отдохнуть.
13. Слышали, как Майк играл на скрипке.
14. Я не слышал, как партнеры обсуждали контракт.
15. Не зная номера вашего телефона, я не мог позвонить вам.
16. Анна хочет, чтобы ее статья была опубликована.
17. Вас порадовали цветы, которые я принес утром?
18. После того как испытания были завершены, мы обсудили результаты.
19. Будучи в Оттаве, туристы осмотрели все ее достопримечательности.
20. Где контракты, подписанные нами вчера?

Глава 13. НАРЕЧИЕ

Наречие — часть речи, обозначающая признак действия или обстоятельства, при которых происходит действие. Наречия могут относиться к глаголу, другому наречию или прилагательному.

The students work *hard*.

Студенты работают усердно.

Peter speaks English *quite well*.

Петр говорит по-английски вполне прилично.

It is a *very* interesting story.

Это очень интересная история.

Наречие может располагаться в разных частях предложения:

а) наречия места и образа действия обычно ставятся после глагола или прямого дополнения;

б) наречие времени может стоять как в начале предложения, так и в его конце;

в) наречия меры и степени располагаются обычно перед глаголом.

По структуре наречия бывают:

1) *Простые*: *here, now, soon*.

2) *Производные* (образуются от прилагательных с помощью суффикса *-ly*): *quickly, slowly, hardly*.

3) *Сложные*: *everywhere, sometimes, nowhere*.

4) *Составные* (сочетания с предлогами или другими наречиями): *from where, till now, since then*.

По своему лексическому значению наречия подразделяются на следующие группы:

1) *Наречия места*:

here, there, somewhere, outside, inside, down, upward.

2) *Наречия времени*:

always, tomorrow, today, seldom, often, before, now.

3) Наречия меры и степени:

much, enough, little, very, too, almost; nearly.

4) Наречия образа действия:

easily, slowly, quickly, well, hardly, calmly, carefully.

Некоторые наречия (образа действия, времени, меры и степени) имеют степени сравнения, которые образуются так же, как и степени сравнения прилагательных. Однако перед наречием в превосходной степени артикль *the* не ставится.

Степени сравнения наречий

1. Суффиксальный способ (для односложных и некоторых двусложных наречий):

fast — faster — fastest

late — later — latest

2. Аналитический способ (для двусложных и многосложных наречий):

quickly — *more* quickly — *most* quickly

usually — *less* usually — *least* usually

3. От разных основ (исключение):

well — better — best

badly — worse — worst

much — more — most

little — less — least

far — farther — farthest

far — further — furthest

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Укажите группу следующих наречий:

a) образа действия; b) места; c) времени; d) меры и степени

Tomorrow, lately, hardly, elsewhere, always, below, ever, fast, outside, seldom, enough, little, easily, too much, monthly, most

generally, often, almost, less quickly, under, yesterday, already, before, sometimes, once, quietly, since then, nearly, farther, well, very, furthest, least, rather, when, above, recently, anywhere.

Упражнение 2. Образуйте степени сравнения данных наречий

Politely, far, happily, fast, recently, hard, generally, late, seldom, close, strangely, often, slowly, easy, gaily, carefully, widely.

Упражнение 3. Определите, чем являются выделенные слова:

a) наречием; b) прилагательным

1. As a rule, I get up *early*. 2. It was an *early* autumn. 3. We have *little* time. 4. The child has slept *little* today. 5. How *long* is Michael going to stay in London? 6. It was a *long* story. 7. Don't run very *fast*. 8. Is there a *fast* train for St. Petersburg tonight? 9. They worked *hard* and were a success. 10. The blow was too *hard*. 11. Take it *easy*! 12. The students did this *easy* task quickly. 13. The students passed exams *well*. 14. Are you *well* now? 15. The stranger bowed *low* and left the room. 16. Ann's voice was *low* but we heard her well. 17. Is your boss in *low* spirits? 18. Do they live *near* or far from here? 19. The boy had a *near* resemblance with a friend of mine. 20. His results are *better* than yours. 21. Couldn't he do this work *better*? 22. I am *much* obliged to you. 23. There wasn't *much* snow last winter. 24. *Much* ado about nothing. 25. He laughs *best* who laughs last. 26. It was the *best* picture in his collection. 27. What do you like *best* of all? 28. They are my *best* friends. 29. Time is the *best* doctor. 30. East or West, home is *best*.

Упражнение 4. Выберите нужный вариант

A.

1. Your children are dressed (good/well). 2. Don't lift this box, it is too (heavy/heavily) for you. 3. I know that her father is (seriously/seriously) ill. 4. This room is more (comfortable/comfortably) than mine. 5. Their work was (perfect/perfectly) done. 6. The boys

seem to be very (happy/happily). 7. Mary described the man more (exact/exactly) than all of us. 8. Now the old man moved more (slow/slowly) than (usually/usual). 9. We think it is not a (simple/simply) question. 10. This woman is not so (helplessly/helpless) as she seems. 11. My children (quiet/quietly) left the house. 12. Our opinions differ (great/greatly). 13. She (helplessly/helpless) looked at them. 14. We both knew that her father was a (quiet/quietly) person. 15. (Short/shortly) after the World War II Rostov was rebuilt. 16. The sky was blue and the sun was shining (bright/brightly). 17. We lived (happy/happily) in our small house. 18. It was (terrible/terribly) hot that day. 19. The strangers (angrily/angry) looked at us but they weren't (real/really) (angrily/angry). 20. This method is (widely/wide) used today. 21. Our father is a (high/highly) skilled engineer. 22. To be a success your son should work much (hard/harder). 23. Michael knows how (deep/deeply) we sympathize with him. 24. The sportsmen ran a long distance and could (hard/hardly) breathe. 25. The (much/more) I thought about that strange offer, the (little/less) I liked it.

B.

1. Please, speak more (distinct/distinctly). 2. My children swim (good/well). 3. You should do this task (careful/carefully). 4. The child will (hard/hardly) be able to do this work himself. 5. In some days Ann will be quite (good/well). 6. The students translated this text (easy/easily). 7. I was (bad/badly) hurt by his joke. 8. Do not be shy, sing your song (loud/loudly). 9. It was a (bad/badly) mistake. 10. His idea seems (high/highly) strange to everybody. 11. Why were your parents so (angry/angrily) with me? 12. It was too (late/lately) to call him. 13. The friends (warm/warmly) greeted each other. 14. (Sudden/suddenly) the weather changed. 15. I needed a (wise/wisely) advice. 16. It is too (cold/coldly) today. 17. Mother was (deep/deeply) moved with my words. 18. There are many interesting and (rare/rarely) books in our library but we (rare/rarely) read them because we are so busy. 19. The (soon/sooner) you will phone us, the (well/better). 20. Our team fought (hard/hardly) and we (final/finally) won. 21. The UNESCO's importance and influence are (steadily/steady) growing. 22. The newcomer (cold/coldly) looked at me and left without a single word. 23. We haven't met

your son (lately/late). 24. The birds were flying (lower/lowly) today than usually. 25. The captain watched his sailors (attentive/attentively).

Упражнение 5. Поставьте наречие в нужную степень

A.

1. Your children go to the cinema (often) than mine. 2. What picture do you like (well): this one or that? 3. The boys like detective stories (well) of all. 4. Which of the films did you enjoy (much)? 5. Their house was built (quickly) than we thought. 6. Our partners ought to have informed us about it (early). 7. Mike speaks English (well) and (correctly) of all. 8. As a rule, I get up (early) than today. 9. Can Peter run (quickly) than his brother? 10. (Well) to do (well) than to say (well). 11. We know the problem (well) of all. 12. Do you feel (badly) now than yesterday? 13. I visit my grandparents (often) than my sister. 14. (Well) late than never. 15. There was (little) difference between two brothers than I thought. 16. Does your son live (far) from the center than you? 17. Kate came home (late) than usually. 18. They know English (well) of all. 19. The (much) they thought about his crazy idea, the (little) they liked it. 20. It is (easy) to swim in the sea than in the river. 21. Henry knows Maths (well) than Physics. 22. You learned the rule (badly) of all. 23. I had to work (hard) as the end of the semester came (near). 24. Today she feels much (well) than yesterday. 25. This season our team won (often) than last year.

B.

1. Actions speak (loud) than words. 2. Both boys were dressed (neatly) of all. 3. Our boat came (near) to the shore than others. 4. George drove (carefully) of us. 5. Now we see each other (seldom) than last year. 6. I run (quickly) of all. 7. Helen sat (close) to me than Mary. 8. You might have come a little bit (early). 9. The old man (near/nearly) fell. 10. Ann knows English (badly) of the rest. 11. The (much) we thought about his offer, the (little) we liked it. 12. What language do you know (well) of all? 13. This fellow sings (loud) than you. 14. The students wrote their tests (quickly) than

the teacher expected. 15. Henry worked (attentively) because he was interested in this business. 16. If Michael wants to come in time he should go (fast). 17. The (soon) you will answer his letter, the (well). 18. Who worked (well) of all? 19. This month we met (seldom) than usually. 20. The detective spoke to us (frankly) than we expected. 21. Try to do these exercises (carefully) and you will not have so many mistakes. 22. The (hard) they will work, the (soon) they'll be a success. 23. Who lives (near) to our place: Tom or Paul? 24. You knew the news (early) than we. 25. Let me (far) tell you, Doctor.

**Упражнение 6. Поставьте наречие
на соответствующее место**

A.

1. We shall play tennis (tomorrow, outdoors). 2. I get many letters from my friends (often). 3. Have you been to the USA (ever)? 4. The Smiths have returned from Italy (just). 5. My sister is busy (always). 6. I do not know who wrote this book (exactly). 7. We have not money to buy this car (enough). 8. They have done everything (perfectly). 9. Mary knows English well to work as an interpreter (enough). 10. Mother looked at us not knowing what to do (helplessly). 11. Have they written their course papers (already)? 12. My grandparents have lived all their life (happily). 13. They wanted to visit Paris and went in May (there). 14. Your sisters speak French well (quite). 15. We know this rule (now, well). 16. Henry moves (always, rapidly). 17. Don't go, you may do it (afterwards, there, now). 18. You can translate this text (easily).

B.

1. The child could do this work himself (hardly). 2. The old man spoke than usually (more softly). 3. Is George at home (still)? 4. You are right, Professor (quite). 5. Years teach than books (more). 6. Peter is good for her (enough). 7. My daughter plays the piano than you (better). 8. Henry had an interesting life (certainly). 9. We like this film of all (best). 10. I was interested in this work (very). 11. Think before you accept his offer (hard). 12. You've worked than (usually, today, worse). 13. The weather is cold for children to swim (too). 14. Eight dollars is for this book (too much). 15. My idea seemed strange to them (highly). 16. Mother came into the

room and we ran her (towards). 17. Susan, Mike is waiting for you (still). 18. Have the partners signed the contract (already)?

Упражнение 7. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Have already you finished your work? 2. I usual go to bed at twelve o'clock. 3. We were very yesterday busy. 4. Your son passed his exams well quite. 5. The boy worked hardly and made a great success. 6. Mike is late never for the lectures. 7. Being deep in his thoughts, the detective was going slowly than usually. 8. I go to the library often than my class-mates. 9. Calmly I can answer all your questions. 10. You read the text badly of all. 11. Today the sun bright shines. 12. The little you will miss classes, the best. 13. We have yet not written our course papers. 14. The child could hard lift the box. 15. There were many too mistakes in your test. 16. Have recently you seen this man? 17. My secretary quite speaks Italian well. 18. Please, do this exercise careful. 19. The much you train, the well. 20. Can you run fast than this sportsman?

Упражнение 8. Переведите на английский язык

1. Однажды мы отдыхали в Крыму. 2. Они выполнили свою работу хуже всех. 3. Елена достаточно умна, чтобы понять все правильно. 4. Мой брат бегаёт быстрее всех. 5. Вчера отец очень долго работал в саду. 6. Наши специалисты говорят по-английски лучше ваших. 7. Мне бы хотелось навещать родителей чаще. 8. Бабушка прожила жизнь очень счастливо. 9. Раньше мы часто встречали его в нашем парке, а теперь реже. 10. Мы живём дальше от центра, чем они. 11. Да, такие примеры встречаются чаще всего. 12. Меньше всего мы ожидали, что вы бегаёте быстрее нас. 13. Я спустился вниз быстро и легко. 14. Этот тест студенты написали хуже, чем первый. 15. Я ещё не посмотрел этот фильм. 16. Говорите громче, я не слышу вас. 17. Мы, конечно, ходим в музей. 18. Они сделали слишком много ошибок и должны их быстрее исправить. 19. Мама недавно сказала мне о приезде родственников. 20. Я знаю этого человека довольно хорошо. 21. Моя дочь вполне прилично играет на фортепиано. 22. Чем ближе мы становились, тем меньше понимали друг друга. 23. Ты был когда-нибудь в Лондоне? 24. Они всегда согласны с нами. 25. Иногда Петровы приезжают сюда отдохнуть.

Глава 14. ПРЕДЛОГ

Предлоги — служебные слова, выражающие отношения слов в предложении. Наряду с порядком слов они являются одним из основных способов выражения падежных отношений, поскольку в английском языке падежные окончания отсутствуют.

Предлоги обычно ставятся перед существительным или местоимением; в ряде случаев они могут стоять после существительного, а также в конце предложения.

По структуре предлоги бывают:

- 1) *Простые*: *at, by, in, of, for, to* и т. д.
- 2) *Сложные*: *below, into, upon, throughout* и т. д.
- 3) *Составные*: *out of, in front of, because of* и т. д.

The Smiths live in Moscow.

Смиты живут в Москве.

Mother sat beside me.

Мама села рядом со мной.

We shall not go there because of the rain.

Мы не пойдем туда из-за дождя.

Whom are you speaking about?

О ком ты говоришь?

Некоторые предлоги совпадают по форме с наречиями. Но они — не самостоятельные слова, а служебные, и отличить их можно по той роли, которую они играют в предложении.

Before the army he worked here. (Предлог).

До армии он работал здесь.

Have you seen this man before? (Наречие).

Вы видели этого человека раньше?

Все предлоги можно разделить на 3 основные группы:

- 1) *Временные*: *during, after, since, by, on, before* и т. д.

After classes we went to the cinema.

После занятий мы пошли в кино.

2) **Падежные**: *of/from* соответствуют родительному падежу; *to* — дательному падежу; *by/with* — творительному падежу.

Don't cut with this knife.

Не режь этим ножом.

Give this book to me.

Дай эту книгу мне.

3) **Пространственные** (места, направления, движения): *at, in, on, over, behind, in front of, out of, to, under* и т. д.

Soon I shall go to the cinema.

Скоро я пойду в кино.

В английском языке предлоги очень гибкие. Например, один и тот же предлог может иметь различные значения.

I'll have finished this work *by* Monday.

Я закончу эту работу к понедельнику.

The book is written *by* our teacher.

Книга написана нашим учителем.

His house was *by* the river.

Его дом был у реки.

Last month the prices increased *by* 20%.

В прошлом месяце цены повысились на 20%.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Определите категорию предлога:

a) временной; b) падежный; c) пространственный (места, направления, движения)

A.

1. London is the capital of the United Kingdom. 2. At ten o'clock Peter will go to Moscow by plane. 3. Let's go to the cinema on Sunday. 4. As a rule, we work in the lab from ten till twelve. 5. This

book is written by one of the most famous writers. 6. Children, take your books out of your bags and put them on the desks. 7. After graduating from the university they will work in various spheres of our country national economy. 8. I came home from school, had my dinner and went for a walk. 9. Michael usually goes to the institute by bus. 10. In two weeks we shall go to the USA by plane. 11. Don't write your test with a pencil. 12. Can you take my dictionary from Ann and give it to me? 13. In 2002 Henry moved to Moscow. 14. Will they sit in front of me? 15. Are there any pictures on the walls of your room? 16. The students are at the lesson now. 17. This book will be published in April. 18. During my summer holidays I read a lot of books. 19. In some days we will make our reports at the regional conference. 20. As a rule, we take our exams in June. 21. Let's go to the seaside in summer. 22. There was a beautiful garden behind their house. 23. In the north, in the west and in the east Russia is washed by the seas of three oceans. 24. What country are they from? 25. Don't speak about me with your father.

B.

1. Rostov is situated on the right bank of the Don. 2. Will the students work in the lab tomorrow? 3. I shall have written this article by the end of the week. 4. What family do you come from? 5. I go for a walk after dinner. 6. It doesn't depend on me. 7. At six p. m. our partners will come to the office. 8. Our classes begin at 9 o'clock. 9. The British delegation will arrive in Rostov on Wednesday. 10. We work from 8 a. m. till 9 p. m. 11. Did you see the match between our teams on Saturday? 12. He lives in the center of Moscow. 13. The agreement between our countries was signed by all the partners. 14. I came to London at ten o'clock by plane. 15. There were many celebrities at the ceremony in Cannes. 16. George was born on the eleventh of June twenty hundred and two in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. 17. Do not worry about the children, they are at the stadium. 18. It's half past four by my watch. 19. The members of this organization will take part in our conference at the end of the week. 20. On my birthday I have got many presents from my friends and relatives. 21. Be careful with this knife, it is very sharp. 22. Dad went to the garden behind our house and sat down on the bench under the cherry tree. 23. At

what time do you go to bed? 24. «The Quiet American» was written by G. Green in the middle of the XX century. 25. In a year or two he will work at our company.

Упражнение 2. Определите структурную группу предлога
a) простой; b) сложный; c) составной предлог

1. I presented this picture to you from the bottom of my heart. 2. Helen opened the door of her house with a key. 3. From my point of view, he was not right. 4. Mother is making a new dress from silk for me. 5. We parted from our producer at the entrance to the theater. 6. The travelers could not continue their way on Thursday because of the rain. 7. Usually we go to work by bus. 8. Is there anybody in the lab besides you? 9. All the students passed their exams at the end of of the term. 10. There was a little garden in front of our house. 11. Before the army Paul worked at this plant. 12. They may watch TV at home, instead of going for a walk. 13. There was nobody outside the door. 14. The tourists covered half of the way and decided to stay at one of the local hotels. 15. I shall call on you in the evening. 16. During my summer holiday I have read a lot of books on Philosophy. 17. Our grandparents live out of the town. 18. In the west and in the south Russia borders on fourteen states. 19. Will you write your course papers by the end of the week? 20. English is one of the most important languages in the world. 21. Have the Smiths lived in this city before they left for London? 22. This bookcase is made out of different kinds of wood. 23. Whom is this book written by? 24. I'd like to travel across many English speaking countries. 25. The bridge across the Don is rather wide. 26. Mary didn't write letters to us till Christmas. 27. Out of sight, out of mind. 28. There is no smoke without fire.

Упражнение 3. Используйте нужный временной предлог:

1) after; 2) at; 3) before; 4) by; 5) during; 6) for; 7) in; 8) from ... till; 9) till; 10) until; 11) since; 12) on

1. We have no classes ... Sundays. 2. ... 2001 she moved to Rostov-on-Don. 3. Usually I get up ... seven o'clock. 4. They will become skilled specialists ... some years. 5. ... summer the weather is

fine. 6. As a rule, we are writing such tests ... two hours. 7. I do my morning exercises ... breakfast. 8. The lab assistants will be working here ... nine ... twelve. 9. ... that time nobody met the captain. 10. Where did Tom work ... the army? 11. ... the Great Patriotic war many cities of our Fatherland were badly ruined but ... the war they were rebuilt. 12. I shall have read your book ... the next week. 13. There will be no lectures ... Wednesday. 14. We have not met ... nineteen ninety eight. 15. Yesterday he came home ... ten o'clock. 16. Will your students translate this text ... Monday? 17. My son often visits our grandparents ... classes. 18. Will you phone us ... leaving for Paris? 19. ... their summer holidays the Smiths are going abroad. 20. Our secretary will phone you ... some days. 21. My children may watch TV ... dinner. 22. The delegation has arrived ... seven p. m. 23. ... the ancient times these tribes lived here. 24. Will you tell Dad the news ... supper or ... it? 25. Kate is usually writing her articles ... some days. 26. Will your guests stay here ... Sunday? 27. The operators have been working ... eight o'clock. 28. ... our summer holidays we visited many museums. 29. I need a single room ... two weeks. 30. There will be a new bridge ... this river. 31. Will you call me ... your visit to your parents? 32. They will wait for you ... seven p. m. 33. Henry will return home ... noon. 34. ... nine ... the morning this contract will be signed ... all our partners.

Упражнение 4. Заполните пропуски соответствующими пространственными предлогами:

1) *above*; 2) *across*; 3) *around*; 4) *in front of*; 5) *at*; 6) *behind*; 7) *into*; 8) *out of*; 9) *over*; 10) *under*; 11) *on*; 12) *through*; 13) *to*; 14) *in*; 15) *from*

1. Our sportsmen are ... stadium now. 2. Do you like that bridge ... the river? 3. There was a beautiful garden ... their house. 4. His sons are ... the lessons. 5. Get ... my way! 6. Would you like to walk ... the park? 7. Ann, put this vase ... center. 8. I came home ... classes rather late. 9. Please, take my dictionary ... Mike and give it ... me. 10. Children, take your books ... your bags and put them ... the desks. 11. The guide led the tourists ... the old fortress. 12. Is the box we gave you ... the table? 13. The boys were sitting

... our boat. 14. Please, come ... the room and take your seats ... the fireplace. 15. My younger brother goes ... school and I study ... the university. 16. What family do you come ...? 17. We flew ... the clouds. 18. There is no lamp ... table. 19. Will you put these dictionaries ... that book case? 20. Such constructions are now built ... land and ... water. 21. This machine went ... many trials. 22. Do not sit ... me. 23. I came ... your article in the local newspaper. 24. Today the Smirnovs live ... Moscow. 25. There were several letters ... my parents ... the table. 26. I saw the stars twinkle ... 27. Their car stopped ... the door. 28. The stranger quickly climbed ... the wall. 29. A green lamp was hanging ... the round table. 30. The English prepositions are divided ... some groups.

Упражнение 5. Используйте нужный пространственный предлог

1) about; 2) above; 3) across; 4) after; 5) along; 6) at; 7) behind; 8) below; 9) beside; 10) between; 11) by; 12) for; 13) from; 14) in; 15) inside; 16) into; 17) off; 18) on; 19) out of; 20) outside; 21) over; 22) round; 23) to; 24) with; 25) without; 26) of

1. V. Chkalov was the first pilot to fly ... the North Pole. 2. Let's go ... and play football. 3. The Earth moves ... the Sun. 4. Will the Scorpions come ... our native city? 5. Where is Michael? He is waiting for you ... 6. Don't be afraid, we are ... danger now. 7. Please, take all your things ... the table. 8. The students translated these texts ... English ... Russian. 9. His new picture was hanging ... the wall. 10. Your children are now ... the house. 11. The train arrived ... St. Petersburg ... time. 12. Cheese is made ... milk. 13. May we go ... the cinema? 14. Why are you late ... lectures? 15. There is a sea border ... Russia and the USA. 16. We liked our new friends ... the first sight. 17. Our little house stood ... the river. 18. Mother came ... and sat ... me. 19. You may stay ... our local hotel. 20. Is there any garden ... your house? 21. The temperature was ... zero. 22. Let us walk ... this street. 23. Ann told us ... her trip ... the Crimea. 24. My son went ... school ... the age of six. 25. The boys quickly ran ... the road. 26. What are they looking ...? 27. Our plane was flying ... the clouds. 28. Henry took ... his father. 29. The

tourists walked ... the shore and looked ... the sea 30. We looked ... the box but saw nothing ... 31. Some people like to talk ... themselves all the time. 32. Peter left together ... his family ... the south. 33. Can you do ... our help or not? 34. It is impossible to live ... money. 35. Thank you ... these beautiful flowers. 36. Please, take me ... you. 37. This artist's name is known all ... the world.

Упражнение 6. Поставьте нужный падежный или пространственный предлог:

1) *at*; 2) *for*; 3) *from*; 4) *in*; 5) *of*; 6) *by*; 7) *to*; 8) *with*

1. They are the new members ... our team. 2. Please, give these books ... him. 3. Are the articles written ... your teacher? 4. Do not cut ... this knife, it is too sharp. 5. Will you pass the salt ... me? 6. The letter was written ... a pencil. 7. Listen ... me attentively. 8. The state flag ... the UK is called the Union Jack. 9. As a rule, I go ... work ... bus. 10. After graduating ... the University we shall be highly qualified specialists. 11. Can you take my camera ... Tom and bring it ... me? 12. Where did you get ... taxi? 13. Let us tell the news ... our parents. 14. I am very proud ... my father. 15. Is this shelf made ... your son? 16. Don't write ... this pen, take mine. 17. These pictures belong ... my aunt. 18. Are you fond ... music? 19. The roof ... his house was painted green. 20. The Petrovs will go ... Sochi ... plane. 21. Susan showed her photos ... us. 22. Our contracts were signed ... all partners. 23. Who is looking ... this child? 24. Helen, somebody is waiting ... you ... the park. 25. Does this house belong ... you? 26. Ottawa is the capital ... Canada. 27. I shall be late, don't wait ... me ... dinner. 28. We were surprised ... his behaviour. 29. Are your children fond ... reading books? 30. Don't you wonder ... the news? 31. Dad is interested ... our business. 32. Do you go in ... sports? 33. One can make a great success ... working hard. 34. Please, take our cups ... the table and bring them ... us.

Упражнение 7. Употребите соответствующий предлог:

1) *about*; 2) *at*; 3) *by*; 4) *for*; 5) *from*; 6) *into*; 7) *of*; 8) *on*; 9) *to*; 10) *with*; 11) *without*.

1. Thank you ... your letter. 2. Did George get here ... bus or ... foot? 3. Some people like to talk ... themselves all the time. 4. Will

you listen ... me? 5. Our children went ... school ... the age ... seven. 6. This book was translated ... some foreign languages ... my friend. 7. Don't cut ... these sharp knives. 8. Is it possible to live ... money? 9. The delegation went ... the UK ... plane. 10. Is this table made ... your son? 11. What do you know ... this man? 12. Shall we take your books ... our library? 13. The train leaves ... o'clock. 14. Will you give this dictionary ... me? 15. I am not afraid ... him. 16. Are you good ... cooking or not? 17. It's very kind ... you to invite us ... this concert. 18. We like films ... happy ends. 19. Your plan will be discussed ... us ... Monday. 20. We'll speak ... your Dad ... phone. 21. My flat is ... the second floor. 22. Maggy is very different ... her sisters. 23. We shall come ... you ... Sunday. 24. All these things belong ... my mother. 25. What company does Michael work ...? 26. What are they talking ...? 27. Henry was one ... my best friends ... school. 28. Let's go ... the seaside ... the Smirnovs. 29. The old man came ... the room ... a single word. 30. Let's look ... the map ... the United States ... America.

Упражнение 8. Заполните пропуски нужными по смыслу предложениями. Переведите предложения на русский язык

1. Please, turn ... the radio. 2. Today I am short ... time. 3. We like this film best ... all. 4. Come ... my place ... any time. 5. Would you like to listen ... music? 6. Peter can help you ... Mathematics. 7. This writer's books are rather popular ... our readers. 8. Can't you do ... my advice? 9. Who is ... duty today? 10. It is raining, put ... your raincoat. 11. I am fond ... playing chess. 12. ... summer my sons often swim ... the river and lie ... the sun. 13. ... Sunday the tourists will go ... the seaside ... train. 14. We are proud ... our country. 15. Our family consists ... four persons. 16. Mary is sorry ... being late. 17. Who is responsible ... this conference? 18. Our city is situated not far ... the Azov sea. 19. Do not worry ... your children, they are ... home now. 20. What was wrong ... you? 21. It is too late ... me to phone them. 22. He goes ... work ... bus and comes home ... foot. 23. Do not laugh ... him! 24. My parents will return ... Rostov ... the south ... some days. 25. We haven't seen each other ... that time. 26. Helen is an economist ... profession. 27. She has been working ... our company ...

April 2003. 28. Our aunt's flat is ... the center ... the city. 29. ... Sundays we often go ... the park ... a walk. 30. She was born ... the second ... September. 31. He took some books ... the table and put them ... his bag. 32. We could not open the door ... the house ... this key. 33. Paul will stay ... your city ... Friday. 34. Do not be cross ... me, Captain.

Упражнение 9. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Moscow is one the most beautiful cities on the world. 2. There was a big apple tree front of our house. 3. During dinner Mother went for the library. 4. Our train is leaving in five p. m. 5. This article was translated with me. 6. Let them go in London in Monday. 7. The teacher looked on his pupils attentively. 8. Who can give this dictionary me? 9. Canberra is the capital Australia. 10. Usually I get up in seven o'clock. 11. Can you translate this text to Russian from English? 12. What city does your son live at? 13. Our scientists worked in this problem many years. 14. What city did you come out? 15. Russia is the largest state in the Globe. 16. I shall speak within our manager on you. 17. On the last week we went in the zoo together for our children. 18. London is situated for the Thames. 19. What country did you come out? 20. Do you work on this plant? 21. Put these magazines out the bookcase, please. 22. There are no lectures in Sunday. 23. What are your marks at Mathematics? 24. By the end off the term we shall pass our exams. 25. Today the sky is covered without clouds.

Упражнение 10. Переведите на английский язык

1. На какой улице вы живете? 2. По выходным дети ходили в кино. 3. На прошлой неделе Петровы уехали за границу. 4. Сестра вышла из комнаты без слов. 5. Я обычно встаю в пять часов утра. 6. Мой отец ходит на работу пешком. 7. Мы встретимся у главного входа в театр. 8. Мы ходим на прогулку в городской парк. 9. Не говори обо мне твоим родителям. 10. Наш поезд прибыл на главную станцию без опоздания. 11. Перед нашим домом был большой сад. 12. О чем эта книга? 13. Войди в комнату и закрой за собой дверь. 14. Летом дети плавали в море и загорали на солнце.

15. В школе у него было много друзей.
16. Многие из нас поедут к морю этим летом.
17. Вы по профессии инженер?
18. Все наши студенты приняли участие в олимпиаде по физике.
19. Немецкая делегация вылетает самолетом из Берлина во вторник и прибудет в Москву в десять вечера.
20. Он один из твоих друзей?
21. Давайте переведем эту статью с русского языка на немецкий язык.
22. У нас перерыв на обед с двенадцати до часу.
23. Это фото сделано в Италии.
24. В течение урока студенты внимательно слушали учителя.
25. Эта статья написана известным ученым.
26. Отправь телеграмму нашим друзьям через два дня.
27. Наши родители живут в деревне, но зимой они приезжают к нам в город.
28. Туристы поедут на экскурсию автобусом.

Глава 15. СОЮЗ

Союзы — служебные слова, предназначенные для связи слов в простом предложении или для соединения простых предложений в сложное предложение.

По своей структуре союзы бывают:

- 1) **Простые:** *and, but, if, or, that* и т. д.
- 2) **Производные:** *although, before, unless* и т. д.
- 3) **Составные:** *as well as, in order to, both ... and* и т. д.

Yesterday I bought bread, butter **and** milk.

Вчера я купил хлеб, масло и молоко.

Ann will not come **because** she is very busy.

Анна не придет, потому что она очень занята.

I shall call you **as soon as** I come home.

Я позвоню тебе, как только приеду домой.

Согласно выполняемой функции они делятся на 2 группы:

1) **Сочинительные союзы**, предназначенные для соединения однородных членов предложения или простых предложений, которые в свою очередь подразделяются на следующие группы:

a) **соединительные союзы:** *and, both ... and, as well as, etc.*

It was Sunday **and** we went to the zoo.

Было воскресенье, и мы пошли в зоопарк.

b) **разделительные союзы:** *or, either ... or, etc.*

Will you come to our place **or** shall we visit you?

Ты придешь к нам или мы навестим тебя?

c) **противительные союзы:** *but, still, yet, etc.*

They invited me to the cinema **but** I didn't go.

Они пригласили меня в кино, но я не пошел.

2) **Подчинительные союзы**, предназначенные для соединения главного и придаточного предложений. Например: *although, if, because, etc.*

Although it was raining, we went for a walk.
Хотя шел дождь, мы пошли на прогулку.

Некоторые союзы совпадают по форме с предлогами:

I do my morning exercises *before* breakfast. (Предлог).
Перед завтраком я делаю зарядку.
He visited us *before* father returned home. (Союз).
Он навестил нас раньше, чем отец вернулся домой.

Кроме союзов, для связи придаточных предложений с главным в английском языке используются союзные слова: *what, who, whom, whose, which, that, when, where, how, why*.

Они отличаются от союзов тем, что не только используются для связи придаточного предложения с главным, но и входят в состав придаточного предложения в качестве одного из его членов.

We don't know the girl *who* is playing the piano.
Мы не знаем девушку, которая играет на фортепиано.

Who связывает придаточное определительное предложение с главным и одновременно является подлежащим этого придаточного предложения.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Определите структурную группу союза:
а) простой; б) производный; в) составной

1. If you are ready, let's go to the cinema. 2. I shall do this work but not today. 3. You should help your mother about the house before you go to work. 4. My elder sister talked to me as if I were a child. 5. Helen went on working although she was ill. 6. Let us listen to music or play chess. 7. When I came home Mary was cooking dinner. 8. The boys and their mother were watching TV. 9. I gave the child my coat that he might be warm. 10. We have been friends since we went to school. 11. I can help you if you want. 12. Can you

wait till our engineer returns from Britain? 13. Tom called us but we were out. 14. The students are to translate this text though it is very difficult. 15. Mark Twain wrote many short stories and novels. 16. You are as strong as your brother. 17. I do not know the girls with whom you were dancing. 18. That the Earth is round is known to everybody. 19. George said that you were classmates. 20. There were many various newspapers, magazines and books on the table. 21. As the weather was fine we decided to swim in the sea. 22. Children, write this exercise now lest you should forget about it. 23. The question is whether your friend will come or not. 24. While reading this article I made some notes. 25. All books which I had read before helped me in my studies.

Упражнение 2. Укажите функцию союза:

1) *сочинительный союз:*

а) *соединительный; б) разделительный; в) противительный;*

2) *подчинительный союз*

1. This room is light and comfortable but it is not so large as mine. 2. If you are ready, let us get down to business. 3. You may go for a walk or you may stay at home and read some interesting book. 4. I shall wait till my brother comes home. 5. Henry asked me if I had read his book. 6. I am a first year student and my younger sister goes to school. 7. The boy left quietly so that nobody noticed it. 8. Both children and their parents were working in the garden. 9. While the students were writing tests, the teacher was reading my report. 10. Many years ago Ann and Mary were good friends. 11. The stranger was neither tall nor strong. 12. We didn't know that your daughters could play the piano so well. 13. The sun was rising in the east and we went to the river. 14. We think that his sister is now either in Moscow or in St. Petersburg. 15. Mike is as tall as you are. 16. Many of our new classmates as well as we go in for sports. 17. They invited many guests but only a few came. 18. The friends have not met each other since they finished school. 19. The book that father gave me last week was rather interesting. 20. If I were you I'd marry him. 21. We couldn't discuss the plan because we were short of time. 22. His advice wasn't very wise still I followed it. 23. The question is whether you will help him or not.

24. Your work is good yet it could be better. 25. I gave Ann my gloves in order that she might warm her hands. 26. As they were listening to music it began raining. 27. My friend has many faults still I love him. 28. You may either come in or go out. 29. I have never seen the man who spoke to you. 30. Let us write down his address and telephone number lest we should forget them.

Упражнение 3. Заполните пропуски нужными союзами или союзными словами. Переведите предложения

1. This box is ... heavy ... that one. 2. The book ... I am reading now was written by my favourite writer. 3. A. Chekhov is well known ... in our country ... abroad. 4. These methods are not ... effective ... ours. 5. We couldn't do this exercise ... it was very difficult. 6. This street is ... wide ... the next one. 7. Do this task now ... you should forget about it. 8. I don't know the boy ... is speaking with your father. 9. Paul was not always kind to me ... I forgive him. 10. The problem is ... you are ready to join us or not. 11. Kate can help you ... want. 12. Your children may take ... this present ... money. 13. Your results are good ... they could be much better. 14. Hurry up ... you will miss your train. 15. Peter said ... he would answer your letter. 16. They have enough money to buy ... a house ... a car. 17. Tom was running ... he was late somewhere. 18. I saw ... you ... your friend at that conference. 19. Michael remembered the city ... he had been very happy. 20. ... it was raining we went for a walk. 21. ... the boys lived near the river they could often swim. 22. It won't be warm ... spring comes. 23. Will you buy tea ... sugar for me? 24. The travelers may be now ... in Italy ... in Spain. 25. Ann wanted to visit us ... then changed her mind. 26. We liked this film ... it was very funny. 27. My elder brother, ... is a famous footballer, is invited to one of the US teams. 28. Where is the dictionary ... we gave you? 29. The tourists will leave on Monday ... on Tuesday. 30. You won't be able to govern others ... you can govern yourself.

Упражнение 4. Соедините предложения, используя соответствующий союз или союзное слово:

1) *as*; 2) *both ... and*; 3) *or*; 4) *although*; 5) *and*; 6) *since*; 7) *so that*; 8) *either ... or*; 9) *but*; 10) *if*; 11) *that*; 12) *as ... as*;

13) *because*; 14) *who*; 15) *where*; 16) *when*; 17) *whether*; 18) *which*; 19) *while*; 20) *yet*

1. Make hay ... the sun shines. 2. He laughs best ... laughs last. 3. They will go for a walk ... the weather is fine. 4. I won't do it ... it is not my duty. 5. Is your brother ... strong ... I? 6. We think ... you aren't right. 7. What was the date ... the delegation came to Moscow? 8. The book ... my teacher gave me was published in Canada. 9. Will they have ... tea ... coffee? 10. ... there exists life, there exists hope. 11. Ask your father ... he will go with us to the zoo ... not. 12. ... you need this dictionary I will give it to you. 13. One should remember ... time is the best doctor. 14. ... you run after two hares you'll catch none. 15. Yes, your report is good ... it could be better. 16. Could you speak louder ... we could hear you? 17. ... teachers ... students will take part in our conference. 18. Do you remember the city ... we met? 19. My daughter reads much ... she wants to know much. 20. The car ... we bought last week is of the latest model. 21. We invited your friends to dinner ... they refused. 22. What is better: friendship ... love? 23. ... I was going to my work, I met your dean. 24. ... these machines need repairing they keep on working. 25. Let's buy a hat ... gloves at our department store.

Упражнение 5. Употребите нужный по смыслу союз или союзное слово. Переведите предложения на русский язык

1. We don't know ... they will take part in our conference ... not. 2. My younger brother collects stamps ... it is hobby. 3. ... the president of our company returned from Moscow we decided to hold a meeting. 4. The contract was discussed ... signed several days ago. 5. The man ... book you are reading now is our teacher. 6. The weather was ... nasty ... we couldn't go out. 7. Please, do ... Dad told you. 8. Let's go inside ... we should catch cold. 9. ... I haven't seen this film I can't tell you anything about it. 10. We'll plant some trees ... you help us. 11. I usually get up ... early ... my father does. 12. ... Michael has never been to Britain he speaks English well. 13. I was making my bed ... Mother was cooking meals. 14. The travelers will stay here ... it stops raining. 15. The boys behaved ...

they did not see us. 16. You will ask them about it yourself ... they come home. 17. The stranger said ... he wished to speak to our captain. 18. Do you know the man ... wrote it? 19. ... you ... your son may stay with us for some days. 20. I haven't seen our partners ... they left our city last week. 21. Fruit ... vegetables are very useful for your health. 22. No, I have met ... Mary ... her sister for ages. 23. This is the city ... my father was born. 24. Tonight you may go to the theatre ... to the cinema. 25. Go to the post office, it is just ... our museum.

Упражнение 6. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. The secretary is either at the office and at the conference. 2. We could not do this task before we had little time. 3. Do you know whose wrote all these articles? 4. There is a new stadium after our school. 5. We shall invite both you your son to our performance. 6. Or you want we may go to the seaside. 7. The captain always comes till his sailors do. 8. All these letters as well two post cards were written by Mary. 9. We have to leave for this business trip so we don't want to. 10. It was the town when they met. 11. Will there be any garden front of this house? 12. Both friends were speaking quietly that so nobody could hear them. 13. George was as tall so his brother. 14. The house what our parents bought last week was rather large. 15. They will go to the west either to the east. 16. We can't play outside because the rain. 17. Please, do not sit in front at me. 18. I have money if I shall buy a computer. 19. What was the day what you left for London? 20. The children were while watching TV, their mother was making supper.

Упражнение 7. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Этот фильм очень понравился и мне и маме. 2. Наш новый дом был построен и мы переехали в него. 3. Где он живет: в городе или в деревне? 4. Никто не знал, когда приедет делегация. 5. Пока дети смотрели телевизор, бабушка готовила обед. 6. Дети могут пойти погулять, но не сейчас, а когда прекратится дождь. 7. Отец сказал, что мы поедем либо в Крым, либо на Кавказ.

8. Им не нравится ни эта, ни та квартира. 9. Сестра знает, что мы написали отцу письмо. 10. Мы любим ваши южные края, а нашим друзьям нравится север. 11. Наши гости не хотели уезжать, потому что им было хорошо у нас. 12. Это был не только наш новый, но и довольно эффективный способ обработки металла. 13. Путешественники не смогли улететь из-за сильного ветра. 14. Хотя дети давно не встречались, они сразу узнали друг друга. 15. Это тот самый дом, который построил твой отец? 16. Мы закончим работу быстрее, если ты поможешь нам. 17. Вы знаете человека, который дал вам это письмо? 18. Так как было очень жарко, я решил остаться дома. 19. Мои дети плавали так, как будто родились в воде. 20. Этот великий ученый был также настоящим поэтом.

Глава 16. СЛОВООБРАЗОВАНИЕ

Наиболее распространенным способом словообразования является аффиксация, т. е. образование производных слов путем прибавления к основе слова суффиксов или префиксов. Исходным словом при этом может быть существительное, прилагательное или глагол.

Суффиксы являются показателем части речи. С их помощью можно образовать новые слова, которые будут относиться к другой грамматической категории.

С помощью префиксов образуются слова, одинаковые с грамматической категорией исходного слова.

Differ — *difference* — *different* — *differently*.

Различаться — различие — различный — по-разному.

Different — *indifferent*.

Различный — безразличный.

Existence — *coexistence*.

Существование — сосуществование.

Другим способом словообразования является словосложение, т. е. образование нового слова посредством соединения двух слов.

News + paper = newspaper

School + children = schoolchildren

ПРАКТИКА

Упражнение 1. Запомните наиболее употребительные суффиксы и префиксы *существительных*

1. Суффиксы:	
1	2
ER/OR	teacher, mixer, instructor, professor
ENT/ANT	president, assistant, consultant
IST	biologist, materialist, scientist
IAN	librarian, musician, Armenian
MENT	development, government, movement

1	2
ESS	actress, fortress, hostess
ANCE/ENCE	importance, conference, difference
TION/ION	examination, production, generation
ITY/TY	reality, complexity, density, honesty
HOOD	childhood, brotherhood, neighbourhood
SHIP	friendship, membership, leadership
AGE	carriage, marriage, vintage
DOM	freedom, kingdom, wisdom
ISM	heroism, socialism, protectionism
ING	building, meeting, saying, understanding
SION/SSION	decision, precision, discussion, impression
NESS	darkness, happiness, softness, kindness
(A) URE	pressure, leisure, pleasure, measure
CY	brilliance, agency, vacancy
TURE	agriculture, picture, culture, mixture
Y	assembly, energy, usury
2. Префиксы:	
CO	cooperation, coowner, coexistence
DIS	disadvantage, discomfort, distaste
EX	ex-president, ex-minister, ex-champion
IL	illegality, illiteracy, illogicality
IM	impatience, impossibility, immaturity
IN	inconvenience, inaccuracy, inequality
INTER	interaction, interdependence, interchange
MIS	misunderstanding, misinformation
NON	non-metal, non-conductor, non-resident
OVER	overproduction, overtime, overweight
RE	reconstruction, rearmament, reform
UN	unemployment, unreality, unconformity

Упражнение 2. Определите словообразовательные элементы следующих существительных и установите, от каких слов они образованы

Miscourt, majority, girlhood, construction, disappointment, recreation, irresponsibility, agreement, Russian, drawing, direction, independence, unity, musician, breakage, coordination, partnership, stability, passage, misprint, immaturity, temperature.

Упражнение 3. Используя известные вам суффиксы и префиксы существительных, образуйте новые слова от данных слов

1. Educate, dictate, organize, improve, depart, produce, control.
2. Fellow, form, hero, host, art, science, act, mother, champion.
3. Weak, cold, moral, bright, official, dark, kind, dense, clever.
4. Fortune, advantage, author, order, ability, time, information.

Упражнение 4. Образуйте сложные существительные, используя способ словосложения

- 1) ball, basket; 2) glasses, opera; 3) girl, sales; 4) coat, rain;
- 5) in, law, mother; 6) phone, ear; 7) steak, beef; 8) chair, arm;
- 9) ring, ear; 10) man, post; 11) day, birth; 12) black, board, 13) boy, school;
- 14) paper, news; 15) maker, shoe; 16) forget, me, not; 17) son, in, law;
- 18) room, reading; 19) by, passer; 20) man, sea.

Упражнение 5. Запомните наиболее употребительные суффиксы и префиксы глаголов

1. Суффиксы:	
ATE	activate, populate, stimulate, tolerate
EN	deepen, lighten, sharpen, strengthen, widen
FY	classify, purify, simplify, specify
IZE	characterize, mechanize, realize, stabilize
2. Префиксы:	
CO	coexist, cooperate, coordinate, communicate
DE	decode, decolour, deform, demobilize
DIS	disappear, disapprove, disbelieve, dislike, disobey
EN	encircle, enclose, enlarge, enrich, encourage
IM	immigrate, impart, impersonate, implant
IN	incut, inlay, input, insert, install, intensify
INTER	interact, interchange, intercross, interdepend
IR	irradiate, irrigate, irritate, irregulate
MIS	mishear, misinform, mislead, misunderstand
OVER	overestimate, overload, overpay, overheat
RE	reappear, reconsider, re-read, resell, re-write
UN	undress, unload, unlock, unpack, untie
UNDER	underdo, underload, underpay, undervalue

Упражнение 6. Определите словообразовательные элементы данных глаголов и установите, от каких слов они образованы

Disappear, electrify, decompose, subsidize, collaborate, mislead, inlet, decipher, misprint, overproduce, destabilize, underdevelop, readjust, organize, shorten, rebuild, motivate, impart, interact.

Упражнение 7. Используя известные вам суффиксы и префиксы глаголов, образуйте глаголы от данных слов

Organ, put, form, class, change, intense, plant, set, arm, quote, memory, connect, elect, open, come, weak, do, construct, hear.

Упражнение 8. Запомните наиболее употребительные суффиксы и префиксы прилагательных

1. Суффиксы:	
1	2
ABLE	comfortable, eatable, obtainable, reliable
AL	central, cultural, formal, natural, territorial
ANT	distant, important, pleasant, resistant, tolerant
ARY	necessary, ordinary, plenary, revolutionary
ED	developed, interested, talented, translated
ENT	different, resilient, transparent, turbulent
EST	honest, cleanest, strongest, biggest
FUL	beautiful, powerful, thankful, useful
IAN	Australian, Italian, Russian, Victorian
IBLE	convertible, possible, terrible, visible
IC	atomic, heroic, historic, laconic, poetic
ING	developing, interesting, outstanding
ISH	British, boyish, reddish, Spanish
IVE	detective, effective, inventive, talkative
LESS	careless, helpless, hopeless, lifeless, useless
OUS	courageous, dangerous, famous, glorious
Y	dirty, foggy, heavy, rainy, sunny, thirsty
2. Префиксы:	
DIS	disappointing, discouraging, dishonest
IL	illegal, illiberal, illimitable, illogical
IM	immasurable, immortal, imperfect, impossible

1	2
IN	inadequate, indirect, independent, invisible
INTER	interchangeable, interdependent, international
IR	irrational, irregular, irresolute, irresponsible
NON	non-ferrous, non-governmental, non-smoking
POST	postmeridian, post-operational, post-war
PRE	predominant, prefabricated, preface, pre-war
UN	unable, uncomfortable, unequal, unknown

Упражнение 9. Определите словообразовательные элементы следующих прилагательных и установите, от каких слов они образованы

1) illegal; 2) uncomfortable; 3) impatient; 4) unexpected; 5) non-violent; 6) unhappy; 7) immobile; 8) prehistoric; 10) non-ferrous; 11) misty; 12) non-essential; 13) comparative; 14) astonishing; 15) pre-revolutionary; 16) anti-fascist; 17) irresponsible; 18) post-war; 19) disappointing; 20) dangerous; 21) unimaginable; 22) dissimilar; 23) inter-planetary; 24) reddish; 25) transatlantic.

Упражнение 10. Используя известные вам суффиксы и префиксы прилагательных, образуйте новые слова

- Luck, wind, home, danger, care, nature, graduate, person, war.
- Eat, resist, change, arrange, direct, impress, know, limit.
- Blue, charm, operation, continent, metal, science, health.

Упражнение 11. Запомните наиболее употребительные суффиксы числительных

TEEN	thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, eighteen, nineteen
TH	fourth, fifth, eighth, ninth, twelfth, hundredth
TY	twenty, thirty, forty, fifty, eighty, ninety

Упражнение 12. Определите словообразовательные элементы следующих числительных и установите, от каких слов они образованы

Eighteen, forty, eleventh, thirty, eighth, sixteen, eightieth, twentieth, two thousandth, twelfth, fifty, ninth, fifteenth, twenty, billionth, eighty, seventy, thirtieth, four hundredth, eleventh.

Упражнение 13. Используя известные вам суффиксы числительных, напишите по-английски следующие числительные

Пятнадцать, четвертый, восемнадцать, тридцать, двадцать, сто девятый, миллионный, сорок, одиннадцатый, семьдесят пятый, девяносто, тысячный, восемьдесят, шестьдесят четвертый, двести пятидесятый, миллиардный, четырнадцатый, триста первый.

Упражнение 14. Запомните наиболее употребительные наречия

1. Наречия места и направления:

Here, where, somewhere, anywhere, nowhere, everywhere, away, above, back, inside, outside, there, down, downward, upward.

2. Наречия времени:

Always, already, before, commonly, ever, generally, just, lately, never, now, often, once, then, recently, seldom, since, sometimes, still, tomorrow, today, usually, when, yesterday, yet.

3. Наречия образа действия:

Calmly, coldly, easily, fast, hardly, quickly, quietly, slowly, well.

4. Наречия меры и степени:

Almost, enough, little, much, nearly, scarcely, so, too, very.

Упражнение 15. Определите по словообразовательным элементам, к какой части речи относятся следующие слова:

1) существительное; 2) прилагательное; 3) глагол; 4) числительное; 5) наречие

A.

1) Leading; 2) eighteen; 3) achievement; 4) passers-by; 5) downward; 6) direction; 7) early; 8) beefsteak; 9) somewhere; 10) mixture; 11) this; 12) brotherhood; 13) disappointing; 14) identify; 15) ear-phone; 16) now; 17) a fifth; 18) careless; 19) fourth; 20) commonly; 21) non-metallic; 22) polarity; 23) dancing; 24) better; 25) weakness; 26) twenty; 27) largest; 28) anywhere; 29) concentra-

tion; 30) capable; 31) less populated; 32) truthful; 33) realist; 34) lazy; 35) tolerate; 36) seldom; 37) quietly; 38) inside; 39) misunderstanding; 40) ever; 41) thirty sixth; 42) building; 43) co-author.

B.

1) Non-ferrous; 2) strengthen; 3) recently; 4) economize; 5) married; 6) ninth; 7) unreality; 8) undervalue; 9) membership; 10) just; 11) illegal; 12) thirteen; 13) readable; 14) thousandth; 15) specify; 16) upward; 17) indicate; 18) homeless; 19) musician; 20) distant; 21) impatience; 22) implant; 23) independent; 24) enough; 25) billionth; 26) convertible; 27) eighth; 28) sometimes; 29) irregular; 30) twentieth; 31) disapprove; 32) overcome; 33) unemployment; 34) seventeen; 35) overweight; 36) non-conductor; 37) fifty ninth; 38) mannish; 39) cooperate; 40) forty fourth; 41) dangerous; 42) impossibility; 43) determinative; 44) pre-war.

Часть II. СИНТАКСИС

Глава 17. ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЕ

Ряд слов, выражающий законченную мысль, называется предложением. Слова, из которых состоит предложение, называются членами предложения. Последние делятся на главные члены (подлежащее и сказуемое) и второстепенные (дополнение, определение, обстоятельство).

По своей структуре предложения делятся на простые и сложные. Последние подразделяются на сложносочиненные и сложноподчиненные предложения.

По цели высказывания предложения делятся на повествовательные, вопросительные, повелительные и восклицательные.

17.1. ЧЛЕНЫ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ. ПОРЯДОК СЛОВ

Члены предложения

Подлежащее — главный член предложения, обозначающий предмет или лицо, о котором в предложении идет речь. Оно отвечает на вопрос: *кто? что?*

В предложении подлежащее может быть выражено существительным, местоимением, числительным, герундием или инфинитивом, прилагательным или формальными элементами, которые заменяют подлежащее или вводят его в предложении (*it, there is/are, one, this*).

The lectures are over.

Лекции окончены.

She works at the lab.

Она работает в лаборатории.

Four are absent today.

Четверо отсутствуют сегодня.

To swim is pleasant.

Плавать приятно.

Smoking is dangerous for health.

Курение опасно для здоровья.

The poor need your help.

Бедным нужна ваша помощь.

It is getting very cold.

Становится очень холодно.

This is a very interesting book.

Это очень интересная книга.

One must know this rule.

Это правило нужно знать.

There are 2 letters for you on the table.

На столе (лежат) 2 письма для вас.

Сказуемое — главный член предложения, который обозначает действие, выполняемое подлежащим. Оно может быть выражено глаголом в личной форме или его сочетанием с другими частями речи.

My friend called me in the evening.

Мой друг позвонил мне вечером.

The weather today is fine.

Погода сегодня прекрасная.

My father is a doctor.

Мой отец — врач.

Подлежащее согласуется со сказуемым в числе и лице.

The books were on my writing table.

Книги были на моем письменном столе.

Helen is our teacher.

Елена — наша учительница.

Дополнение — второстепенный член предложения, который обозначает предмет или лицо и отвечает на вопросы косвенных падежей: *что, чему, кем, о чем?* Дополнение может быть выражено существительным, местоимением, числительным, герундием или инфинитивом.

The teacher showed us some books.

Учитель показал нам несколько книг.

We took *five*.

Мы взяли пять.

Ann asked *me to call her*.

Анна попросила меня позвонить ей.

Определение — второстепенный член предложения, обозначающий признаки предмета или лица и отвечающий на вопрос: *какой?* Оно может быть выражено прилагательным, причастием, существительным в общем или притяжательном падеже, местоимением, числительным, инфинитивом или герундием.

It is an *important* event.

Это важное событие.

You may take *my* dictionary.

Ты можешь взять мой словарь.

Do you like *the city* parks?

Вам нравятся городские парки?

I had no desire *to travel*.

У меня не было желания путешествовать.

Обстоятельство — второстепенный член предложения, обозначающий время, место, цель или причину совершения действия. Оно может быть выражено наречием, причастием, существительным с предлогом, инфинитивом или герундием.

Soon my father will come home.

Скоро мой отец придет домой.

Ann stayed at home *to help* me.

Анна осталась дома, чтобы помочь мне.

We met the stranger *in the park*.

Мы встретили незнакомца в парке.

Порядок слов

Порядок слов в английском предложении зависит от типа предложения:

1. Для повествовательного предложения характерен прямой порядок слов: подлежащее, сказуемое, а затем остальные, т. е. второстепенные члены предложения, но обстоятельства времени или места могут располагаться и перед подлежащим.

Yesterday we went to the cinema.

Вчера мы ходили в кино.

2. В повелительном предложении порядок слов такой же, как и в повествовательном предложении. Отличие состоит в том, что в этом типе предложения отсутствует подлежащее.

Put these books on the table.

Положи эти книги на стол.

3. Восклицательное предложение часто начинается словами *what* или *how*. Подлежащее стоит перед сказуемым.

How brave you are!

Какой же ты храбрый!

What a large house it is!

Какой это большой дом!

4. Для вопросительных предложений характерен иной порядок слов, с ним мы познакомимся в разделе «Типы вопросительных предложений».

17.2. ТИПЫ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЙ

По цели высказывания все предложения делятся на:

1. Повествовательные.

We are the students of this university.

Мы — студенты этого университета.

2. Вопросительные.

Is there a lift in your house?

В вашем доме есть лифт?

3. Повелительные.

Open the window, please.

Откройте окно, пожалуйста.

4. Восклицательные.

What a good girl you are!

Какая ты хорошая девочка!

По своей структуре предложения бывают:

1) Простые:

a) нераспространенные предложения (состоящие только из главных членов предложения):

The delegation arrived.

Делегация прибыла.

b) распространенные предложения (состоящие из главных и второстепенных членов):

Foreign tourists will come to our city tomorrow.

Иностранные туристы приедут в наш город завтра.

2) Сложные:

a) сложно-сочиненные предложения (состоящие из двух или более простых предложений):

The weather was fine and we went for a walk.

Погода была прекрасная и мы пошли на прогулку.

b) сложно-подчиненные предложения (состоящие из главного и придаточного предложений):

It was the city where my parents lived.

Это был город, в котором жили мои родители.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Определите тип предложения по цели высказывания:

- 1) повествовательное; 2) вопросительное; 3) повелительное;
4) восклицательное

1. There are several museums in our city. 2. The sun rises in the east. 3. Answer my questions. 4. How well Mary speaks English! 5. Is this boy your brother? 6. What a nice girl Kate is! 7. Are there any new pictures in your collection? 8. Many years ago our family lived in Kiev. 9. What is your sister's name? 10. Don't go there alone. 11. Have you ever been to France? 12. Come here and take part in our discussion. 13. Don't they know you? 14. This is our classroom. 15. Our ship

left and we decided to stay in this small village. 16. How clever your son is! 17. Is Ann your teacher of English? 18. Don't be late for lectures. 19. Where do you live now? 20. What a silly man he is! 21. Aren't you their father? 22. There are many lakes and rivers in Russia. 23. Will she join us next week-end or not? 24. What a foolish mistake Michael has made! 25. Give me that dictionary, please.

Упражнение 2. Укажите структуру следующих предложений:

- 1) *простое: а) распространённое; б) нераспространённое;*
- 2) *сложносочинённое;*
- 3) *сложноподчинённое*

1. The stranger went to the forest but we didn't follow him. 2. Tom will call me tomorrow. 3. When we returned we saw an empty house. 4. If I had more free time I'd visit you. 5. The students were given the task but they failed to do it in time. 6. My children did not go for a walk because it was raining. 7. The new machines can function both in automated and manual modes. 8. I didn't know the chief had left. 9. What was this man is unknown. 10. I shall read and translate this text at home. 11. The train left. 12. Next week we'll go to the Caucasus and have a good rest. 13. I am a first year student and my younger brother studies at school. 14. As a rule, I go to work on foot but sometimes I have to take a taxi. 15. Both we and our friends enjoyed the concert greatly. 16. Your answer did not surprise me. 17. There are many beautiful parks and squares in this city. 18. Neither children nor their parents have ever seen this film. 19. In the evening it was raining cats and dogs. 20. Although it was a fine morning we did not go fishing. 21. The question is who should answer this letter. 22. Are you sure that she is right? 23. The sky was blue and the sun was shining. 24. Do you remember that day when we met for the first time? 25. The man introduced by you yesterday is a famous sportsman.

Упражнение 3. Назовите главные члены предложения:

- а) *подлежащее;* б) *сказуемое*

1. Our city new stadium is situated far from the center. 2. To the joy of my friends I am well now. 3. Did the Smiths' son take

after his father? 4. There were several reporters in the office. 5. What a wonderful story the stranger told us! 6. To whom did your friend speak yesterday? 7. It was Helen whom I met at the station. 8. Is your father an engineer? 9. On the left there is the city's largest library. 10. Having done their work the lab assistants left the lab. 11. Both my sisters are students. 12. It will often rain this autumn. 13. What group does this language belong to? 14. My elder brother's children are fond of playing chess. 15. One usually keeps one's books in the book case. 16. It was an early morning. 17. Are there any new pictures in his collection? 18. He who doesn't love his country loves nothing. 19. Some years ago our family moved to the countryside. 20. One must always keep one's word. 21. How many times a week do you attend these lectures? 22. This country climate is mild. 23. Mary's best friends' names are unknown to me. 24. Our students' life is full of different events. 25. Whom are your partners speaking about?

Упражнение 4. Укажите второстепенные члены предложения:

a) дополнение; b) определение; c) обстоятельство

1. As a rule, the second lesson begins at ten o'clock. 2. Moscow is one of the most beautiful cities in the world. 3. On Thursday the delegation will leave for London. 4. Every day I do my morning exercises. 5. Your brother is the best student of our group. 6. Has everybody already seen this interesting film? 7. You may take this book in our library. 8. They were quickly running to the stadium. 9. I remember the city where I was born. 10. Can you get tickets to this concert? 11. There was a large park in the center of our city. 12. English is today one of the most important languages in the world. 13. I have never been to the USA. 14. What was the book you were reading last evening? 15. The story told me by your mother was rather interesting. 16. I often go to the cinema together with my friends. 17. The stranger calmly answered all my questions. 18. We have been living in Paris for some years. 19. Tom gave me his gloves to warm my hands. 20. Last week the Smiths went to the Crimea. 21. Will you have written your report by Tuesday? 22. My brother works at this company as a manager. 23. They are waiting for me in the park now. 24. Could you call me tomorrow?

Упражнение 5. Переведите данные слова и составьте из них предложения

1. In, there, your, many, are, university, students?
2. Or, these, are, Russian, people, Spanish?
3. Reading, is, my, fond, younger, stories, son, of, detective.
4. City, are, any, there, in, interest, of, places, your?
5. To, we, summer, go, usually, seaside, every, the.
6. Term, many, we, last, subjects, last, interesting, studied.
7. Lives, our, room, in, flat, family, a, three.
8. You, or, much, do, free, have, time, not?
9. Get, this, did, book, you, interesting, where?
10. Elder, by, is, what, his, profession, brother?
11. Long, were, this, you, how, discussing, contract?
12. Will, by, have, all, they, the, signed, documents, tomorrow.
13. For, left, our, yesterday, friends, London.
14. University, does, study, what, daughter, at, your?
15. And, you, when, were, where, born?
16. A, boy, your, is, what, son, clever!
17. The, in, nobody, there, now, classroom, is.
18. Helen, the, well, plays, how, piano!
19. Do, what, all, you, season, best, of, like?
20. Persons, your, consist, how, does, many, of, family?

Упражнение 6. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. How your son strong is!
2. Our now parents live in the countryside.
3. The students are writing tests at this moment?
4. Text two read.
5. Does he work where?
6. Is your elder brother's large family or small?
7. The tomorrow tourists will go sightseeing.
8. This man who knows?
9. That the lecture was not to be missed.
10. They don't play chess?
11. A what nice girl Ann is!
12. The director will call you back he returns.
13. New experiments are making you?
14. Were you why absent yesterday?
15. I am sure than I have seen this film.
16. There a new school will be soon in this region.
17. The detective have asked some questions the stranger.
18. Children are watching not TV now.
19. Many friends how does your daughter have?
20. Will visit you us on Sunday?

Упражнение 7. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык

1. Откройте окно, пожалуйста. 2. Какая же это интересная книга! 3. Кто может ответить на этот вопрос? 4. Завтра вы поедете в Москву поездом. 5. Никто не знал, когда будет собрание. 6. Ивановы живут здесь много лет. 7. В нашем городе есть несколько музеев. 8. Было ясно, что друзья не приедут к нам сегодня. 9. Этот день был очень холодным. 10. Кому я могу отдать эту телеграмму? 11. Передай это письмо твоему отцу. 12. Где вы видели этого человека? 13. В моей комнате нет телефона. 14. Как нам доехать до вокзала? 15. Как она прекрасно играет! 16. Вы говорите по-французски? Да. 17. Мы еще не обсуждали этот вопрос. 18. Приходите сегодня вечером. 19. Как холодно сейчас. 20. Обычно мы ходим на прогулку в парк.

17.3. ТИПЫ ПРИДАТОЧНЫХ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЙ

Сложноподчиненное предложение состоит из главного и одного или нескольких придаточных предложений. Последние зависят от главного предложения, выполняя функцию одного из членов предложения.

Тип придаточного предложения определяется по:

- 1) его месту в предложении;
- 2) вопросу, на который оно отвечает.

Придаточные предложения бывают следующих типов:

1) Придаточное подлежащее.

How he managed to get the tickets was interesting.

(То) Как он сумел достать билеты, было интересно.

2) Придаточное сказуемое.

The question is where to get the materials.

Вопрос в том, где достать материалы.

3) Дополнительное придаточное.

She asked what I thought about her plan.

Она спросила, что я думаю о ее плане.

4) Определительное придаточное.

The girl whom I met in the park was young.

Девушка, которую я встретил в парке, была молода.

5) Обстоятельственные придаточные:

а) времени:

When I was going home I met a friend of mine.

Когда я шел домой, я встретил моего друга.

б) места:

They went where they had lived before.

Они уехали туда, где жили прежде.

в) причины:

You ought to help her because she is ill.

Ты должен помочь ей, потому что она больна.

г) следствия:

The boy was so little that I didn't notice him.

Мальчик был такой маленький, что я не заметил его.

е) образа действия и сравнения:

He spoke as if he knew us well.

Он говорил так, как будто знал нас хорошо.

You run as quickly as we do.

Вы бегаєте так же быстро, как и мы.

ф) цели:

Ann gave me her coat in order that I might warm up.

Анна дала мне свое пальто, чтобы я мог согреться.

г) уступительное:

Although it was raining we went for a walk.

Хотя шел дождь, мы пошли на прогулку.

h) условия (условные предложения бывают трех типов):

If the weather is fine we shall go for a walk.

Если погода будет хорошая, мы пойдем гулять.

Типы условных предложений

В английском языке выделяют три типа условных придаточных предложений, в зависимости от того, к какому времени

(настоящему, будущему или прошедшему) относится действие, выраженное сказуемыми главного и придаточного предложений, и от условия, при котором происходит действие: реальное, осуществимое, проблематичное или нереальное.

1. Первый тип условных предложений выражает осуществимое/реальное условие, которое может относиться к будущему, настоящему или прошедшему времени. Сказуемые главного и придаточного предложений выражены глаголами в настоящем или прошедшем времени изъявительного наклонения:

а) в предложениях, относящихся к будущему времени, сказуемое придаточного предложения употребляется в Present Simple, а сказуемое главного предложения — в Future Simple:

If the weather is fine we shall go for a walk.

Если погода будет хорошая, мы пойдем гулять.

б) в предложениях, относящихся к настоящему или прошедшему времени, сказуемые употребляются в любом времени изъявительного наклонения:

If the operators are here, they may be working in the lab.

Если операторы здесь, то они, возможно, работают в лаборатории.

If our partners called the secretary, she informed them about the meeting.

Если наши партнеры позвонили секретарю, то она сообщила им о собрании.

2. Второй тип условных предложений выражает проблематичное или маловероятное условие, которое относится к настоящему или будущему времени. Сказуемые главного и придаточного предложений выражены глаголами в сослагательном наклонении: сказуемое придаточного предложения — в Past Indefinite; а сказуемое главного предложения — сочетанием модального/вспомогательного глаголов (*could, might/should, would*) с инфинитивом смыслового глагола.

If Ann were at home she would call you.

Если бы Анна была дома, она бы позвонила тебе.

I wish she were with us.

Как бы мне хотелось, чтобы она была с нами.

Nad I time I should visit you.

Если бы у меня было время, я бы навестил вас.

3. Третий тип условных предложений выражает нереальное/невыполнимое условие, которое относится к прошедшему времени. Сказуемые главного и придаточного предложений выражены глаголами в сослагательном наклонении: сказуемое придаточного предложения — в Past Perfect; а сказуемое главного предложения — сочетанием модального/вспомогательного глаголов (*could, might/should, would*) с перфектной формой инфинитива смыслового глагола.

You could have made a success if you had tried.

Ты мог бы добиться успеха, если бы ты постарался.

Nad I known about it I should not have left.

Если бы я знал об этом, я бы не уехал.

Главное и придаточное предложения обычно соединяются с помощью таких союзов, как: *if, provided (that), in case (that), unless, on condition (that), suppose (that)*.

You won't finish this work in time unless you work hard.

Вы не закончите эту работу вовремя, если не будете работать усердно.

Бессоюзная связь возможна, если на первое место в условном придаточном предложении ставится модальный или вспомогательный глагол.

Were Ann here she would help you.

Если бы Анна была здесь, она бы помогла тебе.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Укажите главное и придаточное предложения

1. Do you know that man who is speaking to our teacher? 2. All of us know that our Earth is round. 3. I think you are right. 4. The problem is how to get there. 5. That Sam is your brother is known to everybody. 6. When the boys returned the stranger was fishing.

7. If my father is free tomorrow we shall go to the zoo. 8. Although Sam was weak he went to work. 9. I couldn't call you because I left my mobile telephone at home. 10. Would you give me this book so that I might read it once more? 11. Ask your friend whether he will go with us to the theater. 12. We don't remember that we have met them before. 13. Nobody knew who wrote this article. 14. They will go for a walk if they do their lessons. 15. How they got here was a secret. 16. Soon we shall move to the house that was built by my parents. 17. You are always busy whenever we call you. 18. Who is the stranger is unknown. 19. Children were going as if they were too tired. 20. Is this the city where you were born? 21. Although it was raining we kept working. 22. Since you need this dictionary we'll give it to you. 23. As my sister had lost the key we could not get into the house. 24. We don't see ourselves as others see us. 25. He that is full of himself is very empty.

Упражнение 2. Определите тип придаточного предложения:

1) подлежащее; 2) сказуемое; 3) дополнительное; 4) определительное; 5) обстоятельство времени; 6) обстоятельство условия; 7) обстоятельство места; 8) обстоятельство причины; 9) обстоятельство уступительное; 10) обстоятельство цели; 11) обстоятельство следствия; 12) обстоятельство образа действия и сравнения

А.

1. As soon as the postman comes we shall know the news. 2. You may go for a walk if the weather is fine. 3. The Ivanovs returned where they had lived before. 4. Why George came alone was rather strange. 5. This is what you are to do now. 6. How they managed to get food was a great secret. 7. Although they were tired the travelers continued their way. 8. It was the city where I was born. 9. The old man always comes when he is asked. 10. The question is why we should go there now. 11. Mary can not go with us because her son is ill. 12. The teacher gave me this book so that I could read it at home. 13. Do you know who I am? 14. Please, do this task now lest you should forget about it. 15. Your method was so effective that we used it at once. 16. This book is not so interesting as he thinks. 17. The boys were running as if somebody was following them. 18. Nobody was sure that the stranger would return. 19. The wom-

an you asked me about is our secretary. 20. I don't remember that I've met you before. 21. If I finish my work in time we shall go to the cinema. 22. He is always busy whenever we visit him. 23. Although it was snowing the boys went to the countryside. 24. Do you know where Tom works now? 25. You are speaking as if you are our chief. 26. This is what you are to do. 27. It will not be warm until spring comes. 28. They will be skilled specialists when they graduate from our Academy. 29. You should do this work because it is your duty. 30. While there exists life, there exists hope. 31. If you wish to smoke, please, go out. 32. I saw my friends as I was getting out of the bus. 33. In our shop you can buy this dress more cheaply than you can do it in a store. 34. The boys played tennis in the same manner as their father did.

B.

1. Do you know who wrote this book? 2. The house Ann lives in is very comfortable. 3. He who chatters to you will chatter of you. 4. I am sure this scientist is ahead of his time. 5. That your son has a ready tongue is well known to me. 6. All is well that ends well. 7. The question is where to get all these materials. 8. It makes me think that you are right. 9. Let us go to the movies when you finish your work. 10. George said that he would help me to find a job. 11. His English is very good because Peter speaks it much. 12. Do you like the dress I have made for my daughter? 13. Until the Smiths moved here they lived in London. 14. Many people stopped smoking because they want to be healthy. 15. All our partners continued working after the director left. 16. Do you know how to drive a car? 17. Let me show you what we have in our museum. 18. The first books by Hemingway were published in Europe before they appeared in the USA. 19. I believe you though others think you are wrong. 20. Since I had little time I couldn't visit you. 21. Although they tried to pass their exams well they failed. 22. We would like to speak to Michael before he leaves for Australia. 23. We are sure that you will like this film. 24. Will you tell me when the next flight to New York will be? 25. If I were you I'd spend these vacations in Egypt. 26. Everyone who sings songs isn't necessarily a singer. 27. All the passengers were still sleeping when the train arrived in Moscow. 28. Henry left his letter on the table so that his mother could read it. 29. What they

told me about our captain was true. 30. The problem is where we shall stay when we are in London. 31. By the time the travellers reached the camp it was very dark. 32. I was sure that my mother would never change her mind. 33. Mary learned a lot of interesting things from the books that she could find in our library. 34. I can skate as well as my elder brother does.

C.

1. These flowers will be beautiful if you take care of them. 2. Tom was very surprised since he did not expect to see us. 3. Who is the man that greeted you? 4. It was so dark that we lost our way. 5. It was my brother who helped us with our experiment. 6. The boys laughed at the stranger because his hat was funny. 7. The weather was so nice that we went for a walk. 8. That our team will win is almost certain. 9. All hard work that was done by hands can be now done by machines. 10. The question was who should do the work. 11. Unless it rains soon the loss of crops will be great. 12. The box was so heavy that I could hardly lift it. 13. Sam and Kate have been friends since they were children. 14. We could not buy these pictures because we had little money. 15. All sportsmen who will win in these competitions will go to the Olympics. 16. This planet isn't visible because it is very near to the sun. 17. That he was not interested in this work seemed obvious. 18. You will be more energetic if you take these vitamins. 19. Do you know how to use this device? 20. What you have told me is known to everybody. 21. I went to school in spite of the fact that I had a bad cold. 22. The old man looked so as if he was homeless. 23. Will you speak slowly so that we could understand you? 24. Do you like the hat I have bought recently? 25. The difficulty is whether we will find sponsors. 26. Paul will call you when he arrives in Paris. 27. It was the only country that we had never visited. 28. As it was raining I could not show the sights of our city to my cousin who came from the country-side. 29. Ann is different from other girls I've met before. 30. Although the newspapers are both broadsheets, they differ in many ways. 31. The boys had such a good time that they forgot to call their parents. 32. Let me know when John's letter comes. 33. Somehow they learned the news although nobody told them. 34. Many meteors burn up when they enter the Earth atmosphere.

D.

1. We had to take a bus so that we could faster get home. 2. Your child will feel much better when he takes this medicine. 3. Could you tell me where the nearest shop is? 4. Mary could not understand why he refused to come. 5. We can meet whenever you have free time. 6. What you say is very interesting. 7. Ann asked me if I could help her. 8. The trouble is that I have lost Tom's address. 9. While we were tourists in London we saw the Buckingham Palace. 10. Although our team played football well it didn't win. 11. The students who attend the elective course in English will write tests tomorrow. 12. The question is whether you will help me. 13. The scientists reported that their experiment was a success. 14. Sam must work hard if he wants to enter the University. 15. We can go to the seaside whenever you are ready. 16. Although it was rather warm many trees lost their leaves. 17. How this happened is not clear to me. 18. My grandmother often forgets where she lays her glasses. 19. When I shall get the goods ordered by me is uncertain. 20. That this book was written by M. Sholokhov is known to all. 21. We made an important discovery while we were making our experiments. 22. Henry decided to continue his studies abroad after graduating from the Academy. 23. We think that you are not interested in this work because you are often out. 24. When we were children I was friendly with my brother. 25. The weather is so bad that we have to stay at home. 26. Despite all the difficulties that my friend faced he became an experienced pilot. 27. Today the weather is not what it was some days ago. 28. We did not know that your daughter had left for the USA. 29. We applauded as our forward made the second goal. 30. Since Joe did not know French well he was confused when we spoke with our foreign colleagues. 31. That you could win the first prize pleased me greatly. 32. We like our job even though it takes us a lot of time. 33. Many people think that mineral resources are unlimited. 34. I had been a lawyer before I entered politics.

E.

1. There was no school in our village that is why my children had to go to the near-by town. 2. The boys spoke so softly that we could not hear them. 3. The tea was not tasty because Peter forgot to put sugar in it. 4. We had visited our friends just before we left

for the UK. 5. I think that I have done a mistake by coming late because my sister was very upset. 6. The weather yesterday was so bad that we had to stay at home. 7. He will guess the answer if you give him a hint. 8. Since visibility is rather bad now all flights for London will be cancelled. 9. Despite the fact that our parents had money we decided to buy them a new TV set. 10. When we were children we liked to play football. 11. The people who want to be cosmonauts must be healthy and well trained. 12. I did not know that the ship had left the port already. 13. You may keep these books until I need them. 14. Despite all the difficulties they faced, the tourists reached the camp before the supper time. 15. Tom has spent as much money this month as you have. 16. Although the stranger was over seventy he was rather energetic. 17. They are to work hard if they want to be a success. 18. My daughter was so naive that she believed everything we told her. 19. All children who are under sixteen should not watch such programs. 20. Our flight was not delayed although it snowed heavily. 21. The sun was shining brightly when the travellers awoke. 22. If you pay more for this job nobody will leave it. 23. The dog looked as if it was homeless. 24. Our meeting will start as soon as the chairman comes. 25. Since we had little time we couldn't visit you. 26. The child can not do this work himself because he is too little. 27. It is believed that a horse shoe brings good luck. 28. There came someone who'd like to speak to you. 29. It was the place where our roads met. 30. The exhibition we attended was not as good as we expected. 31. Even though Joe is right I do not agree with him. 32. What is good for one person may be bad for others. 33. It is very easy to make a mistake when you don't know anything well. 34. This match will be postponed until next week because some sportsmen are ill.

**Упражнение 3. Составьте из двух предложений
сложноподчиненное предложение и переведите
на русский язык**

Например: I gave you to read. Where is the newspaper?
Where is the newspaper I gave you to read?

1. I am wearing now. The shoes are rather comfortable. 2. The girl was very nice. I met at our party. 3. Which are difficult to

answer. Children often ask those questions. 4. The Earth revolves around the Sun. That is known to everybody. 5. That was on the table. Where is the magazine? 6. That your son is in the park now. I think. 7. Whether he comes or not. The question is. 8. So that we could have signed these documents. Your chief should have come earlier. 9. Your son was reading in the evening. What was the book? 10. Who took my dictionary? Do you know? 11. If they invite you. Will you go to the theater? 12. Because Helen was ill. I took her to the Crimea. 13. Who talk very much. I don't like the people. 14. Which you can see over there. The building is very old. 15. Henry needs very much. This is the job. 16. If the stranger will return again. I wonder. 17. As if he were a child. Mother talked to her son. 18. Whom we met some years ago. It was the same man. 19. The city is rather large. Where you live. 20. The climate in this country is mild. That is why. 21. Who will answer this letter? The question is. 22. It was unknown to me. What was that man? 23. When we met. Do you remember the day? 24. Why his dog had not returned. We did not know. 25. Before she leaves for the seaside. Kate will call her parents. 26. Because it is too cold now. Put on your coat. 27. They are always right. Some people think. 28. My friend is fond of horse racings. That isn't a secret for me. 29. Where my friend was living. I could not find the house. 30. Mother is on her way home. I think. 31. Who are still writing. Please, bring me the papers of those students. 32. That's why we had to return home. It was too cold.

Упражнение 4. Дополните следующие предложения и определите тип придаточного предложения

1. We shall go to Sochi...
 - a) after we come back home.
 - b) although it is not on the way to our city.
 - c) because we like it very much.
 - d) even though we have little time.
 - e) that is not very far from here.
 - f) when we have vacations.
 - g) where we stay for some days.
2. I can do this work...
 - a) because I like it.

- b) before I go to Moscow.
 - c) although I am short of time.
 - d) if you help me.
 - e) lest you have to do it yourself.
 - f) so that you will be pleased.
 - g) that will not take much time.
 - h) when I return.
3. The boys play football...
- a) although it is very cold outside.
 - b) because it is their hobby.
 - c) not so well as we do.
 - d) that makes them stronger.
 - e) that's why they may become good footballers.
 - f) when they are free.
 - g) where it is possible.
4. Ann bought the book...
- a) as she liked it.
 - b) in spite of the fact that it was very expensive.
 - c) that she was looking for.
 - d) so that we might read it too.
 - e) that's why she is short of money now.
 - f) when she saw it.
 - g) where she had bought newspapers.
5. Please, inform our partners about the meeting...
- a) as they are to be present.
 - b) as quickly as you can.
 - c) before they leave.
 - d) least they should miss it.
 - e) since they don't know the date.
 - f) that will be tomorrow.
 - g) wherever they might be.
6. You should investigate the market...
- a) although you have little time.
 - b) as well as we do.
 - c) because it is your duty.
 - d) if you want to be a success.
 - e) in order that you might get profits.
 - f) so well that you could win it.

- g) whenever you can.
7. Could you answer me...
- a) as quickly as you can?
 - b) even though you don't want to?
 - c) if the London flight will arrive on time?
 - d) what time is it now?
 - e) when this train is leaving?
 - f) where the nearest store is?
 - g) who is the man you were speaking to?
8. They asked me...
- a) as many questions as they asked you.
 - b) as if I were a spy.
 - c) because there was nobody in the room.
 - d) if I had called them.
 - e) to come when they saw me.
 - f) to introduce my father who was in the room too.
 - g) what I was by profession.
 - h) where I had worked before.
9. Mike doesn't know...
- a) if he will go to Canada.
 - b) that I am going to visit him.
 - c) the man that is sitting at the window.
 - d) when he returns home.
 - e) who called him when he was in the Crimea.
 - f) your name because he hasn't met you.
10. There will be a meeting tomorrow...
- a) after you finish your work.
 - b) although it will be Sunday.
 - c) as we need to discuss our new plan.
 - d) if all of you come.
 - e) that will be of great importance.
 - f) where you can ask your questions.

Упражнение 5. Определите тип условного придаточного предложения:

- 1) 1 тип — осуществимое условие в будущем времени;
- 2) 2 тип — нереальное условие в настоящем/будущем времени;
- 3) 3 тип — невыполнимое условие в прошедшем времени

1. If Eve were invited she would go to the theatre. 2. If you want to join us we shall wait for you. 3. You would lose weight if you ate less. 4. My father will be at home tomorrow unless he leaves for a business trip. 5. I would not go to the south with you even if you asked me. 6. Unless the situation had changed we couldn't have got out of the city. 7. If you had used our method you could have got better results. 8. Were I at home I should call you. 9. What would you do if you were the president of our country? 10. Had you taken this medicine you would not have fallen ill. 11. You may use advanced technologies if conditions are favourable. 12. If I were not so busy I would go to the theater with you. 13. My son will be glad if you teach him to drive a car. 14. Helen could have written her report better if she had tried. 15. Were Ann our teacher we should know Maths well. 16. Our boys could play football if it weren't raining. 17. If the Smiths had really gone to Canada they would have taken their child with them. 18. If the students do not listen to the teacher they will learn nothing. 19. If Peter had taken my advice he might have made a brilliant career. 20. Could Tom visit us tonight we should be very glad. 21. If my mother asks me I shall tell her the truth. 22. Would you buy a car if you had much money? 23. If I were you I would forgive him. 24. She could have done this work better if you had given her more time. 25. I'll give you this book on condition that you return it tomorrow. 26. He has a lot of work or he would play chess with you. 27. Had I known you better I could have offered you this job. 28. We'll be very much obliged to you if you lend us some money. 29. We could go for a walk if it were not so cold. 30. Do not tell them anything unless they ask you. 31. Mary gave me her dictionary on condition that I did not keep it long. 32. If our son should come we shall tell him everything. 33. If my Dad had free time I went with him for a walk. 34. If you had visited our city not once you would have known it better.

Упражнение 6. Выберите нужную форму сказуемого

A.

1. Would you have a cup of tea before you (go/will go) to work? 2. We didn't know who (has done/had done) it. 3. I shall ask Tom whether he (joins/will join) us or not. 4. While we (are/shall be) in

Moscow we'll visit some museums. 5. George returned me the book that I (had given/gave) him to read. 6. I cannot leave until my father (returns/will return) home. 7. When we (finish/shall finish) our work we shall go for a walk. 8. Mother gave me money so that I (could buy/can buy) the tickets. 9. You will go nowhere until it (stops/will stop) raining. 10. Mother won't be happy if she (leaves/will leave). 11. That was why I (come/came) to your city. 12. It was the only country that we (visited/had visited) never. 13. The question is who (has left/leaves) the child at home alone. 14. I promised my grandfather that I (shall visit/would visit) him. 15. What we (wished/wish) was to leave for the country-side. 16. The boys (run/were running) as if somebody followed them. 17. This is the city where my son (is born/was born). 18. How you (earn/have earned) the money doesn't matter. 19. Mary could not do her home work because she (was/were) ill. 20. Plastic has replaced many metals because it (be/is) lighter. 21. Will you tell us if the director (are/is) in? 22. From our conversation I understood that the stranger (is/was) a sailor. 23. Before the Ivanovs moved here they (lived/had lived) in St. Petersburg. 24. I am sure that I already (have seen/saw) this photo somewhere. 25. Will you leave for Paris as soon as you (will get/get) the tickets?

B.

1. I shall lend you a hand when you (need/will need) it. 2. Your son is to work hard while he (is/was) a student. 3. The man you all (ask/have asked) me about is our dean. 4. Could you tell me, please, whether the number two bus (goes/has gone) already? 5. Since Joe (will need/needs) this dictionary I'll give it to him. 6. I (know/have known) Henry since he (is/was) a boy. 7. Our assistants will start the experiment before the engineer (comes/will come). 8. That my sister (has left/had left) for the USA was known to all. 9. Please, call back a bit later when our manager (is/will be) in. 10. There we saw a beautiful picture that we (didn't see/hadn't seen) before. 11. George (knew/has known) never English better than he does now. 12. Please, give us a call as soon as we (shall come/come) home. 13. The boys do not know what they (do/will do) without their computer. 14. Did you understand what she (says/said)? 15. You will feel much better if you (stop/will stop) smoking. 16. It

was my Dad who (helps/helped) me to find a job. 17. If you (like/will like) this salad I'll tell you how to cook it. 18. After our team (has won/had won) the World Cup we returned home. 19. I do not know whether I (have/shall have) time to call on them. 20. We had no idea of what (has happened/had happened) to our friends abroad. 21. Paul failed to score well on the final exam as he (is/was) nervous. 22. This scientist had to wait many years for the recognition he (will deserve/deserved). 23. As long as you (will be/are) with us we can gain success. 24. The question is who (has called/had called) off the meeting. 25. To all of us who (take/took) part in this experiment the results were unexpected.

Упражнение 7. Поставьте глагол в скобках в нужную временную и залоговую форму

A.

1. If you (run) after two hares, you will catch none. 2. The Smiths will leave for the seaside before you (return) home. 3. Peter went to work in spite of the fact that he (have) a cold. 4. I said that I (go) to Moscow in some days. 5. Did your secretary inform all our partners in advance that they (may) arrive in time? 6. Sam asked us where we (go). 7. Why were you so surprised when you (see) these letters? 8. I wonder if the captain (tell) us about his plans or not. 9. Please, give me the books my brother (give) you to read. 10. The doctor's advice was that our children (stay) at home because it (be) very cold. 11. Will you have breakfast before you (leave)? 12. If they (come) earlier they will meet the famous singer. 13. Will you ask your classmates whether they (join) us next weekend? 14. I did not know who (paint) this picture. 15. Please, do not wait for me if I (be) late. 16. We thought that he (be) right. 17. It is the best film I (see) recently. 18. I cannot leave until Sam (call) me. 19. When you (finish) this work you may have a good rest. 20. It was rather strange that Mike (make) such a mistake. 21. As their address (lose) I couldn't write them. 22. My brother will visit you if he (have) more free time. 23. The toys that (produce) by our firm now are in great demand in many countries. 24. Do you remember the day when your friend (call) you from Egypt? 25. It is in Russia that the first arithmometer (invent). 26. Students will go abroad after their exams (be) over. 27. Tom was too clever for a boy who (have) no

chance to finish school. 28. I had never seen you though I (feel) that I (know) you. 29. We used every method we (can) to attract investments to our company. 30. It was too late so I not (call) home.

B.

1. If the weather (be) fine our children would go for a walk. 2. We wish we (know) your father. 3. What might happen if I (not come) in time? 4. Kate (not take) this umbrella if she knew that it was yours. 5. If it (stop) raining we shall go to the countryside. 6. What you (do) if you had a lot of money? 7. If he (be) here I should speak to him. 8. My brother is very busy now or he (play) football with us. 9. Your sportsmen (be) stronger and more energetic if they took vitamins. 10. If they studied harder they (improve) their knowledge. 11. It will not be warm unless spring (come). 12. If there were no wars people (be) happy. 13. Had you come earlier you (get) better rooms in the hotel. 14. Mary (be) more attractive if she used less make-up. 15. These flowers will be beautiful if you (take) care of them. 16. If we had known that you were ill we (visit) you. 17. Don't go to this party unless they (invite) you. 18. What would you do if you (be) in my place? 19. I shouldn't have believed it if I (not see) it myself. 20. Henry could write you a letter if he (know) your address. 21. If you (see) this film you will enjoy it very much. 22. Were my sister here she (help) us. 23. You will miss your train unless you (hurry). 24. Had you really read this book you (tell) me its contents. 25. Supposing it (rain), shall we play football? 26. If I (be) you I would buy this large house. 27. I shall invite you to my concert on condition that you (not be) late. 28. If you knew English better you (help) me to read and translate this letter. 29. We shall call our partners if there (be) any problems. 30. Had Nick been a true friend he (not leave) us.

Упражнение 8. Употребите соответствующее средство связи:

A.

1) *although*; 2) *because*; 3) *but*; 4) *so ... as*; 5) *so ... that*; 6) *when*; 7) *where*.

1. The stranger did not answer ... he lived last year. 2. This book is not ... interesting ... you think. 3. My daughter reads much

... she wants to know much. 4. We shall inform you ... our director comes back. 5 ... the weather was bad we went for a walk. 6. I shall give you my notes ... you could read them once more at home. 7. Tom kept working ... he wasn't well. 8. You should do it ... it is your duty. 9. They can't run ... quickly ... you can. 10. It was the city ... my parents met.

B.

1) *because*; 2) *if*; 3) *in spite of the fact*; 4) *so ... as*; 5) *so ... that*; 6) *than*; 7) *that*; 8) *when*; 9) *where*

1. ... a computer can perform a lot of different operations is well known to everybody. 2. My son collects stamps ... it is his hobby. 3. ... my son comes home he will tell us about his trip. 4. The population of Russia is not ... large ... it was before. 5. Will you give us this film ... we might see it at home? 6. ... these machines need repairing they keep working. 7. The book ... I am reading at the moment was written ... I was a little boy. 8. Today they have done more work ... they did yesterday. 9. Will you go with me to the theater ... I invite you? 10. Tell us ... and ... you were born.

C.

1) *as ... as*; 2) *because*; 3) *before*; 4) *if*; 5) *than*; 6) *that is why*; 7) *that*; 8) *whenever*; 9) *whom*

1. The engineer asked ... we used his new method. 2. I could not visit my friends ... I had no time. 3. The girl ... we met yesterday in our park is my colleague. 4. This machine-tool can do ... much work ... several people can. 5. Will you call me ... you leave for Moscow? 6. This year the students do more subjects ... they did last year. 7. Where is the book ... I gave you to read? 8. Our car stopped ... we reached the city. 9. We shall go to the seaside next week ... we get the tickets. 10. New material is very light ... it is widely used in many industries.

Упражнение 9. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Our secretary will inform you when the delegation would arrive. 2. If the weather will be fine tomorrow we go to the country-

side. 3. That it is known there are over two million rivers in Russia. 4. Answer this letter at once you forget about it lest. 5. The country is very beautiful I speak about. 6. As soon as Joe will give it to us we read this article. 7. Do you know this machine works how? 8. Did you ask our guests whether they had visit our city before? 9. The problem is rather serious you mentioned in your report. 10. I am that sure I have already see this film. 11. We can not do this task because it very difficult. 12. The stranger said that lives he now in the nearest village. 13. Is the man sit on the bench your chief? 14. Ann needs my help as I'll lend her a hand. 15. The problem is to get where the money. 16. Where is she went unknown. 17. Tom, please, do not leave until our father will come home. 18. The engine stopped running that surprised us.

Упражнение 10. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Вот та река, которая дала название нашему городу. 2. Хотя было очень холодно, мы все же решили пойти на прогулку. 3. Как детям удалось добраться до города самим, очень нас удивило. 4. Анна не будет читать эту книгу, потому что она не любит фантастику. 5. Вы уверены, что вы уже видели это фото? 6. Мальчики не знали, где была их лодка. 7. Мы не сможем помочь вам до того, как приедет доктор. 8. Где был его дом и где был он сам, было неизвестно. 9. Я часто слушаю музыку, потому что это мое любимое занятие. 10. Это были лекции, которые не стоило пропускать. 11. Напишите ей письмо сейчас же, чтобы вы не забыли о нем потом. 12. Кто знает, кто написал эту статью? 13. Почему делегация уехала так внезапно, было странно. 14. Старик вернулся туда, где его ждали. 15. Вопрос в том, когда дети вернуться. 16. То, что старик жил один, очень нас удивило. 17. Ребята бежали так быстро, как будто кто-то гнался за ними. 18. Где бы вы хотели работать после того, как вы окончите вуз? 19. Было очень странно, что Джо допустил такую ошибку. 20. Хотя было раннее утро, все туристы были готовы продолжить путь. 21. Кто знает человека, который вышел из нашего офиса? 22. Эн не поедет с нами, если ей не дадут отпуск. 23. Отец дал нам перчатки, чтобы мы могли согреть руки. 24. Погода сегодня не такая, какой

она была вчера. 25. Поскольку тебе нужна эта книга, я дам ее тебе. 26. Что он ответит вам, мне не интересно. 27. Чем больше я знаю твоего сына, тем больше он мне нравится.

17.4. ТИПЫ ВОПРОСИТЕЛЬНЫХ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЙ

В английском языке существует несколько типов вопросительных предложений. Каждый из них имеет свой порядок слов. Возьмем несколько предложений и составим к ним все типы вопросов.

He is now reading a book. Он сейчас читает книгу.
The machine works well. Машина работает хорошо.
Ann has left recently. Анна недавно уехала.

1) Общий вопрос (General question).

Это вопрос ко всему предложению, который строится по следующей схеме: *вспомогательный глагол — подлежащее — смысловой глагол — второстепенные члены*.

Is he now reading a book? Yes, he is./No, he isn't.
Does the machine work well? Yes, it does.
Has Ann left recently? Yes, she has./No, she hasn't.

2) Специальные вопросы (Special questions).

Это вопросы к каждому члену предложения. Они строятся по определенным схемам.

а) Вопрос к *подлежащему* имеет следующую схему: *вопросительное слово (заменяющее подлежащее) — сказуемое — второстепенные члены*.

Who is now reading a book? He is.
What works well? The machine does.
Who has left recently? Ann has.

б) Вопрос к *сказуемому* строится по следующей схеме: *вопросительное слово — вспомогательный глагол — подлежащее — глагол DO (в нужной форме: do, doing, done, заменяющий сказуемое) — и второстепенные члены предложения*.

What *is* he *doing* now? He is reading a book.
What *does* the machine *do*? The machine works well.
What *has* Ann *done*? She has left already.

с) Вопросы ко *второстепенным членам предложения* строятся следующим образом: *вопросительное слово (которое заменит тот член предложения, к которому ставится вопрос) — вспомогательный глагол — подлежащее — сказуемое — второстепенные члены.*

What is he reading now? A book.
How does the machine work? Well.
When has Ann left? Recently.

3) Альтернативный вопрос (Alternative question).

Он состоит из двух частей, соединенных союзом *or*. Первая часть такого вопроса строится так же, как и общий вопрос, вторая часть вопроса, после союза *or*, предлагает какую-либо альтернативу. Схема построения альтернативного вопроса следующая: *вспомогательный глагол — подлежащее — сказуемое — второстепенные члены предложения.*

Is he now reading a book *or* writing a letter?
He is now reading a book.
Does the machine work well *or* badly?
The machine works well.
Has Ann left *or* returned recently?
She (Ann) has left recently.

4) Разделительные вопросы (Disjunctive questions).

Их называют вопросами-«хвостиками», так как в конце такого вопроса обычно добавляют: «не так ли?», «не правда ли?» Такие вопросы строятся по следующей схеме: *исходное предложение, в конце которого ставится запятая, затем — вспомогательный глагол в отрицательной или утвердительной форме и местоимение, заменяющее подлежащее.*

He is now reading a book, *isn't he?* Yes, he is.
He isn't reading a magazine, *is he?* No, he isn't.

The machine works well, *doesn't it?* Yes, it does.
The machine doesn't work badly, *does it?* No, it doesn't.
Ann has left recently, *hasn't she?* Yes, she has.
Ann hasn't left just, *has she?* No, she hasn't.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Переведите следующие предложения и определите тип вопроса:

а) общий; б) альтернативный; в) специальный; г) разделительный

1. Your father was right, wasn't he? 2. Shall we go to the cinema or not? 3. Who can answer all these questions? 4. What is Paul doing here? 5. Is he your elder or younger brother? 6. Does your sister work in our lab? 7. How many children do you have? 8. He has never been abroad, has he? 9. Who is your best friend? 10. Is this your native town? 11. Where does his father live now? 12. It is your room, isn't it? 13. Didn't Helen meet you yesterday? 14. At what time do you usually get up? 15. When and where was your son born? 16. Your daughter wasn't going to leave for Moscow, was she? 17. Are there 11 or 12 time zones in Russia? 18. The weather is fine today, isn't it? 19. Who is he? 20. Will Ann have written this article by Monday? 21. Do you work or study? 22. Have you got a sister? 23. How much time does it take you to get to your work? 24. He is going to invite you to his birthday, isn't he? 25. Are you our students or not? 26. Will there be any lectures tomorrow? 27. Who is to do this work? 28. Doesn't mother know about your leaving? 29. Why were you absent yesterday? 30. It is not cold today, is it? 31. Don't you know the news? 32. What city do you live in? 33. Are you leaving tomorrow or today?

Упражнение 2. Ответьте на следующие вопросы

1. Who are you? 2. What are you? 3. How old are you? 4. Where and when were you born? 5. Where do you live? 6. How are you? 7. Do you have any sisters or brothers? 8. What are their names?

9. What is your father? 10. Does your mother work? 11. What is she? 12. Is your family large or small? 13. Are you friendly? 14. You are fond of your parents, aren't you? 15. Whom did you take after: your mother or your father? 16. Have you got any cousins? 17. Do you have grandparents? 18. Are they pensioners or do they work? 19. Do they live together with you or not? 20. How many friends do you have? 21. Who is your best friend? 22. Do you have any hobby? 23. Are you fond of reading? 24. What books do you like to read? 25. Who is your favourite writer? 26. Are you fond of music? 27. Have you got a camera and a mobile telephone? 28. You've got a computer, haven't you? 29. Can you drive a car? 30. How do you usually spend your free time? 31. Do you spend much or little time with your friends? 32. Do you go in for sports? 33. Are you fond of watching TV or not? 34. Do you have any pocket money? 35. On what do you spend it? 36. Do you study? 37. What do you want to be? 38. Where would you like to work? 39. Are you happy? 40. Do you love your country?

Упражнение 3. Используя данные слова, составьте следующие типы вопросов:

A. General question

1. Leave, for, she, Moscow, will, tomorrow?
2. Friends, playing, your, now, are, football?
3. To, you, been, ever, Great, have, Britain?
4. Been, here, they, have, time, living, long, a, for?
5. Highly, shall, soon, we, skilled, specialists, become?
6. In, published, these, last, were, books, Germany, year?
7. Present, your, work, at, mother, school, at, does?

B. Special question

1. Does, your, where, large, live, family?
2. Is, favourite, who, your, writer?
3. Long, they, writing, how, have, their, been, tests?
4. You, this, where, seen, man, have, strange?
5. Were, the, reading, the, what, evening, girls, whole?
6. Younger, finish, brother, when, school, did, his?
7. Of, is, them, your, which, sister?
8. Foreign, many, does, know, languages, he, how?

C. Alternative question

1. Arrive, the, will, on, delegation, or, Sunday, not?
2. Any, have, sisters, or, you, brothers?
3. The, did, to, they, theatre, go, the, or, cinema, to?
4. It, cold, today, or, is, warm?
5. Speak, or, can, friend, English, your, French?
6. In, does, family, a, or, house, a, her, live, flat, in?
7. Fond, you, dancing, of, are, or, singing?

D. Disjunctive question

1. English, doesn't, your, teaches, mother, she?
2. You, his, aren't, son, are, you?
3. Work, have, they, done, they, yet, their, haven't?
4. Are, children, in, there, aren't, many, park, there, the?
5. In, live, you, don't, do, Russia, now, you?
6. Interesting, there, no, stories, book, are, in, there, are, this?
7. The, on, Russia, country, is, it, isn't, largest, Globe, the?
8. Headed, our, is, by, it, President, the, isn't, state?

Упражнение 4. Попрактикуйтесь в составлении вопросов

A. Общий вопрос

1. There is a stadium in this city. 2. They went to the cinema last week. 3. Father will be at home tomorrow. 4. The delegations have already arrived. 5. My sister studies at the Pedagogical University. 6. We were translating this text the whole lesson. 7. Ann is our best friend. 8. Our students combine work with studies. 9. They will be writing tests at nine o'clock. 10. Joe had finished his work by the time you returned. 11. The Ivanovs have been living in Rostov for many years. 12. We have dinner at two o'clock. 13. He will have written his course paper by tomorrow. 14. Sam has passed exams well. 15. They are very busy now. 16. Mary helped me to clean the rooms. 17. Peter goes in for sports. 18. You have much free time. 19. We have recently got a new flat. 20. It is warm now.

B. Специальные вопросы

1. My father works as an engineer. 2. Henry sent me some letters. 3. The boys were playing football the whole evening. 4. Our

lessons begin at nine o'clock. 5. I shall visit them some day. 6. Michael has just left for New York. 7. The dog was watching me. 8. We study many subjects. 9. I am listening to music. 10. The Smiths will go to the seaside by plane. 11. Father goes to work on foot. 12. My children are watching TV at the moment. 13. This car needs repairing. 14. We shall have built our house by the end of the year. 15. There is a telegram for you on the table. 16. I had much work last week. 17. They had left before you came. 18. The train has arrived on time. 19. I know him well. 20. We couldn't translate this text.

С. Альтернативный вопрос

1. Helen teaches English at school. 2. There were many children in the park yesterday. 3. I had two lectures on Physics yesterday. 4. Helen has already passed her exams. 5. Children were playing computer games for some hours. 6. They will go to the south by car. 7. Our parents live in the countryside. 8. Peter will study English abroad. 9. The students had done the lab work before their teacher came. 10. They are making some experiment now. 11. Tom will invite all his friends to his birthday party. 12. We have never been to Italy. 13. Ann can swim very well. 14. New machines are now being tested by our specialists. 15. The Ivanovs have been living in Moscow for ten years. 16. This writer is known all over the world. 17. Our classroom is very large. 18. Your son should study better. 19. It will be raining the whole day. 20. We enjoyed her singing.

Д. Разделительный вопрос

1. I was right. 2. You can drive a car. 3. It is very cold today. 4. I am his son. 5. George plays chess well. 6. Yesterday you went to the cinema. 7. Helen doesn't know you. 8. Your children study abroad. 9. You do not hear me. 10. There was nobody in the lab. 11. These toys were made in China. 12. Mary has never been to London. 13. I can't help you. 14. The Browns have been living in Australia for some years. 15. The students are to pass their exams in June. 16. You will not forget us. 17. We wrote tests last lesson. 18. They will not participate in this action. 19. Rostov-on-Don was founded in 1749. 20. Peter had not worked here before.

Упражнение 5. Составьте письменно различные типы вопросов к данным ниже предложениям

1. Last week the Petrovs went to the South by train. 2. They have been reading this book since the morning. 3. We shall learn new subjects next term. 4. New machines are being tested now in the lab. 5. These books were translated into many foreign languages last year. 6. There will be a large stadium in our city soon. 7. The operator has already finished his work. 8. Peter had worked here before the army. 9. The students will be making experiments the whole lesson. 10. Kate plays the piano well. 11. They translated this text well. 12. My children study at Oxford. 13. Four partners are discussing our contract now. 14. Mike will make his report at the next conference. 15. Your method was being used at our plant for two years. 16. The tourists left for Moscow yesterday. 17. Grandfather was reading newspapers in the evening. 18. His family lives in a three room flat. 19. Mother is now cleaning the house. 20. We'll have written tests by the end of the lesson.

Упражнение 6. Составьте вопросы к данным ответам

1. Russia is the largest country on the Globe. 2. Yes, I have passed all exams already. 3. Our country borders on 14 states. 4. No, Henry can't play chess. 5. My mother is a teacher. 6. I am not reading a book, I am writing my report. 7. He teaches Mathematics. 8. Yes, I fully agree with you. 9. No, his books were not translated into Russian. 10. Yes, I heard the news. 11. I have a sister and two brothers. 12. We live in Rostov-on-Don. 13. My father was born in April. 14. The boys were watching TV the whole evening. 15. Mary studies at the Medical University. 16. No, we are not twins. 17. They will graduate from the Military Academy in some years. 18. Before the army my father had worked at our plant. 19. Yesterday we went to the cinema. 20. No, I have never seen this photo. 21. My favourite subject is English. 22. You are wrong, I am a student. 23. There are five persons in our family. 24. No, I am not married, I am single. 25. My hobby is reading books. 26. My best friend is Mike. 27. He is a student. 28. He wants to be an engineer. 29. My family is neither large nor small. 30. We have been living in this city for many years. 31. Yes, I am fond of travelling.

Упражнение 7. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. There are no interesting stories in this book, aren't there?
2. Tom is a pupil or a student? 3. What you are writing at the moment?
4. How old Ann is? 5. A. C. Doyle is well known all over the world, is he?
6. No, I not am a sportsman. 7. Russia is the world's largest country or not?
8. It is very warm today, is it? 9. You have ever been to Canada?
10. What Joe was reading when I came? 11. How many members in your family are there?
12. They have seen this film or not? 13. There was nothing in the box, wasn't there?
14. I know not this man. 15. When you will visit us? 16. What are they do now?
17. Mary speaks English well, does she? 18. Our partners signed yesterday the contract, don't they?
19. Who did take our books? 20. You work or study?

Упражнение 8. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Ваш сын хорошо рисует, не так ли? 2. Кто из вас моложе: твой брат или ты?
3. Где расположен этот город? 4. Сегодня не будет дождя, не правда ли?
5. Будете ли вы обсуждать этот план? 6. Что тебе нравится больше: футбол или хоккей?
7. В какой стране живут твои родственники? 8. Вы не знали о его приезде, не так ли?
9. Что вы читали весь вечер вчера? 10. Сколько детей в этой семье?
11. В какую газету ты написал статью? 12. Твои дети были в кино или в театре?
13. Когда будет лекция по физике? 14. Кто может ответить на мой вопрос?
15. Как была выполнена эта работа? 16. Друзья не понимают вас, не правда ли?
17. Что она сделала недавно? 18. Он твой отец или нет? 19. Кому они звонили вчера?
20. Погода сейчас прекрасная, не так ли? 21. Студенты будут писать тест?

17.5. БЕЗЛИЧНЫЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ

В английском языке в безличных предложениях типа: «Холодно», «Поздно», «Очень интересно» нет подлежащего, которое совершает действие.

Для того чтобы сохранить традиционный порядок слов, требующий обязательного наличия подлежащего в предложении,

в безличных предложениях употребляется местоимение *it*, которое выполняет функцию формального подлежащего, но на русский язык не переводится.

It often rains in autumn.
Осенью часто идет дождь.

В качестве формального подлежащего местоимение *it* может употребляться:

1) для обозначения времени, расстояния, сообщения о природных явлениях и погодных условиях;

2) при наличии подлежащего предложения, выраженного инфинитивом, герундием или придаточным предложением.

It was no use of speaking to him.
Было бесполезно говорить с ним.
It is difficult to find a good job.
Трудно найти хорошую работу.
It was clear that the stranger wouldn't return.
Было ясно, что незнакомец не вернется.

Местоимение *it* в функции формального подлежащего может употребляться и с глаголами в страдательном залоге.

It is said that you have written a new book.
Говорят, что вы написали новую книгу.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык

1. It was too late to call my parents. 2. Will it be easy or difficult to do this work? 3. It was rather cold yesterday. 4. It is eleven o'clock. 5. It is said that your daughter has been taught business abroad. 6. It is getting dark. 7. It was reported that your company had been a success. 8. It will be rather hot tomorrow. 9. It is no use of going there now. 10. It is early morning. 11. It was rather far to the nearest city. 12. It is expected that it will rain soon. 13. Is it freezing outside? 14. Is it noon now? 15. It was a warm spring day.

16. It is clear that my brother is out. 17. It will be wise to follow his advice. 18. Is it far or near to the railway station? 19. It is winter. 20. It is known that Russia is the world's largest country. 21. It's for him to decide. 22. Is it Sunday today? 23. It seems Tom is repairing his car. 24. It is so nice of you to bring me these beautiful flowers! 25. It is very difficult to refuse from this invitation.

Упражнение 2. Укажите безличные предложения

1. It is our new house. 2. It will be cold soon. 3. Where is it situated? 4. Is it raining now? 5. It was very important to know this rule. 6. Is it your dictionary or not? 7. It is said that they will be our new partners. 8. Is it interesting to see a new film? 9. What will it be? 10. Is it far to the port? 11. It was no use of listening to them. 12. It is my native city. 13. What is it? 14. It is evening. 15. It seems Ann is writing a letter to my brother. 16. You know about it, don't you? 17. It is my own car. 18. It has been snowing since the morning. 19. It was very difficult to translate the text. 20. It is time to go to school. 21. Did you hear it? 22. Is it cold or warm today? 23. It is her hat. 24. I don't like this room; it is dark. 25. It is nine o'clock. 26. It is very important for you. 27. It's me.

Упражнение 3. Дополните следующие предложения и переведите их на русский язык

1. It is interesting to ... 2. It was no use of ... 3. It will be rather easy not to ... 4. It was reported that ... 5. Is it ...? 6. It is difficult to ... 7. Wasn't it pleasant to ...? 8. It was a ... 9. It will be very important to ... 10. Is it ... today? 11. Will it be possible to ...? 12. Was it ... or...? 13. It is said that ... 14. It is necessary that ... 15. Is it ... to the nearest metro? 16. It is ... today, isn't it? 17. It is known that ... 18. It was so clever of you to ... 19. It seems you ... 20. It is wonderful to ... 21. It appeared that ... 22. Was it ... yesterday? 23. Is it near to ...? 24. It is high time to ... 25. Is it getting ... outside or not?

Упражнение 4. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Было раннее утро. 2. Говорят, ваш сын учится в Англии. 3. Семь часов утра. 4. Очень важно, чтобы вы знали это правило хорошо. 5. На улице холодно? 6. Кажется, мы знаем тебя. 7. Ста-

новится тепло. 8. Очень трудно сохранить чужую тайну. 9. Возможно ли выучить иностранный язык хорошо за один год? 10. Необходимо, чтобы он присутствовал на этом собрании. 11. Сообщалось, что эксперимент прошел успешно. 12. Разве не интересно читать фантастику? 13. В комнате жарко, открой окно. 14. До станции не очень далеко. 15. Решить эту проблему не так легко. 16. Без десяти восемь. 17. Ровно двенадцать. 18. Далеко ли до ближайшего города? 19. Мне нужно написать эту статью к понедельнику. 20. Известно, что повторение — мать учения.

17.6. ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ С УСИЛИТЕЛЬНОЙ КОНСТРУКЦИЕЙ

Предложения с усилительной конструкцией называются эмфатическими предложениями (эмфаза = эмоциональная выразительность). Такие предложения употребляются для выделения того или иного члена предложения.

Выделить какой-либо член предложения можно несколькими способами:

1) *Посредством конструкции: It is (was) ... that (who) ...*

It was Mike who helped us.

Именно Майк помог нам./Это Майк помог нам.

2) *Введением глагола «do» в состав сказуемого.*

I do know this man well.

Я действительно хорошо знаю этого человека.

3) *Изменением порядка слов в предложении.*

Never have we received such results before.

Никогда раньше мы не получали таких результатов.

Трудности при переводе могут представлять эмфатические конструкции в уступительных предложениях с союзом *as*. Они обычно начинаются с прилагательного или наречия, за которым следует союз *as*.

Highly as I value you, their plan is better.

Как ни высоко я ценю тебя, их план лучше.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык

1. It was my best friend who met me at the station. 2. Michael failed to answer our question although he did know the material. 3. Never before has the rocket reached the moon. 4. It was after the Smiths had returned home that I told them the news. 5. Even if Helen does tell the truth you are to check the information. 6. Never have they got such prizes before. 7. It was on the ninth of May that our ship left New York. 8. Highly as I value myself, I am not sure that I can make this experiment. 9. It is the Prime Minister who is responsible for the Government work. 10. Many students did take part in the scientific research carried on by our Chair. 11. Although you do know his secret, keep silence, please. 12. It was K. Tsiolkovsky who designed the first spaceship. 13. Low as you value my Steve I'm sure he will make great success. 14. Who has broken the big vase? It was your son who had done it. 15. You do know this rule well. 16. It is your method of calculating that made easy our work. 17. It was only after the partners left the room that we began discussing their plan. 18. Never before have we obtained such brilliant results. 19. It's only by performing some experiments that progress can be made. 20. Although one does have a lot of money one will never be able to buy one's health and happiness. 21. It was Russia that sent the first man into space. 22. I do know too much about this family. 23. Even if they hurt you, forgive them. 24. It is here that my friends live now. 25. Tired as they were the travellers continued their way. 26. We do realize what great importance this discovery has for our country.

Упражнение 2. Дополните следующие предложения и переведите их на русский язык

1. It was our country that ... 2. Highly as you value us, we ...
3. I did read ... 4. It will be you who ... 5. Never before has he been

so ... 6. It is this technology that ... 7. It was A. C. Doyle who ... 8. You do know too much ... 9. Even if you think the detective to be right, ... 10. It was only after the tourists reached the city they ... 11. It's me who is going to ... 12. The whole country did take part in ... 13. It was on April 12, 1961, that ... 14. Strange as it may seem, I managed ... 15. It was Ann whom ... 16. It was the country president who ... 17. They do insist on the tests being made ... 18. Fast as the boys could be, they ... 19. Even if they are at home now, ... 20. It was your advice that ...

Упражнение 3. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Именно мой отец научил меня водить машину. 2. Наша команда действительно получила несколько золотых медалей. 3. Даже если оператор неправ, мы рассмотрим его план. 4. Как путешественники ни устали, они продолжали свой путь. 5. Я действительно поступил в университет. 6. Никогда раньше он не попадал в такую ситуацию. 7. Это мой брат спас его сына. 8. Как ни странно, ей удалось выйти в финал. 9. Именно ваш совет помог нам найти нужное решение. 10. Действительно все наши студенты приняли участие в городской конференции. 11. Только после того как ты позвонил мне, я поехал к морю. 12. Именно в парке мы встретились с твоей сестрой. 13. Он действительно работает в нашей газете. 14. Джордж действительно заслужил эту награду. 15. Это я рассказал маме о вас. 16. Именно на собрании я впервые познакомился с нашими партнерами. 17. Он не узнал о нашем отъезде, пока не вернулся домой. 18. Даже если мы полетим самолетом, мы все равно опоздаем на встречу. 19. Как ни высоко они оценили вашу последнюю статью, первая, на мой взгляд, была лучше. 20. Это Елена звонила вам вчера. 21. Хотя мы мало знаем Генри, мы доверяем ему. 22. Только в мае они смогли выйти в море. 23. Именно он отвечает за эту работу. 24. Даже если наши коллеги не придут сегодня, мы проведем эксперимент. 25. Это ваши идеи привели нас к важному открытию.

Глава 18. СОГЛАСОВАНИЕ ВРЕМЕН

В английском языке имеется ряд правил, касающихся согласования времен сказуемых главного и придаточного предложений. Они заключаются в следующем:

1) Если сказуемое главного предложения выражено формой настоящего (Present Indefinite или Present Perfect) или будущего времени (Future Indefinite), то сказуемое придаточного предложения может быть в любом времени.

Ann <i>says</i> (that) she ... here.	Анна <i>говорит</i> , что она ... здесь.
a) <i>lives</i>	a) <i>живет</i> (вообще)
b) <i>is living</i>	b) <i>проживает</i> (сейчас)
c) <i>lived</i>	c) <i>жила</i> (в прошлом году)
d) <i>will live</i>	d) <i>будет жить</i> (скоро)
e) <i>had lived</i>	e) <i>жила</i> (раньше)
f) <i>has been living</i>	f) <i>живет</i> (давно)

He <i>will think</i> , you ... the work.	Он <i>подумает</i> , вы ... работу.
a) <i>do</i>	a) <i>делаете</i> (вообще)
b) <i>did</i>	b) <i>сделали</i> (вчера)
c) <i>have done</i>	c) <i>сделали</i> (только что)
d) <i>will do</i>	d) <i>сделаете</i> (скоро)
e) <i>will be doing</i>	e) <i>будете делать</i> (в 9 час)
f) <i>will have done</i>	f) <i>сделаете</i> (к среде)

2) Если сказуемое главного предложения выражено формой прошедшего времени (обычно Past Indefinite), то и сказуемое придаточного предложения должно стоять в одном из прошедших времен тоже.

Ann <i>said</i> (that) she ... here.	Анна <i>сказала</i> , что она ... здесь.
a) <i>lived</i>	a) <i>живет</i> (вообще)
b) <i>was living</i>	b) <i>живет</i> (сейчас)
c) <i>had lived.</i>	c) <i>жила</i> (раньше)
d) <i>had been living</i>	d) <i>живет</i> (давно)
e) <i>would live</i>	e) <i>будет жить</i> (скоро)

При этом нужно помнить, что:

а) Сказуемое придаточного предложения употребляется в Past Indefinite или Past Continuous, если его действие происходит одновременно с действием сказуемого главного предложения.

We *knew* that she *was writing* a letter.

Мы знали, что она пишет письмо.

I *didn't know* that you *liked* such music.

Я не знал, что тебе нравится такая музыка.

б) Сказуемое придаточного предложения употребляется в Past Perfect или в Past Perfect Continuous, если его действие предшествует действию сказуемого главного предложения.

Ann *was told* that her children *had left* already.

Анне сказали, что ее дети уже уехали.

He *knew* that she *had been living* here for a long time.

Он знал, что она живет здесь уже давно.

в) Сказуемое придаточного предложения употребляется в Future in the Past, если его действие является будущим по отношению к сказуемому главного предложения.

Mother *hoped* that her son *would meet* her.

Мама надеялась, что сын встретит ее.

3) В придаточных обстоятельственных предложениях времени и условия будущее время не употребляется, оно выражается следующим образом:

вместо Future Indefinite — Present Indefinite;

вместо Future Continuous — Present Continuous;

вместо Future Perfect — Present Perfect.

If the weather *is fine* we *shall go* for a walk.

Если погода будет хорошая, мы пойдем на прогулку.

I'll return when you *are discussing* our plan.

Я вернусь, когда вы будете обсуждать наш план.

After I *have read* the book *I'll give* it to you.

После того как я прочту эту книгу, я дам ее тебе.

ПРАКТИКА

.....

Упражнение 1. Выберите соответствующий вариант перевода сказуемого придаточного предложения

А.

1) делаем; 2) делает; 3) делали; 4) делаю; 5) сделал; 6) сделаю
7) сделает; 8) сделаешь; 9) будешь делать

1. Nobody thought that Peter would do this work in time.
2. I asked my friend what he was doing. 3. We are not sure that our son has done this shelf himself. 4. Helen will be a success if she does this important task. 5. I wonder what you will be doing all day? 6. I told them that I should do this task myself. 7. The engineer asked the operators how long they had been doing his task. 8. Didn't you know that we had done our work before? 9. Are you sure that you'll have done this exercise by the end of the lesson? 10. It was the task that we were doing for some hours.

В.

1) говорили; 2) говорит; 3) говорю; 4) поговорил; 5) будет говорить; 6) поговорит; 7) поговорю; 8) разговаривают

1. I was sure that our director would speak to my parents. 2. The woman asked if I spoke English. 3. Would you mind if I speak to your sons? 4. The doctor informed us that he had already spoken to all his patients. 5. I wonder what is your friend speaking of? 6. I asked the boys how long they had not been speaking to each other. 7. Is it known to you that our president speaks several foreign languages? 8. I didn't expect that Mary would speak about my problems with you. 9. It was unknown what they were speaking about when I left. 10. We shall wait until Tom speaks to our partners.

С.

1) написали; 2) напишет; 3) напишешь; 4) напишут; 5) будут писать; 6) будете писать; 7) пишем; 8) пишет

1. You will do well if you write your parents a letter. 2. What was the book she had been writing so long? 3. The teacher ques-

tioned us what we were writing. 4. Will you wait until he writes you? 5. The report you have written recently is much spoken about. 6. He hoped that he would write all tests well. 7. We shall discuss their plan when they write it. 8. I thought you had already written your course paper. 9. We knew that our secretary wrote letters well. 10. I wasn't sure whether Mary would write me a letter or not.

Упражнение 2. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык

1. When the delegation arrives we shall go sightseeing. 2. Can they do anything for you before your son returns? 3. Although our father was very busy he helped us with our task. 4. If it gets warmer you will go for a walk. 5. Did Henry ask Mike whether he would join us or not? 6. We shall move to a new flat when they have built this house. 7. Somebody said that the travellers had returned already. 8. All of us knew that Mike was testing his machine. 9. My sister will be sorry if you do not call on us tonight. 10. Will you help us when we are working in the garden? 11. At that moment we thought that we should meet again some day. 12. He didn't know what had happened to his children. 13. Nobody told us that Kate was going to leave for Moscow. 14. I do not know if he will invite me to his birthday party or not, but if he invites I shall go with pleasure. 15. This stranger wants to know what has happened to his dog. 16. The boys promised that they would stop smoking. 17. I shall be very glad if you visit us on Sunday. 18. Who said that we were sleeping? 19. I shall ask my friends where they were yesterday. 20. I know that you'll come to Moscow next week. 21. We were not sure that you were writing your course paper. 22. Will you ask them when they will come to our place? 23. I was sure the train would come in time. 24. The teacher thought his students worked in the lab. 25. The travellers said that they had lost the way. 26. I'll tell you the news when we meet. 27. If you go to London by plane you won't be late for this conference.

Упражнение 3. Заполните пропуски нужной формой сказуемого

1. It will be difficult to find a good hotel if you ... late.
a) came; b) come; c) will come.

2. Will they be able to finish the work until I ... home?
a) return; b) shall return; c) would return.
3. Didn't you know that my brother ... abroad?
a) go; b) had gone; c) will go.
4. The newspapers reported that a new sputnik ... next week.
a) is launched; b) was launched; c) would be launched.
5. When Helen came home her children ... TV.
a) watch; b) have watched; c) were watching.
6. We shall help you after we ... our work.
a) finished; b) have finished; c) shall finish.
7. If your father were here I ... to him.
a) speak; b) shall speak; c) should speak.
8. Who will instruct us when we ... this operation?
a) are doing; b) did; c) shall do.
9. I heard you ... some interesting lectures tomorrow.
a) had; b) will have; c) would have.
10. Be sure she will write you as soon as she ... back.
a) come; b) comes; c) will come.

Упражнение 4. Выберите соответствующую форму сказуемого

A.

1. The dean asked me where I (study, studied).
2. If my father (is, were) free we would go to the zoo.
3. Are you sure that you (have seen, saw) this photo already?
4. The teacher asked the students what texts they (translate, were translating).
5. Tom will call you when he (returns, will return) from Moscow.
6. I told the boys that I (am, was) very busy.
7. It won't be warm until spring (will come, comes).
8. Didn't you know that the meeting (will be, would be) on Monday?
9. Mary asked who (plays, was playing) the piano.
10. I wonder if the children (remembers, will remember) me.
11. My mother hopes that I (shall pass, should pass) my exams well.
12. I had no idea whether the Smiths (will join, would join) us or not.
13. Nobody knew that the ship (left, had left) the port already.
14. Who told you that Kate (is going, was going) to leave for Canada?
15. Will you go with us to the seaside if we (invite, shall invite) you?
16. I asked her what she (reads, was reading).
17. She thought she

(will be able, would be able) to translate this letter easily. 18. Did Sam promise that he (will come, would come) back? 19. I'll give you some money if you (will need, need) it. 20. They say it (may be, might be) cold in May.

B.

1. Had Nancy known English better she (will have spoken, would have spoken) to our partners. 2. If I knew the answer I (wouldn't write, won't write) that letter. 3. We shall do this work in time if you (help, will help) us. 4. The question was if they (have used, had used) our technology. 5. Why didn't Ann tell you how she (has spent, had spent) her vacations? 6. The man told us that the ship (left, had left) already. 7. We had to go for a doctor although it (is raining, was raining). 8. Will you be able to start the experiment if we (join, shall join) you? 9. The problem is when we (get, shall get) the money. 10. Our engineer didn't mention when he (would go, will go) to Moscow. 11. Tom remembered the city where he (has been, had been) so happy. 12. If I (am, shall be) late tonight do not wait for me. 13. When asked the boys answered that they (were reading, read) a book. 14. All newspapers reported that 3 Russian sputniks (will be, would be) launched next month. 15. When Michael came home his children (watched, were watching) TV. 16. It will be difficult to find a vacant room if we (come, will come) late. 17. Who knows when the train from Boston (arrives, will arrive)? 18. Joe says that he (will go, would go) abroad next week. 19. You'll discuss this film when all of you (see, will see) it. 20. I heard you (will have, would have) a meeting soon.

Упражнение 5. Напишите предложения

в прошедшем времени и переведите их на русский язык

1. It seems to me that I have seen this man already. 2. Mike says that he will not take part in our conference. 3. They don't know what you mean. 4. Ann is sure that she has already read this book. 5. Do you think I am afraid of them? 6. Do you think it is going to rain soon? 7. Our teacher asks what you are reading. 8. We hope you can meet us at the airport. 9. Does my mother know that I am going to leave? 10. Joe says he will be waiting for you at home. 11. Are they sure that the train has arrived? 12. Can you promise

me that you will visit the old man soon? 13. We both know that Henry is right. 14. The captain wants to know whether your friends will go with us or not. 15. I have no idea if they will be present at our meeting. 16. Are you sure that you will get a driving licence? 17. My friend thinks that he is right. 18. The teacher says that he will ask us soon. 19. I know who is playing the piano. 20. Father says that we must follow his advice. 21. Do you realize what you have done? 22. We hope that you will pass your exams well. 23. They say that they did not work at our paint. 24. We shall be very glad if he visits us. 25. I don't like the films that have unhappy ends. 26. It is unknown if the concert will be outdoors. 27. Do you think Mike can do this work himself? 28. Who knows where Michael is living now? 29. We think that you are right. 30. I am sure father will speak with us..

Упражнение 6. Составьте сложноподчиненные предложения, заменив прямую речь косвенной

Например: What are you going to do? — My friend asked me.
My friend asked what I was going to do.

1. Where will you go this summer? — My friend asked me. 2. The trees are green! — Cried the boy. 3. I am going to Moscow. — Paul announced. 4. The partners said: We shall not sign this contract. 5. Somebody said: His son has left forever. 6. What are you reading? — Mother asked me. 7. Do you know this man? — The detective questioned me. 8. I answered: I have seen him somewhere. 9. Mary says: Soon we shall move to a new flat. 10. I work hard. — I said. 11. Do you live in this city? — Kate asked us. 12. Helen told me: I will not come back. 13. We asked them: Do you want to go to the seaside? 14. Joe thought: The boys have no money at all. 15. He said: I shall be surprised if you get this prize. 16. Ann said: I will give this book to you. 17. Someone told me: Henry has got a grant. 18. Is anybody ready to answer this question? — I asked. 19. She told us: I have seen this film recently. 20. Peter asked the boys: Can you swim? 21. The teacher asked: Where did you buy this map? 22. My friend said: I am fond of music. 23. The boy cried: Do not close the door. 24. When will you visit us? — My grandmother questioned me. 25. I answered: I shall do it as soon as possible.

Упражнение 7. Найдите и исправьте ошибки

1. Did you hear that many foreign specialists will take part in our next conference? 2. If you will try you will make a success. 3. Father asked me what I am reading. 4. Although my son is ill he would go to school. 5. As soon as you will read this book we shall discuss it. 6. The stranger said that he has never been here. 7. Didn't you know that our family has moved to a new flat? 8. Henry will visit us when he will return from the USA. 9. The teacher said that he will tell us about Australia next lesson. 10. It was reported that soon our cosmonauts will fly to Marz. 11. This was the city where my elder brother lives. 12. The captain spoke as if he knows his sailors very well. 13. Are you sure that you already seen this film? 14. I told my classmates that I have been to London in summer. 15. He who loves not his country love nothing. 16. Who knows when their children would return home? 17. What you just told us is well known to all. 18. I remember I have meet you somewhere. 19. He said that he will buy a car. 20. Nobody knew where the old man lives.

Упражнение 8. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык

1. Сожалею, что я не сказал вам о телеграмме. 2. Дети не знали, что отец уже вернулся. 3. Твой друг сможет добиться успеха, если он последует моему совету. 4. Спроси Елену, пойдет ли она с нами в кино. 5. Он спросил нас, что мы пишем. 6. Я помогу им, когда они будут строить дом. 7. Мы узнали, где была опубликована эта книга. 8. Как только Анна вернется из Канады, я сообщу вам. 9. Мы были уверены, что вы позвоните нам. 10. Мама спросила меня, когда я навещу деда. 11. Путешественники отправились в дорогу до того, как взошло солнце. 12. Ты не пойдешь гулять до тех пор, пока не сделаешь уроки. 13. Все знали, что мы работаем хорошо. 14. Если у нас будет свободное время, мы с друзьями пойдем в театр. 15. Том надеялся, что мы напишем ему. 16. Капитан вернулся поздно, когда матросы спали. 17. Анна не знала, что ее сестра уехала в Лондон. 18. Подожди, пока я позвоню тебе. 19. Нам было интересно, что ты читал вчера вечером. 20. Я был уверен, что мои студенты напишут курсовые работы хорошо.

Приложение. ФОРМЫ НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫХ ГЛАГОЛОВ

1 форма	2 форма	3 форма	перевод
1	2	3	4
Arise	arose	arisen	возникать
awake	awoke	awakened	будить
be	was/were	been	быть
bear	bore	born	родить
beat	beat	beaten	бить
become	became	become	становиться
begin	began	begun	начинать
bend	bent	bent	гнуть(ся)
bet	bet	bet	спорить
bid	bid	bid	приказывать
bind	bound	bound	связывать
bite	bit	biten/bit	кусать
bleed	bled	bled	кровоточить
blow	blew	blown	дуть
break	broke	broken	ломать
bring	brought	brought	приносить
build	built	built	строить
burn	burnt	burnt/burned	гореть, жечь
burst	burst	burst	разрываться
buy	bought	bought	покупать
cast	cast	cast	бросать
catch	caught	caught	ловить
choose	chose	chosen	выбирать
come	came	come	приходить
cost	cost	cost	стоять
creep	crept	crept	ползать
cut	cut	cut	резать
deal	dealt	dealt	иметь дело
dig	dug	dug	копать
do	did	done	делать

1	2	3	4
draw	drew	drawn	рисовать
dream	dreamt	dreamt	мечтать
drink	drank	drunk	пить
drive	drove	driven	водить
eat	ate	eaten	есть
fall	fell	fallen	падать
feed	fed	fed	кормить
feel	felt	felt	чувствовать
fight	fought	fought	бороться
find	found	found	находить
flee	fled	fled	убегать
fly	flew	flown	летать
forbid	forbade	forbidden	запрещать
forget	forgot	forgotten	забывать
forgive	forgave	forgiven	прощать
freeze	froze	frozen	замерзать
get	got	got	получать
give	gave	given	давать
go	went	gone	идти, ехать
grind	ground	ground	молотить
grow	grew	grown	расти
hang	hung/hanged	hung/hanged	висеть
have	had	had	иметь
hear	heard	heard	слышать
hide	hid	hidden	прятать(ся)
hit	hit	hit	ударять
hold	held	held	держать
hurt	hurt	hurt	повредить
keep	kept	kept	держать
kneel	knelt	knelt	стать на колени
know	knew	known	знать
lay	laid	laid	класть
lead	led	led	вести
lean	leant	leant/leaned	наклонять(ся)
leap	leapt	leapt/leaped	скакать
learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned	учить(ся)
leave	left	left	покидать

Приложение. Формы неправильных глаголов

1	2	3	4
lend	lent	lent	занимать
let	let	let	позволять
lie	lay	lain	лежать
light	lit	lit/lighted	зажигать
lose	lost	lost	терять
make	made	made	делать
mean	meant	meant	значить
meet	met	met	встречать
pay	paid	paid	платить
put	put	put	класть
read	read	read	читать
ride	rode	ridden	скакать
ring	rang	rung	звонить
rise	rose	risen	вставать
run	ran	run	бежать
say	said	said	сказать
see	saw	seen	видеть
seek	sought	sought	искать
sell	sold	sold	продавать
send	sent	sent	посылать
set	set	set	ставить
sew	sewed	sewed/sewn	шить
shake	shook	shaken	трясти
shave	shaved	shaved/shaven	брить(ся)
shine	shone	shone	светить
shoot	shot	shot	стрелять
show	showed	shown	показывать
shrink	shrank	shrunk/shrunken	сжиматься
shut	shut	shut	закрывать
sing	sang	sung	петь
sink	sank	sunk	тонуть
sit	sat	sat	сидеть
sleep	slept	slept	спать
slide	slid	slid	скользить
smell	smelt	smelt/smelled	пахнуть
sow	sowed	sown/sowed	сеять
speak	spoke	spoken	говорить

1	2	3	4
spell	spelt	spelt/spelled	писать буквами
spend	spent	spent	проводить
spill	spilt	spilt/spilled	разливать
spin	spun	spun	прясть
spit	spat	spat	плевать
spoil	spoilt	spoilt/spoiled	портить
spread	spread	spread	распространять
spring	sprang	sprung	прыгать
stand	stood	stood	стоять
steal	stole	stolen	красть
stick	stuck	stuck	приклеивать
strike	struck	struck/stricken	ударять
swear	swore	sworn	клясться
sweep	swept	swept	выметать
swim	swam	swum	плавать
swing	swung	swung	качать
take	took	taken	брать
teach	taught	taught	учить
tear	tore	torn	рвать
tell	told	told	рассказать
think	thought	thought	думать
throw	threw	thrown	бросать
understand	understood	understood	понимать
wake	woke/waked	waken/waked	будить
wear	wore	worn	носить
weep	wept	wept	плакать
win	won	won	выигрывать
wind	wound	wound	витья
write	wrote	written	писать

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

Часть I. Морфология	3
Глава 1. Артикль	3
Глава 2. Существительное	17
Глава 3. Местоимение	30
Глава 4. Прилагательное	51
Глава 5. Числительное	60
Глава 6. Глагол	69
6.1. Общие сведения	69
6.2. Залог и наклонение	71
6.3. Времена английского глагола в действительном залоге (Active Voice)	80
6.3.1. Simple/Indefinite Tenses	80
6.3.2. Progressive/Continuous Tenses	93
6.3.3. Perfect Tenses	107
6.3.4. Perfect Continuous Tenses	119
6.4. Времена английского глагола в страдательном залоге (Passive Voice)	128
6.4.1. Формы глагола в страдательном залоге	130
6.5. Глагол to be	138
6.6.оборот there + be	148
6.7. Глагол to have	153
6.8. Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты	159
Глава 7. Инфинитив	171
Глава 8. Инфинитивные обороты	187
Глава 9. Герундий	198
Глава 10. Герундиальные обороты	212
Глава 11. Причастие	217
Глава 12. Причастные обороты	229
Глава 13. Наречие	237
Глава 14. Предлог	244
Глава 15. Союз	254
Глава 16. Словообразование	261
Часть II. Синтаксис	268
Глава 17. Предложение	268
17.1. Члены предложения. Порядок слов	268
17.2. Типы предложений	271
17.3. Типы придаточных предложений	276
17.4. Типы вопросительных предложений	294
17.5. Безличные предложения	301
17.6. Предложения с усилительной конструкцией	304
Глава 18. Согласование времен	307
Приложение. Формы неправильных глаголов	315